This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Br 29.6

Harvard College Library

FROM THE BEQUEST OF

GEORGE FRANCIS PARKMAN

(Class of 1844)

OF BOSTON

A fund of $25,000, established in 1909, the income of which is used

"For the purchase of books for the Library"

B 4/29.6

Vol. X.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

FOUNDED 1866.

EDITOR:

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

President of the Society.

PRINTED FOR THE MEMBERS ONLY.

1889.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1889-90.

Patrons:

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, M.P., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.

President & Editor:

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

JAMES ATKINSON, Esq.
E. B. W. BALME, Esq.
THE EARL OF BECTIVE, M.P.
W. BROWNE, Esq.
JAMES CROPPER, Esq.
THE DEAN OF CARLISLE.
H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
ROBT. FERGUSON, Esq. F.S.A.
GEORGE HOWARD, Esq.
W. JACKSON, Esq., F.S.A.
G. J. JOHNSON, Esq.
HON. W. LOWTHER, M.P.
H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.
M. W. TAYLOR, Esq. M.D., F.S.A.

Elected Members of Council:

W. B. ARNISON, Esq., Penrith.
Rev. R. BOWER, Carlisle.
Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A., Aspatria.
J. F. CROSTHWAITE, Esq., F.S.A., Keswick.
H. SWAINSON COWPER, Esq., Hawkshead.
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A., Carlisle.
T. F. I'ANSON, Esq., M.D., Whitehaven.
REV. THOMAS LEES, F.S.A., Wreay.
REV. CANON WARE, Kirkby Lonsdale
Rev. HY. WHITEHEAD, Newton Reigny.
ROBERT J. WHITWELL, Esq., Kendal.
(*One Vacant*).

Auditors:

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves | FRANK WILSON, Esq., Kendal.

Treasurer:

W. H. WAKEFIELD, Esq., Sedgwick.

Secretary:

MR. T. WILSON, Aynam Lodge, Kendal.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

VOLUME X.

EDITOR:

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

1889.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

12F5
11-3
Br29.6

HARVARD COLLEGE
NOV 25 1912
LIBRARY.

G. F. Parkman fund

BOUND FEB 11 1913

The Council of the CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, and the Editor of their Transactions, desire that it should be understood that they are not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in their Transactions: the Authors of the several papers being alone responsible for the same.

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

I. The Threlkelds of Melmerby, By W. Jackson, F.S.A. 1

II. Sizergh, No. 1. By M. W. Taylor, M.A., F.S.A..... 48

III. Sizergh, No. 2. By John F. Curwen. 66

IV. Strickland of Sizergh. By E. Bellasis, Lancaster Herald. 75

V. Leprosy, and Local Leper Hospitals. By Henry Barnes, M.D., F.R.S.E. 95

VI. The Layburnes of Cunswick. By William Wiper. 124

VII. An Architectural Description of Newton Reigny Church. By the Rev. T. W. Norwood, M.A. 158

VIII. The Old Chancel in Brampton Churchyard. By the Rev. T. W. Norwood, M.A. 166

IX. The Oldest Register Book of the Parish of Holme Cultram, Cumberland. By the Rev. W. F. Gilbanks, Rector of Orton. 176

X. The Retreat of the Highlanders through Westmorland in 1745. By the Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, F.S.A., President of the Society. 186

XI. The Baptismal Fonts in the Rural Deanery of Carlisle. By the Rev. J. Wilson, M.A., Vicar of Dalston. 229

XII. Notes on the Postlethwayts of Millom, with reference to an early Initialled Spoon of that Family. By Albert Hartshorne, F.S.A. 244

XIII. Field Name survivals in the Parish of Dalston. By M. E. Kuper. 253

XIV. Report

XIV. Report on Ancient Monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland. 271

XV. Recent Roman Discoveries. By the President. 275

Proceedings and Excursions. 279

XVI. The Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Mary Magdalene, at Shap, Westmorland:—Part I.—Historical, by the late Rev. G. F. Weston, Hon. Canon of Carlisle, and Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth. Part II.—Architectural, by W. H. St. John Hope, M.A. 286

List of Members 315

ART. 1.—*The Threlkelds of Melmerby, and some other Branches of the Family.* By W. JACKSON, F.S.A. *Communicated at Kendal, July 11th,* 1888.

AS many of the proofs confirmatory of the narrative portion of this paper are of considerable length I have decided to place them in an Appendix, together with the Wills, Abstracts of Wills, Inventories, and the Extracts from Melmerby Registers which are not numerous; the former I will call Miscellanea, giving the others their own names. All, under their respective headings, that I am able to connect with the Melmerby family will come first in order; and those of other branches, or isolated individuals whom I am unable to place in any group, will follow, both in the narrative and in the Appendix. Some of these will I hope be attached to the main pedigree by future labourers.

I believe that the Threlkelds of Melmerby branched off from the parent stem of the Threlkelds of Threlkeld, Yanwath, and Crosby Ravensworth,* at a very early period. That Melmerby was held by the Threlkelds as early as the latter part of the fourteenth century is certain (Miscellanea No. 1.), and as no mention of that Manor occurs in any of the numerous notices I have given in my paper on the "Threlkelds of Threlkeld &c," we have, at least, negative evidence that the Melmerby proprietors then formed an independent line.

A blank, so far as Melmerby is concerned, occurs of two centuries, and then I find mention of a certain Rowland Threlkeld, associated in one instance with a Lancelot (Mis. 2 & 3.); and again in another isolated case a Rowland appears (Mis. 4.); and as the Christian name of Rowland, not to lay too much stress on that of Lancelot, occurs immediately afterwards more than once in the

* See *The Threlkelds of Threlkeld, Yanwath, and Crosby Ravensworth, Ante* vol. ix., p. 298.

actual

actual Melmerby line, I deem it probable they may have been progenitors, but at present this is mere conjecture.

The difficulty of getting an unassailable starting point so far back as I desire is very great. I give in the Appendix (Mis. 5 & 6.) two attempts with which I have been favoured from authentic sources, confirming in some respects my own researches, and indicating in others that more piercing eyes than mine have been foiled in their attempt to penetrate the darkness beyond.

I cannot assent without proof to the identification of a very probable Lancelot of Melmerby (bearing in mind the Lancelot of Mis. 2.) with a Sir Lancelot of Yanwath (Mis. 7.). But abandoning all attempts to identify a generation more remote, I find that Machell, in his Manuscripts preserved at Carlisle, states briefly in a tabular pedigree of the Threlkelds of Melmerby (Mis. 8)., that a certain Humphrey was the father of his successor Christopher, and the existence of this Humphrey and his position in the Pedigree is confirmed beyond doubt by the Post Mortem Inquisition which I quote (Mis. 9.).

Humphrey had brothers and sisters, several of whom I am able to identify. Richard of Cunscliff, Durham, whose Will I append (Wills & Inv. No. 1.), seems to have ounded a family which must have lasted for many generations; several names are recorded which appear to be those of descendants. (Mis. 10.) Dying in 1546 we cannot be surprised that Richard was an adherent of the old faith.

Roland Threlkeld, another brother, seems to have been a remarkable character. Much information regarding him is given in a very fragmentary form in Jefferson's "Leath Ward," in Extracts from communications made by the Rev. Richard Singleton, in the year 1677, when he was Rector of Melmerby, to the Revd. Thomas Machell, which are preserved in the Collections of the latter, to which I shall have frequent occasion to refer. It is there-

in

in stated that he had a special antipathy to women, but probably the tradition of this and some other noted eccentricities may have arisen from his celibate and almost monastic life, for it is observable from his Will, which I append (Wills & Inv. 2.), that he continued to adhere to the faith of his youth. He died Rector of Melmerby in Cumberland, Dufton in Westmorland, and Halton in Lancashire. (Mis. 11, 12, & 13.) He had, apparently, been Rector of Salkeld, and certainly Rector of Kirkoswald (Mis. 14.), and subsequently Provost of the College of Kirkoswald and Dacre. (Mis. 15.) All these preferments were in the gift of one or other of the two branches of the Dacre family, with both of which, though they were hostile to each other, the Melmerby Threlkelds were astute enough to maintain friendly relations; indeed, although they seem to have recognized with most gratitude the patronage of the Dacres of the North, Roland was indebted for his preferments both of Kirkoswald and Dacre to the Fiennes family who had carried away with an heiress the ancient Barony of Dacre. But the Melmerby Threlkelds were brought into very close connexion with the Gillesland line, denominated for distinction "Dacres of the North," (whose wealth and power had shortly before this time been recruited by marriage with the heiress of the great Barony of Greystoke,) by the fact that the petty mesne Manor of Gale owed suit and service to the Manor of Melmerby. (Mis. 35.)

The Parsonage House at Melmerby, an account of which I extract from Singleton's letter and place in the Appendix (Mis. 16.), furnishes remarkable illustrations of Roland's devotion and gratitude to his Dacre patron. One figure therein described, the Escallop shell and the ragged staff, no doubt tied together with the Dacre knot, is a well known cognizance of that family, while the Talbot on the other side of the staff refers to the marriage of William, 3rd Baron Dacre, of Gillesland, from 1525 to 1563,

1563, with Elizabeth, daughter of George Talbot, 4th Earl of Shrewsbury.

Roland Threlkeld is said to have been founder of the College of Kirkoswald and Dacre. Its suppression within, comparatively, a few years must have been regarded by him with peculiar feelings of bitterness and indignation, for he must have been a benefactor, if only so far as to convert the Rectory into a fitting habitation for the few priests who were to fulfill the duties; and that this building was secularised is proved by its present existence as the seat of the Fetherstonhaugh family. Roland, however, from his various rectories accumulated, as his Will evidences, a goodly amount of worldly gear.

A sister of Humphrey, Richard, and Roland, named Margaret, became the wife of Thomas Bellasis of Henknoll, Durham, who, it appears, (Mis. 17.) died in 1499, leaving several children, the eldest son being about eleven years old. She afterwards married one Simpson, whom I suppose to have been the Robert Simpson named in a pedigree of Hutton of Hunswicke (Mis. 18.) as of Henknoll; which, if it were he who married the widow, he very likely might be during the minority of the heir. I am much inclined to think after a careful study of the Will of Richard Bellasis, dated Sept. 25th, 1539, and proved July 11th, 1540, and that of his brother Anthony dated Aug. 10, 1552, and proved Sept. 5, of the same year, that Margaret had children by both husbands. The sons, of course, were issue of the first marriage, but I am unable to fix the parentage of the daughters. I would have liked to give the two Wills I mention for they are, especially Anthony's, of great interest and have never been published, but I cannot ask for space for them in a Threlkeld paper. The children I embody in the Pedigree Sheet.

It is remarkable that another sister, named Elizabeth, is only mentioned by her brother Richard, of Cunscliffe, in his

his Will as "Elizabeth Simpson;" she was probably the Wife of a brother of the Simpson just named.

After a minute investigation of the Wills and Inventories of Richard, Roland, Christopher (Wills & Inv. 3.), William of Brough (Wills and Inv. 7.), John of Lazonby (Wills & Inv. 12.), Thomas of Lazonby (Wills & Inv. 13.), and Richard Bellasis, I have placed the names of Emersons, Walleses, and Tallentires as they will be found in the Pedigree Sheet, but I by no means exclude all possibility of error. Lancelot Wallis is a new name for the list of Vicars of Lazonby. Was he the husband of another sister of Roland, and his successor in that parish?

Humphrey, the eldest brother of the preceding, who died in 1526, had, at least, three sons, Christopher, William, and Lancelot, and probably others whom I cannot identify. Lancelot, the youngest, had a son Christopher and other children. From William (Wills & Inv. 7.) there descended a numerous stock, which are illustrated by the Inventory of William of Holm Cultram (Wills & Inv. 8.), the Will of Thomas, Bailiff of Brough (Wills & Inv. 10.), and that of the Revd. Edward Threlkeld, Canon of Hereford (Wills & Inv. 9.). These and other members of the same family were settled at the places I have named, and at Bowness and Beaumont, all in the same locality, enjoying the patronage of the Dacre family, (Mis. 19.); some sharing in the troubles of the Border (Mis. 20.), and some, very naturally, being concerned in the Rising of the North (Mis. 21 & 22.), and in the subsequent brief struggle of Leonard Dacre called "the Dacres Raid." (Mis. 23.) The Canon had a more peaceful and prosperous existence. I abbreviate a notice of him, from a source trustworthy in the main, in the Appendix (Mis. 24.), but I think the statement that he was ever Rector of Greystoke is an error. From my own researches I append three notices of benefices which he enjoyed. (Mis. 25, 26, 27.) I draw special attention to his

Bondsmen

Bondsmen when he compounded for the first fruits of Great Salkeld; the name of Saye suggesting their being members of the Fiennes family to which the Barony of Dacre of the South then appertained. He is said to have resigned the Archdeaconry of Carlisle and, consequently, the associated Rectory of Salkeld, when he became Chancellor of Hereford, but his successor in those appointments, Henry Dethick, is stated to have only entered upon that benefice in 1588, the year of Edward's death. His wife's name is given as Mary Leighton (Mis. 28.); of her I know nothing, but she probably predeceased him as there is no mention of her in his Will.

About the same time appears on the scene a John Threlkeld, certainly belonging to the Melmerby branch and probably to the Brough offshoot, whom, however, I am unable to place in the pedigree. I give all that I have been able to ascertain regarding him in the Appendix (Mis. 29, 30, & 31.), only observing that, in connection with the last of these notices, it is worthy of remark that a certain John Moyses occurs in the list of Vicars of Kirkoswald, 1535, and this would almost surely, the name being so uncommon, indicate relationship. The good positions which Roland and Edward had attained in the Church perhaps induced another member of the family to embark in the same career, but beyond the name I cannot point to any connection of William Threlkeld with his probable relatives. (Mis. 32 & 33.)

Christopher Threlkeld, the eldest son of Humphrey, and brother of William and Lancelot, was Lord of Melmerby for forty-six years, indicating that his father, Humphrey, was young when he died, and this it is not unimportant to observe. Three notices relating to him will be found in the Appendix. (Mis. 34, 35 & 36.) His Will marks very distinctly the transition between the old faith and the new, the bequest to our "Blessed Lady St. Mary and all the holly company of heaven" being written and subsequently erased

erased in the original. He relates in it with peculiar indignation how he had bought the Wardship of Henry Bacchus, of course intending to bestow one of his daughters upon that ungrateful young gentleman, but as "he had gone from him and married himself" to a lady of his own choice, he enjoins his executors to "follow the suit as the lawe will" and, in fact, to get as heavy damages as they can. A curious error exists in the Inq. P.M. with regard to the date of his death, for it is therein stated that it took place Jany. 26th 157$\frac{8}{9}$, whereas he must have died before Aug. 12th, 1569, on which day his personal effects were valued. As the "Rising of the North" did not take place till later in that year Christopher was spared from seeing the ruin of his patron, Leonard Dacre, and of the last chance of the creed of his earlier years, to which, if indeed he ever forsook it, it seems more than probable he cast back a lingering look. His wife is not mentioned in his Will; we may therefore almost certainly conclude that she was dead, and, unfortunately, we do not even know who she was. Christopher left four sons and five daughters, all named in that document; of the latter, the youngest, Margery, was, apparently, the only one married at that time, but to whom we must, at least for the present, remain in ignorance. George, the second son, whom his uncle Roland desired as his successor in the Rectory of Melmerby, in due time filled his place. (Mis. 37.) Christopher is for us a name and, at present, nothing more. Michael is, I think, he of Bristowe, father of that Edward to whom the Rev. Canon Edward Threlkeld left the sum of Ten Pounds "to bind him apprentice to some good occupation," and I also think is the one to whom Machell refers. (Mis. 38.)

John, the eldest son and heir of Christopher, married, some time before 1569, Margaret daughter of John Eden, (Mis. 39.) of Windleston. Six children are named in the Pedigree given in Flower's Visitation (Mis. 40.).

Two

Two of them are, I think, mentioned in the Will of their maternal Grandfather (Mis. 41.); the John Threlkeld referred to (Mis. 42.) is probably this John. I am disposed to think, after much consideration, that the Michael Threlkeld who died in 1629, and whose Will I append (Wills & Inv. 4.), was a younger son of John and Margery, born subsequent to 1575. The John Threlkeld named in the mere memorandum of an Inquisition, which I think it right to give (Mis. 43.), may not be the lord of Melmerby; indeed, I am disposed to think the latter died previously, because his widow was about this time engaged in building operations. In my Extracts from Singleton, a statement will be noted that Margaret married, as her second husband, the well known Sir Richard Lowther, of Lowther; no evidence of this marriage has ever, hitherto, been published, but Singleton, as Rector of Melmerby, was very likely to know. Sir Richard's first wife, Frances Middleton, was buried at Lowther, Sept. 28, 1597. He does not mention Margaret in his Will, dated Decr. 8, 1607, but it is very brief.

John, the eldest son of the aforesaid John and Margaret, was born before the death of his grandfather, Christopher, in 1569, but I have no exact date with regard to him. His wife was Anne, the daughter, not of William, as Machell states (Mis. 44.), but of John Orrell (Mis. 45.), and the only child named of this marriage was Humphrey, his successor.

This Humphrey married Margaret, daughter of Lancelot Salkeld, of Whitehall (Mis. 46.), by whom he had Lancelot and Ann, and perhaps other children.

I do not know who was Lancelot's wife; indeed I am disposed to think from the wording of his Will that he was twice married; and that of his five daughters the youngest, Margery, bap. March 10, 1663, (Mel. Reg.) was the only child of his second marriage with Katherine, the lady whose surname Singleton is unable to recall (Mis.

(Mis. 47.). His Will (Wills & Inv. 5.) puts us on firm ground.

His eldest daughter, Anne, had married William Thirkeld, who probably had sprung from the same stock, though the spelling of the name had even at that time become fixed differently from that of the Melmerby branch, Lancelot in his Will being careful to mark the distinction. Singleton, in the lengthy gossiping details which he gives with regard to the family and which I append (Mis. 48.), states that he was connected with Brancepath, in Durham; and Mr. Longstaff gives some particulars of a family of that place of which he must have been a member (Mis. 49.): another writer speculates on other possible origins. (Mis. 50.) He is said to have held the Rectory of Melmerby from 1684, the date of the death of Singleton (whose communications I have so often quoted), until 1701, when the name of William Lindsey appears on the list of Rectors of the parish. He probably died at that time but I do not find any record of his burial in the Melmerby Register.

Catherine, the second daughter, had before her father's death become the wife of Richard Studholme, of Wigton, and I believe the last descendant of that name died there within a very few years. Mary, in less than three months after her father's decease, married Thomas Crackenthorpe, Mar. 3, 1673. (Mel. Reg.) A portrait of this lady still exists in the possession of the Rev. Robert Cane Pattenson, now of Southport, the representative through females of this ancient family. There is a curious tradition that as she was passing the church she was seized and married there and then by her impatient lover —possibly she was less taken by surprise than might appear.

Dorothy, the third daughter of Lancelot, espoused Anthony Dale of Durham, by whom she had a son, Lancelot. Anthony was buried at Melmerby, Jany. 13, 1680

1680 (Mel. Reg.), and she subsequently, as we learn from her Will (Wills & Inv. 6.), became the wife of Thomas Denton, of Sebergham, who died in 1695, and whose first wife was Letitia Vachell. This marriage is not recorded and there were no children of it. Dorothy was buried Oct. 12, 1683. (Mel. Reg.) Curiously enough, Thomas Denton, of Sebergham, the eldest son of the aforesaid Thomas, became the husband of Margery, the youngest daughter of Lancelot, and carried on the Denton line.

William Thirkeld, who married the eldest daughter, Anne, had by right of his wife and by paying off the other sisters, so says Singleton, become Lord of the Manor, but this can scarcely be correct, unless he left it to his wife who, apparently, survived him ; because on her death (she was buried March 22, 1707, Mel. Reg.) a general fine was levied on the tenants, for some interesting particulars regarding which I refer to the Appendix. (Mis. 51.) There were three children of this marriage ; Lancelot, born Jany. 12th, and baptized Feb. 6, 1672, (Mel. Reg.) ; and Edward, and Elizabeth—of whose baptisms I find no record. The two sons died within four days of each other ; Edward being buried Aug. 26th (Mel. Reg.) and Lancelot Aug. 30th, 1674 Mel. Reg.) ; and the name, under whatever spelling, became extinct at Melmerby when Elizabeth abandoned it for that of her husband Thomas Pattenson, the patriarch of a new line which existed there till within a very few years.

From the disjointed communications of Singleton I select and combine in one note (Mis. 52.) all that relates to the armorial bearings of the Threlkelds of Melmerby. The length of the extracts is considerable and there is a good deal of repetition, but I venture to insert the whole as much that is therein described has perished, and the record will hereafter be of great value in identifying alliances of the family, upon which, writing in Italy, and being consequently unable to consult heraldic works, I cannot

cannot at present throw light. The explanation of the origin of the Crest is amusing, and characteristic of heraldic legend.

Before closing my notice of this branch of the Threlkelds I must draw attention to the occurrence of the name of a John Threlkeld, some details connected with whom would seem to make him a member of the Yanwath, and others one of the Melmerby family. I append an Extract from the commencement of a Williamson pedigree. (Mis. 53.) Now this was evidently the starting point of the Williamsons becoming a family of any importance. I refer to the Inq. P.M. (Mis. 9 & 36.) where it will be seen that both Humphrey Threlkeld and his successor Christopher had lands at Appulthwaite and Milbeke, the same places where subsequently the Williamsons were seated. Who was this John? And where was Mehere? Which I think is a corruption, the sort of mistake the Heralds were frequently guilty of.

I may be allowed, perhaps, to put in the Appendix (Mis. 54.) a copy of a Pedigree which may have been published in the Staffordshire County Histories. There are no doubt errors in some of the names.

I next refer to the Threlkelds who have any connection with the parish of Lazonby. I append (Wills & Inv. 11.) a translation of an Abstract of the Will of William de Threlkeld, Vicar of Lazonby, which has not been published. This worthy priest, and he may have been better than many of his contemporaries, may have founded a family at Lazonby, but I think the Extract appended with regard to Henry (Mis. 55)., and the Wills of which I give Abstracts (Wills & Inv. 12 & 13). indicate close relationship to the Melmerby line. It will be observed that Richard Bellasis was one of those present when the homicide, or murderer, sought refuge at Durham. Threlkelds continued at Lazonby till a late period.

There

There appears to have been a family of the name possessing the Manor of Glenridding, in Patterdale. I give an Inq. P.M. (Mis. 56.) which is the earliest and only notice I find of them except the Wills, abstracts of which I refer to (Wills & Inv. 14, 15, 16, 17, & 18.).

The Threlkelds of Kaybergh, in the parish of Kirkoswald, possess a special interest because from them there sprang Caleb Threlkeld, one of our most noted early Botanists, who has been thought worthy of record by Jonathan Boucher in his "Biographia Cumbriana" in Hutchinson's Cumberland. The Wills which I have of this branch are not early enough to throw light on his parentage, but as a Caleb is mentioned in one of those of which I give Abstracts (Wills & Inv. 19, 20, & 21.) it is sufficiently clear that he was a member of this family.

I append an Abstract of the Will of Lancelot Threlkeld of Little Salkeld, (Wills & Inv. 22.) because I think, from the date and names mentioned, he may have been that Lancelot who was a younger son of Humphrey who died 1526.

One more reference to the Appendix (Mis. 57). gives us the name of a Nicholas Threlkeld, who was concerned in the rising at Kabergh Rigg, for which the leader,——— Atkinson, was hung, drawn, and quartered at Appleby, much to the satisfaction of Ann, Countess of Pembroke and Montgomery. This Kabergh is situated near Kirkby Stephen, and is a different place from the Kabergh in the neighbourhood of Kirkoswald.

And now having followed the fortunes of the Threlkelds through good report and evil report, for as specimens of the latter we have had cases both of rebellion and of homicide, the last year has witnessed a culminating point to which few families attain, in the beatification by the present Pope, Leo Xth, of Richard Threlkeld, in company with Sir Thomas More, Cardinal Fisher and others, for his, so called, Martyrdom in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

APPENDIX.

Miscellanea.

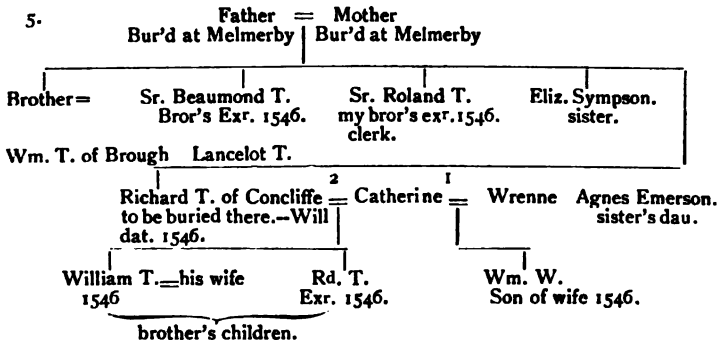
1. Henricus de Threlkeld et Robertus de Threlkeld Capellani retinere possint Melmorby Maner, et advoc ecclie 4 Ric. 11.
Inq. ad quod Damnum. P. M. Inq. Vol III., p. 33.

2. Bond of Rowland Thrylkelde and Lancelot Thrylkelde to John Penyngton Knight to abide by the award of Thomas Abbot of Furness and other arbitrators dated Oct. 6. 9 Hen. VII (1494).
Historical MS. Com^{n}. (Muncaster MSS.) p. 228.

3. Award between Sir John Penyngton Knight and Rowland Threlkeld and Elena his Wife as to a tenement called Whynwray Oct. 21. 9 Hen. VII (1494).
Historical MS. Commission. (Muncaster MSS.) p. 228.

4. Roland Threlkeld acquits Thomas Rose de Barweys of all demands that he has against him 1 Hen. VIII (1509) Aug. 24.
Communicated by Edwd. Bellasis, Esq.

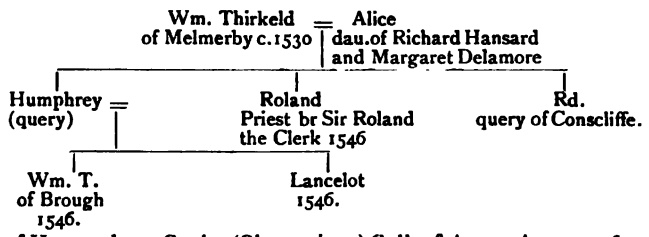
5.



Sir Chas. Young (Garter's) Coll^{n}. Coll. of Arms T V. p. 1.

6.

6.



Ped. of Hansard per Cooke (Clarencieux) Coll. of Arms. A 20, p. 169.

7. In a pedigree of Bellasis it is stated that Margaret Threlkeld was a daughter of a Lancelot Threlkeld of Melmerby, who, it, is assumed, was that Sir Lancelot of Yanwath who was certainly one of the escort who accompanied the Princess Margaret when she went to Scotland to become the wife of James IV.

Miscellanea Genealogica, Vol. I., pp. 308-9.

8. Machell MSS. in the possession of the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle, Vol. VI., p. 721.

9. Inq. taken at Penreth co. Cumb. 27 Aug. 18 Hen. 8. (1526) after the death of Humphrey Threlkeld Esq. dec^{d}. seised of the manor and advowson of Melmorby in said co. &c. &c.; 24 Messuages, 1 water mill and lands, &c. in that parish; 1 messuage and lands &c. in Blencrake in said co.; 14 messuages and lands &c. in Appulthuayt, Milbeke, and Normanthuayt in said co.; 5 burgages in Graistoke in said co.; 1 messuage and lands &c. in Glassenby in said co.; and 1 messuage with the appurtenances in Ullysby in said co.—Died 20 July last and Christopher Threlkeld is his son and next heir and is aged 30 and more. Geoffry Middylton Escheator.

Inq. P. M. Calendars, Exchequer Series, 18. Hen. VIII. No. 2. 18 Hen. 8 Humphrey Thirkeld.

Inq. P. M. Calendars, Chancery Series, 18 Hen. VIII. Cum^{b}. 13.

10. John son of Brian Thirkell bapt. 6 June 1591, Lancelot, son 8 May 1596, Ann daughter of Francis Thirkeld bapt. 8 Dec. 1614, Dorothy, bapt. 16 Nov. 1628, William 14 Aug. 1631, Elizabeth 4 Feb. 1634.

Surtees History of Durham, Vol. III., pp. 381-2.

11. He vacated the Rectory of Dufton by death, 1565. The advowson was the property of the Graistocks and subsequently of the Dacres.

Nicolson & Burn's Westmorland, Vol. I. p. 358.

12.

12. Rolland Threlkeld is said to have been presented to the Rectory of Halton by Sir William Dacre. His successor Ambrose Hicheingham is first named Feb. 15. 13 Eliz. (1571).

Baines' Lancashire.

13. 24 Oct. 34 Hen. VIII. 1542. Rowland Thrylkeld clk. for first fruits of the Rectory of Halton, Richmondshire.—Bond given by Antony Belasses, clk. Dr. of Laws.

First Fruits Composition Books, York.

14. 22 Nov. 31 Hen. VIII. (1539). Rowland Thrilkeld, Kirkoswald Rectory.

First Fruits Composition Books, Calendar only.

15. 22 Nov. 35 Hen. VIII. (1543). Rowland Thrilkeld, clk. compounds for the first fruits of the Rectory and College of Kyrkowswalde and Dacre. Bondsmen, Anthony Belasses clk. Archdeacon of Colchester, and Thomas Andreson of Bisshop Awkeland co. Durham, yeoman.

First Fruits Composition Books, Cumberland.

16. The parsonage house stands at the north side of the towne, and towards the west end thereof, some 80 yards from the church which stands north west, some 60 yards from the Lord's Manour house which stands full west thence, so that these three, the Church, the Lord's Manour house, and the parsonage stand as it were in a triangle.

The building is but meane being two stories high bie that which stands east and west, with its ends from which at the east end thereof ther is another part of it reaching northwards, but one story high, and in which ther is a hall, another little room, and a kitchen.

I take it to have been built by Mr. Rowland Threlkeld abovesaid, and the rather for that in the last chamber thereof, (which is wainscoted over the lintell of the chimney), ther is an R in a carved piece of wainscot, next to that the Maunch with the Trefoil on the top of the Maunch, on the midst ther is cut out an Escallop shell, to which ther is link a talbot, a stoop of an Oak standing between them. Towards the north end ther is that coate in which are three mullets, viz: two and one, and then a T for Threlkeld.

In the south window of the chamber there is painted in glasse the resemblance of an heart, out of which at the top doth arise a flower like a violet, upon which there is a little cross; at each corner of the heart ther is the picture of an hand placed, and towards the lower end of the heart, part of two legs and representing our Saviour his five wounds. This, adorned about with black and white glass, and

and some skie coloured glasse, and about the whole a wreath of yellow glass. In the west window, having two little lights, ther is an R T in yellow glass in each of the lights, and a falcon's head in yellow glasse. In the window towards the north, having two lights, ther's an escallop shell tied to the stump of an Oak, R T in one of them and a falcon's head in the other.

Singleton's Communication.

17. 14, May, Bp. Fox (1500). Inq. taken at Durham after the death of Thomas Belesys. Burgage in Stokton and manor of Henknoll. He died the last of Feb. last, and Richard Belesys is his son and next heir and is aged 11 and more.

Durham Inq. P.M. Portf. 169, No. 55.

18. A pedigree of Hutton of Hunswycke, in a paper on "Stainton in the Street," by W. H. D. Longstaffe.

Archæologia Æliana, Vol. III., p. 89.

19. 1589, 31 Eliz. Survey of manor of Burgh upon the Sands and other manors in the County of Cumberland, made on the attainder of Leonard Dacre, Esq.

Tenentes ad voluntatem secundum consuetudinem Manerii de Burghe.

Burghe, Thomas Threlkeld tenet vnu tentu xxxvi acr. terr. arr. vnde xiij acr. sunt inclus cum xii acr. terr. pt. et x acr. pastur cu coia pastur infra Manerii pd. et redd p. annu. xlij^{s}

Bowsted Hill infra Maner de Burghe pd. Thomas Threlkeld tenet vnu molendin infra Maneriu de Burghe et redd inde p. ann. lxvi^{s}

Thomas Threlkeld et al tenent cert. terr. Marisc voc Burghe Marishe et Sandis Fieldes coia. p. estimac m^{l} m^{l} acr. terr. jacen infra maneriu pd. et reddunt inde p. annu. vi^{l} x^{s} iiij^{d}.

Reddit divers Cottag. infra Maneriu de Burghe pd. Thomas Threlkeld Ball. tenet vnu cottag. et vnu curtilag. et reddat inde p. ann. iiij^{d}

Tenentes ad voluntatem Dni scdm consuetudin Maner de Beaumonde. John Threlkett tenet vn. tent. xviij acr. terr. arr. iij^{es} acr. prat. jacen in Beaumond cu. coia. pastur ibm. et redd. inde p. annu. xix^{s} viij^{d}.

The Fysshenges of Salmo. New Draught. Beaumond. John Threlkeld. xls.

Bowness. Thomas Threlkeld tenet similit. vn cottagiu. ibm et redd. inde p. annu. viij^{d}.

The

The Verdict and Presentment of the Jury of Survey on Leonard Dacre's Attainder. The last name being Thomas Threlkeld Gentleman.

Extracts from Carlisle and Lowther Fishery Cases.
Privately printed.

20. 1548, March 25. Thomas Lord Wharton writes from Carlisle to the Lord Protector. "On my return to Carlisle I commanded all the gentlemen and leaders to give me in writing an account of what men and horses they lacked, and upon that information I wrote to you that there were 176 carriage men and 379 horses taken. The best of those prisoners have not £10 to live upon, and there are but three gentlemen, James Salkelde a younger brother, John Blennerasset leader of the horsemen of the barony of Gillesland, and youngest son of Thomas Blennerasset, and John Threlkeld son of the Bailiff of Burgh; his father also and younger brother all poor men, and taken in a place where they were not commanded to be."

Calendar of State Papers (Green), Addenda, 1547 to 1565, p. 374.

21. 1565, April 18, Wressel Castle. Thomas Earl of Northumberland to Sir William Cecil, Master of Wards and Liveries. "Upon good matter shown before you in court, you awarded that Michael Threlkeld, Christopher Overend &c. should deliver to me all money &c."

State Papers (Green), Addenda, p. 564.

22. Papers found at Dacres House, (Leonard's), 1569 or 1570. She (the Countess of Northumberland) has sent to Richd. Grame and to Michael Trelkelde for all my Lord's guns to furnish your houses which I perceive are yet all safe.

Michael Thirkeld [his (the Earl of Northumberland's) servant] said the Earl of Cumberland was affected towards these causes.

Calendar of State Papers (Green), 1566-1579, pp. 254 and 413.

23. 1574, Feb. 24. John Gower was harboured in Scotland by Geo. Grame, Thos. Wray, Robt. Smelt, and others, and afterwards secretly conveyed in England to John Thirkeld, otherwise Bailiff John at Stonyford near Carlisle, by whom he was delivered to Thos. Laborne in Whinfield Park near Penrith, and thence to Thos. Wray who supports him as an apt instrument for intelligence from the rebels beyond seas.

1574, March 28, Thomas Metcalf examined. Met Thomas Wray at Thirkeld's House near Carlisle on Good Friday after the rebellion. Wray being at Richie Geordie's house sent for him to meet him there whence

whence all four went to Birkbeck's house at Whinfield where Thirkeld turned back.

Calendar of State Papers (Green), 1566-1579, pp. 457-460.

24. He was born at Burgh by Sands in or about 1526, was educated at Eton, was admitted a scholar of King's College, Cambridge, Aug. 11. 1544, became a fellow 1547, took his B.A. degree 1548, M.A. 1552, and LL.D. 1562. On March 11, 1567, he succeeded George Neville as Archdeacon of Carlisle, with the associated Rectory of great Salkeld. He was noted for his eloquence, and during the superannuation of Bishop Scory exercised Episcopal Jurisdiction at Hereford.

Athenæ Cantabrigienses Vol. II., p. 42.

25. 1 July, 10 Eliz. (1568). Edward Threlkeld, clk. compounds for the first-fruits of the Rectory of Salkeld. Bondsmen, William Saye of Ickenham Co. Middx. and Robert Saie of the same, gentlemen.

First Fruits Composition Books, Cumberland.

26. 11 Feb. 14 Eliz. (1571). Edward Threlkeld clk. for the first-fruits of the Prebend of Cublinton. Bondsmen, Thomas Willis of Ledburie co. Heref. gent. and Walter Turnor of Washnerswaie in same co. yeoman.

First Fruits Composition Books, Hereford.

27. 5 May, 15 Eliz. (1573). Edward Threlkeld clk. for the first fruits of the Vicarage of Tenbury. Bondmen, Thomas Willis of Ledburie Co. Hereford, gent. and Walter Turnor of Westmorswaie in same co. yeoman.

First Fruits Composition Books, Worcester.

28. Notes and Queries, 2nd S., Vol. VI., pp. 148-9.

29. 10 Nov. 1563 (?). John Thirkeld instituted to Rectory of Beeston, next Mileham, on presentation of Sir Thomas Gresham Knt. died 11 Apr. 1602, buried in the church.

Curthew's History of Launditch Hundred, Norfolk, Pt. 2, p. 382.

30. 17 Feby. 10 Eliz. (1567). John Threlkeld clk for the first fruits of the Rectory of Beston. Bondsmen, George Thimblethorp of Holesham co. Norfolk. gent. and Thomas Nyxson of Burroghe co. Suff. Yeoman.

First Fruits Composition Books, Norfolk.

31. Bill (not dated) by John Threlkeld, clk. Parson of Beston co. Norf. Rowland Threlkeld brother of your orator having been seised of 2 messuages and 30 acres of land meadow and pasture in Melmbye co.

co. Cumb. devised the same to your orator by will for his life and died seised 18 years ago at which time your orator was a minor aged about 16. Agnes Moyses wife of the said Rowland had the will in her keeping, and she and Elizabeth Threlkeld her daughter and one John Watson alias Smyth immediately after the death of the said Rowland entered into the premises and have since taken the profits thereof.

Answers (not dated) of John Watson alias Smythe and Agnes Moyses, defendants. Watson says that one Rowland Threlkeld, Parson of Melmerby, who had 1 messuage and certain lands, parcel of the 2 messuages and 30 acres of land &c. mentioned in the bill, mortgaged to him by the said Rowland the testator, mortgaged the same to him the said Watson alias Smythe. Isabel Threlkeld, daughter and heir of the said Rowland Threlkeld the testator, paid him (Watson) his claim upon this property about 26 Sept. last, and she is now seised thereof. Agnes Moyses says she holds only 1 close of land called Redcastle, by estimation 6 acres or thereabouts, parcel of the premises mentioned in the bill and that she holds this as her right for her dower.

Chancery Bills and Answers Temp. Eliz. Printed Calendars T.t. 7-13.

(Depositions in the suit, if any were taken, do not seem to be preserved).

32. East. 1 and 2 P. and M. (1554-5). William Threlkeld *v* George Stonard, Glebe lands of Vicarage of Steeple, Essex.

Chancery Town Depositions.

33. "Where matter in variance hathe longe depended in this honourable Court of Chancery" between William Threlkell clk Vicar of Steeple co. Essex complainant, & George Stonerd of Loughton in said co. Esq. lord of the manor of Steeple defendant, concerning 10 acres of land in Steeple aforesaid alleged by the complainant to be part of his glebe lands.

Chancery Enrolled Decrees, Dur. I., Pt. 6. No. 38.

34. Christopher Threlkeld, of Melmerby Gent. Richard, Abbot of Shap, Thomas Dudley and William Pykryng Esquyers, chosen arbitrators in a dispute between Guy Machell and Hugh Machell, 23 Hen. VIII (1532) Aug. 7th.

Communicated by Edward Bellasis, Esq., Lancaster Herald.

35. "A Christopher Threlkeld came to be heir about the 18 Hen. VIII (as I perceive by a copy of a Court Roll) and continued Lord of the said Manor all his reign and Edward VI and Queen Maries if not longer and as it appeareth by the Court Rolls held yearly Court there.

At

At which Court William Dacre Miles Dns de Dacre and Graisstock either did or was to answer or appeare (on account of his property of Gale) who came to his estate about the same time. This Christopher's predecessor (whether father or brother I cannot tell) had kept a Court in the 17th Hen. VIII by the name of Humphrey Threlkeld Esq. and noe higher can I trace the familie by ought I have yet seen."

Singleton's Communication.

36. 3 March, 13 Eliz. (1570). Inq. taken at Newchurche within the forest of Westwarde co. Cumb. after the death of Christopher Threlkelde Esq. dec^{d}. Seised of the manor and advowson of Melmerbie in said co. &c. and 1 water mill and lands &c. with the appurtenances in that parish; 1 messuage and lands in Blencraike in said co.; 20 messuages and lands &c. in Appelthwate Myllebeck and Manthwate in said co.; 1 messuage and lands in Glasanbie in said co.; and 1 messuage in Ullysbie in said co. He died 26 Jan. 13 Eliz. and John Threlkeld is his son and next heir and was then aged 28 and more.

Inq. P.M. Calendars Chancery Series, 13 Eliz. Part I., No. 7.

37. 5 Feb. 16 Eliz. (1573). George Threlkeld, clk. for the first fruits of the Rectory of Melmerbie. Bondsmen, the said George, Michael Threlkeld of Melmerbie, co. Cumb. Esq. and William Allanbie of Allanbie in same co. gent.

First Fruits Composition Books, Cumberland.

38. "There is one of the collateral line yet extant viz: John the son of John the son of Michael a younger brother to the John formerly mentioned and hath both sons and daughters but I know not how many."

Machell MSS., Vol. VI., p. 721.

39. "This sonn John the former was the son of Christopher he married Margery Eden one of the Edens in Bishoprick. She was called "faire Margery" and was left a widdow and married to Lowther of after . Ther is also a piece of a Hall belonging to the Lord which stands to the east of the parsonage some 20 yards from it which was begun by a widdow of that family whom Sir Richard Louther of Louther Hall in the meantime married by reason whereof it was never finished and the more so that the mason who should have built it drowned himself in the river Eden whose name was Peebles."

Singleton's Communication.

40.

40. John Threlkeld of Mellmerbye married Margaret daughter of John Eden and Elizabeth daughter of William Lampton of Bellasis. They had John, Rowland, Henry, Bridgett, Margaret and Maria.

Flower's Visitation of Durham, 1575, p. 12.

41. Will of John Eden of Windleston dated May 11, 1588. He was buried at St. Andrews, Auckland, May 21, 1588. "To Margaret Eden my daughter one reede cowe and her calf, and whereas I have maid a lease of xxi yeres of Windleston Miln and my said doughter in full satisfaction of her childes porcion, my will is that my brother Robert have the keeping of the said lease and the said milne to lett and sett to the greatest benefitt of my said daughter. Mastris Margerie Threlkeld, Mastris Bridget Threlkeld and other Witnesses."

Surtees Socy., Vol. Durham Wills, Vol. II., p. 327-8.

42. John Threlkeld Gentylman is a Witness to the Will of Lancelot Threlkeld of Lytyll Salkeld dated 1567.

43. 39 Eliz. (1597-8). John Threlkeld, Cumb.

Inq. P.M. Calendars, Chancery Series, Part 2, No. 11.

44. Machell MSS. Sheet Pedigree, Vol. VI., p. 721.

45. In one of my pedigrees of Orrell, Agnes (which is generally the same as Anne at that date), daughter of John Orrell of Turton Esq. by his second wife Elizabeth Butler, is married to John Thyrkill of Mellorby, County Cumberland. Johh Orrell's Will made May 10th, 1581, was proved at Chester July 20th in that year. He was a Roman Catholic as clearly appears by his Will. He names none of his daughters but some of them were then married. His wife's Will is dated Jany. 23, $160\frac{6}{7}$ but she does not name her daughter Agnes or Anne Threlkeld at all.

Communicated by J. P. Earwaker, Esq., F.S.A.

46. Machell MSS. Sheet Pedigree, Vol. VI., p. 721.

47. "This Lancelot was the sole heir male of Humphrey and married Kat. daughter of Rich. Wh of Alston Mooryeate. She is yet living. Humphrey was the son of John and married Margaret daughter of Lancelot Salkeld of Whitehall Esq. John was the son of John and married Ann daughter of William Orrell of Lancaster Esq. I have often heard this Lancelot in his merry mood say his family derived themselves from Sir Lancelot duc Lac one of Arthur his Knights."

Singleton's Communication.

48.

48. "Your friend Mr. John Pattenson is Steward of the Court of William Thirkeld and can perhaps better inform you than I can only 'tis not amiss I let you understand the ancient family of the Threlkelds is now extinct as to the male line thereof a collateral fee Lord William Thirkeld (for soe he writes his name) is now Curator at Brancepeth neer Duresme and comes to his estate partly by purchase and partly by marrying Anne the eldest daughter and one of the coheirs of Lancelot Threlkeld Esq. deceased some three years the last William was no way related to the former familie tho' his ancestors bore the same name yett is he (I assure you) a Lord and not a Laird and soe called not onlie bye his Tenants but the whole countrie And his wife the young lady is one of the Viragoes of our age and possesseth the Spirit as well as the Estate of her warlike ancestors. Mr. Richard Studholme of Wigdon in the west part of your country hath married Katherine the second daughter of the said Lancelott who is a gentleman of an ancient familie and well accomplished Mr. Thomas Crackenthorpe a younger brother of the house of Newbiggen hath married Mary the third daughter of the said Lancelott Mr. Anthony Dale Junior and Laird in Duresme hath married Dorothy the fourth daughter of the said Lancelott and the youngest called Margery is yet to be married and at your service."

Singleton's Communication.

49. Archæologia Æliana, New Series, Vol. III., pp. 99-100.

50. It has been suggested that he might be the William Threlkeld who was Vicar of Bishopton in Durham from 1681 to 1686, or another William who was son and heir of Edward Thirkeld of Durham Gent. and younger brother of Anthony Threlkeld of Dale? who entered his pedigree in 1665 (Dugdale's Durham Visitation). The eldest son was at that time eighteen years of age.

E.H.A. Notes and Queries, 2nd S., Vol. VI., pp. 148-9.

51. There were 24 Freeholders in the Manor of Melmerby who paid in the aggregate an annual rent of 10/1. The Customary Tenants were 47 in number; Thomas Maugham's (note the name in connexion with that of the other manor) rent of 16/4 was the highest, and Thomas Boult's of 4d the lowest, the total amounted to £9 7 10. 22 of the Tenants were liable for 23 days ploughing and 39 had to present 44 hens yearly. The Fine on the death of Mrs. Anne, the Lady of the Manor, amounted to £257 19 0; the maximum was levied on the property of Thomas Maugham and the minimum of 10/- on that of Thomas Boult.

The

The adjacent Manor of Maughanby had no Freeholders and apparently none of the tenants were liable for boon ploughings or hen payments. There were 12 Customary Tenants, the highest rent of 8/- being paid by Joseph Parsivall and the lowest 2d. by Jonathan Hodgson. The total Fine levied on the death of the Lady was £35.6.8.

Communicated by the Rev. Robert Cane Pattenson.

52. "The old Tower of Melmerby Hall has a shield upon the battlement with a Maunch upon it and some distinction upon it not decipherable now.

Over the door of the new building which was erected by Lancelot Threlkeld the last of the Family in 1655 as appears by the figures on the stone thus :—1 A Maunch charged with a Trefoil couped, 2 A Cross ingrailed, 3 A Mullet of five points, 4 A Cross between 3 Cocks, over all on a a Tower and a lady looking out. At the bottom the motto Pie Repone Te.

In the Hall Window are two Coats of Arms which show the colours, 1 Argent a Maunch gules charged with a Pear of the first, 2 Argent a Maunch Gules charged with a Trefoyl impaling two Cocks or Cornish Choughs. As also another which hangs upon vellum and looks pretty old which is quarterly 1 Argent 2 and 3 blank in original 4 Argent a Crossbow between 3 Cocks (otherwise than they are in the glass) beaked comb'd wattled lim'd and armed gules. At the head of the door of the New Hall which looketh towards the North there is a lintel of five or six quarters long on which are set three coates with the yeare of our Ld God on it as (in the original the whole is rudely drawn but I insert the description in my own language). In the centre on a shield A Maunch impaling a Chevron between 3 Garbs. On the left side a shield charged with a Maunch and on the right side a third shield charged with a Chevron between 3 Garbs; between the shield to the extreme left and the middle and larger one the figures 15 with M below, and between the middle one and the one to the right the figures 97 with T below (and now to revert to the language of the original), By this I presume these garbs belong to the family of the Edens. Upon the north wall (I think of the North Aisle) of the church are four Coats of Arms in an Escutcheon A shield quarterly. 1. The Coat of the Threlkelds of which hereafter. 2. A Cross Sable engrailed. 3. A Chevron between three great Wheat Sheaves as we call them in Heraldry Garbes. 4. A Crossbow Sable between 5 black Cocks Proper, the field I take it should be Or. This is I believe the Coat of Arms of the Highmoors of Ousebrig. On the head of the Escutcheon of four Coats stands an helmet wreathed upon which a turret and a maid with her hair dishevelled

dishevelled looking over it. Near the Vestry door there is a Coat of Arms but unless it be the Coat of the Threlkelds we cannot tell what it is. The window at the east end of the Quire hath three lights. In the middlemost towards the top there is yet to be seen A Coat of the Threlkelds in its Colours. A Maunch Gules in a field Argent and in the midst of the uppermost part of the Maunch there is I take it a Trefoil. Between the Altar or Communion Table and the south wall at the upper end of the quire there is cut out and joined together two Coats of Arms, the first the Coat of the Threlkelds, the other hath three Mullets or spur rowells as we corruptly call them the field gules. In the light next the door on the south side of the Church there is a Coat of the Threlkelds impaling Highmoores painted in the glass viz: 1. Argent a Maunch Gules charged with a trefoyle of the first, 2. Argent a Crossbow between 3 Cocks sable.

Above these Coates there is another Coat seems to be very ancient. In the midst of a field gules a Cinquefoil between seven Crosses fitchee or. In the third light are some reliques of these ancient Coates as thus, the uppermost is a curious coat the field or and the bearing six things gules three, two and one, they are Eaglets. Under it there are two coates or part of two coates; the first a (Cross or rather) Saltier gules charged with 5 little Crosses or in a field argent thus nor can I describe the second whereof ther is but part left.

The third light has had three coates depicted on it. One at the top which has been Or six Eaglets Volant gules and two underneath Argent a Saltier gules charged with five cross crosslets or impaling sable three covered cups argent which belong to the Warcops 3 as it appears by the has been Three Greyhounds courant argent which are Machells of Crackenthorpe impaling Warcops."

The tradition with regard to the Crest of the Threlkelds is as follows: "There was a young lady and heiress called Ann de Melmerby sometime courted by two valiant Knights the one a Turke and the other a Christian (no less than a Knight of King Arthur's Round Table Sir Lancelot du Lake) who fighting with and vanquishing the Turke in the Courts before the Tower from which she looked, and marrying the Lady thence took the sirname of Turkild whence corruptly Thirkild and Threlkeld And for his Crist the Lady looking down from the Tower. I am very apt to believe that there is something of truth in the fable and that some of the Threlkelds might fight with his rival for the Heiress of Melmerby or rescue her by stelth or otherwise out of this Tower where perhaps she being an Heiress was confined and secreted and in memory hereof might assume that crest with the motto now used Pie Repone Te."

Singleton's Communication.

Sir

53. Sir Lancelott Thirkeld=

Sir Lancelott Thirkeld Knt. | John Thirkeld=Elizabeth of Mehere | dau. & heire of Thos. Hanford.

John Williamson=Elizabeth of Mylbeck in Com. Cumb. | dau.& heire of John Thirkeld of of Com. Cumb.

St. George's Visitation of Cumberland 1615.

54. Robert Thirkell= of Yenworth

Rowland who first came into Staffordshire = Rose dau. of John Myers | Sir Lawrence Threlkeld of Yenworth, Knt.

John of Smallwood = dau. of John Poole of Parlington, Derby.

John of Smallwood = Elizabeth dau. to Swynerton of Swynerton.

John of Smallwood = Joanne dau. to Sir Lewis Bagot.

Ellen dau. & heire = Rowland Rugeley of Shenton & Smallwood.

Rawlinson MSS., Bodleian Library, B. 417, 6b.

55. CLXXXVI. Ad Ecclesiam Cath. Dunelm. venit quidam Henricus Thirlekelt de Lasynby in Com. Cumbriæ v Novembris MDXV. et peciit immunitatem pro eo quod xxi Octobris ultimo præterito apud Lasynby prædictum quendum Willielmum Pyxson cum uno le dager in pectore mortaliter percussit in qum incontinenter obiit Pro quam immunitatem peciit Presentibus Ricardo Ballacis generoso, Henrico Fetherstonhaugh literato et aliis.

Surtees Socy. Vol. v. Sanctuarium Dunelmense, p. 70.

56. 12 Jany. 15 Eliz. (1572). Inq. taken at Kirkbye Kendall co. Westmoreland after the death of Lancelot Threlkeld Gent. decd. On the day of his death he was seised in his demesne as of fee of the Manor of Glenryddinge with its members and appurtenances in Patterdall in said Co. and of the right of fishing in the water of Ulsewater in

in said Co. His will as Lancelot Threlkeld of Patterdall Gent; dated 29 Sept. 1571. Dorothy his wife then enceinte. He died 30 Sept. last, and Richard Threlkeld is his son and next heir and was then aged 10. and more.

Inq. P. M. Calendars, Chancery Series, No. 193.

57. Nicholas Threlkeld was one of the company who met at Kaberrigg, according to the proceedings taken before Sir Philip Musgrave, Sir John Dalston, Richard Brathwaite, Robert Hilton and Edmund Nevinson Esqrs. Oct. 22, 1663.
Surtees Society Vol. xl. Depositions from the Castle of York, p. 104.

WILLS AND INVENTORIES.

Will of Richard Threlkeld of Conscliffe 1546.

In die nomen. Amen, the IX Day of maye in the yere of our lorde a thoussand fyve hundreth fortye and sex. I Richerd Threlkeld of consclif in the countye of Durisme of good mynd and halle of remembrance Ordynith and makes my last Will in manor followinge ffirst I gif and bequeste my sowlle to god Almighty the blisside Vrgyn sainte marye And to all the hollye companye in hevyn to pray for me. My bodye I bequeithe to be buried within the pische churche of consclif afore the crucifix with my mortuarye Dewe . . . . . by the Kinges Mate lawes Accustomed. Also I gif vnto the warkes and repaçons of the said churche . . . . . Also I gif and bequestes unto the poor householders of Ou'consle and nether consle XXs. to be Disposed by the Discrecon of my mynisters. Also I gif and bequestes vnto the warkes and buyldinge of the churche of melmorby wher my father and mother lyes XXs. Also I gif and leggit to a honeste prest to singe a twelmonthe for my sowlle and my good frenndes iiij li. Alsoo I gif and bequest vnto my sonn William his wif and his childer to bringe them vpe of xiij li. vjs. viij d. Alsoo I gif and bequestes vnto my frindes and Kynsfolkes William Threlkeld, Xpofer Threlkeld, Agnes Newtonn . . . . . Amonges them equely to be Devidite by the Discrecion of my mynestor. Alsoo I gif and . . . . to every servand that servic me at consle and Whitwell viij d. a pese over and besides ther wages. Alsoo I gif to Willm Threlkeld of burgh and lanslote Threlkeld my brother childer ether of them vj s. viij d. Alsoo I gif to Agnes emerson my sister Dowghter iij s. iiij d. Alsoo I gif vnto my lovynge mayster Thomas Dacre my lordes sonn for a rememembrance a ryall. Also I gif vnto my godsonn Richard bellas xs. Alsoo I gif and leggett vnto Richerd my sonn all my housholde stuf remanyng the tyme of my marreage with Catheren my Wif soo as my said Wif maye have the vsage of the same Duringe her Wedohed. Allsoo I gif vnto George Warcope my louynge cossinge for a remembrance xs. Alsoo I gif vnto Willm Wren my wifes sonn and Willm Cornforthe ether of them ij quye. Alsoo I gif to Godfray muncastor j quy by the Discrecon of my mynistor. Alsoo I gif vnto my sister elsabeth sympsonn a Angell

Angell for a tokinn. Provyditt all wayse that in caise my wyf be with childe, that the same haue accordinge to right porcone naturall with my sonn Richerd of my goodes. And if it fortonne as god Defend that they or other of them Depte or they come to yerres of Discrecon then I will that my brother SirRolannd Threlkeld with the advise of Catheren my wif if she be unemareyd Dispose ther porcons for the well of my sawlle And helpinge my sones Willm childr. and other my pore frenndes as they think most nedfull by ther Discrecons. The residue of my goodes my Dettes paid and my legetes I gif and bequestes vnto my brother Sir Rolannd Threlkeld clarke Catheryn my Wife and Richerd my sonn Whoyme I ordynn and constitute my executors to Dyspose for the well of my sawlle as shal be seyme to them. Thes be the Whitnese Sir Henry Plumer my curat Vicar of conslce John gibson and John emerson Wt . . . . . .

Will of Roland Threlkeld 1565.

In dei noie Amen. The XXXt day of June in the yer of our lord God a thousand fyve hundreth thre score and fyve I Roland Threlkeld clark pson of Melmerby in the county of coumbland W'hin the dioses of Carlell of hole mynd and in pfyte remembranc yet nevrtheles cosyderyng this Transatorie warld and the of the same ordeneth and mayketh this my Last Will and Testament in manr & forme folowynge Ffirst I geve and bequeth my soull to Almyghty God my maker redemr besechyng the blyssyd Vyrgen Marye and all the holly copany of heven to pray for me and my boyd to be buryed wthin the quere of the pysh church of Melmeby ner to the ashes? of my father & mother wth such adornamentts as I have ordayned for the mantenance of the servys of God wthin the same church And also I geve & bequeth to the poore people of the pyshes of Melmoby Dufton & Halton to evy one of the same pyshes thre pounds to be dystrybutyd for the health of my Sowle wth the advyse & Counsell of the curatt church Wardens & balyfe of evy of the said pyshes accordyng to ther dyscrecon to them yt most ned yt Also I geve & bequeth to the poore people of the pyshynge of Kirkoswald xl^{s} And to the poore people of the pyshyng of laysonby xx^{s} And the poore people of huonsonby Wynscalle Robbe and farmanby xx^{s} And to the poore people of gamlysbye xx^{s} to be dystrebuted as is aforesaid And also I geve to the Curatt of Melmoby xl^{s} to the Curatt of Dufton xl^{s} to the Curatt of Halton xl^{s} to pray for my Sowl Also I geve to my nephe Xhopher Threlkeld one Ryng of Gold for a tokyng and two old Ryalls of gold lykewyse I geve unto John. Threlkeld his eldest son one Cuppe of Sylver and Pcell gylted with a covr & to his wyfe xx^{s} also I geve unto George Threlkeld his Brother of the said John serteyn Implementts of houshold as planely shall appere in one Sedall Subscribed wth my hand unto this psent Will annexed Also I geve to Xhopher Threlkeld his brother xl^{s} towards his exibicion at the Unyvisyte Also I geve there four Systrs evy one of them xx^{s} Also I geve to Wellm Threlkeld of home xx^{s} And to Thomas and John his brothers ather of them x^{s} & to ther syst x^{s} Also I geve to Lanselot Threlkeld my Brother son for the helpyng of his chyldren iiij lb. Also I geve to of nyne Kyrkes? xx^{s} and to his son Matthew x^{s} and to his systr at Newcastell x^{s} Also I geve to Essabell the Wyfe of Geffray Thomson xl^{s} and to Grace, Elenor and Jenet his Daughters evry one of them xx^{s} Also I geve to Ryc Walles my systr son and to his Wyfe for helpinge of the chydr iiij lb and to Mrgat his Dowtr xx^{s} Also I geve to the wyfe of Willm

Willm Talentyr my sistr dowghtr xls and to ethr of his sonnes at the Unyvrsyte xls Also I geve to the wyfe of Leonard Chardeu ? my cusen xx shepe two Kye and xxs in money for helping of his chylder Also I geve to Richard Threlkeld my Brothers son of Cunslyfe all the Lands and Tenements wch I have purchasyd in Wyndystone, Cunslyfe & Barnard Castell and also of my hown Goods I purchased the said lands wth all manr of Evydences Charters and mynamentts belonging to the same and to have and to hold all the said lands and Tenementts wyth the Appurtenances unto the said Rychard Threlkeld and to the heirs male of his body lawfully begottyne for ea of the chefe Lord of the fee by the servys thereof Ryght and dues accustomed and for default of such Issue Male then all the said lands and tenements to remane dessend & come unto Willm Threlkeld Brother of the sayd Rychard and to the heres male of his body lawfully begotteng And for default of such yssue male then all the forsaid Lands and tenementts wth ther appurtenances to remane dyssend and come unto Xpoffer Threlkeld of Melmerby esquier and his ryght heres for ever Also I geve to the said Rycherd Threlkeld my brother son xx marks in mony Towards his exibycio at the scole Also I geve unto Roland bowman and Elsabethe his systr to ether of them xls over and besydes iij lb vi s viij wych ther father howeth me wych I geve to them two accordynlye Also I geve to Willm Threlkeld my cusin of Cunslyfe aforesaid iij lb and to his son Rycherd xl s towards his exibycio at the scolle Also I geve and bequethe to evry one of my Sarvants as hereaftr generally foloweth to Roland Walles xls To Thomas Pottr xls To John benson xls to Robart Dunsforth? xls to Rycd housby. xxs To Jenken Hall xs to Matthew Cowlle xxs And to evry one of my other servantts not named over and besydes ther wages v.s Also I geve to John Emrson xxs to his son Roland my godson xxs To John Wylson my cusin Towards his exibicio att the scole xls and to Robert Hetherinton xls Also I geve to Willm Emrson xls to his son Robart xxs To Roland Threlkeld my godson xxs Also I geve to Xyofer Gyll for brenging upe his two dowghtrs my cusings Ether of them xxs And to Thomas Bowman xxs over and besydes other . . . . mony wyche he borowed of me to Xyofer Gyll xxs to Thomas Braythwatt xls To Xyoffer Threlkeld, Lancelotts son xls Also I will that all my Legaces aforsaid be tayken of my holle goods moveabil and unmoveabil as shall appere by a inventory and Debytorye maid estemyd and subscribed wth my same hand And forther I make and costytute my executors of this my last Will and Testament That is to saye Rycherd Threlkeld my Brothers son Mr Lancelot Walles Vycar of Lazonbye and Mr Richard Talentyre whom I mayke to have ffull power to dyspose all my goods for the ffurthfyllynge of my Will and for the healthe of my Soule and helpynge of my porest ken as shall be sene to them tayken for there panes evry one of them fyve pounds a pece over and besyds there ordynary costs and charges Also I will that my said Executors shall bring me honestlie furthe and mayke a honest dynr ffor my ffrends and for the poore people wth meate and drink at the Day of my Buryall Also I will request & desire my Worshypful Cusing Sr Willm Relyff to be supvysor of this my last Will and to give his counsell and Ade to my executors yf they nede for furthfullyng of the same for the love that hayth Bene betwext his father his uncle and me

p me Roland
Threlkeld

Wytnesses hereof Andre Saukeld Roland
Willm Mawghtson John Benson Cho. Gyll wth others

I

I geve in my last Wyll unto my cusyng George Threlkeld who I trust by the grace of God shall be pson of Melmerby aftr me certeyne Implements wyche I wyll that my executors shall leve hym to remane in the psonage of Melmerby as here affter folowythe that is to say

in my chambr ovr the buttye
A wheale bead a fether bed a bostr a payr of blankets a payr of shetts a coveyng In the same chambr a standyng bed carvyd and a closse presse of wanescot In my studye With the deske therein And certen boukes thatt is to saye and
the wth lok and key upon both

In the new cambr
A standyng bed wthowt cloythes a cubbart uppon the dore a loyke and a key

In the buttr
dyvse shelves as there standythe and on the dore a lock and key

In the new lardr
Itm two grate fatts a dressynboard wth loyke and key

In the Hall
Two bords two forms wth as they stand a lyttell cubbard a Cruke a bar of Iron to hang a croke on

In the Kytchyng
Two dryssing bowrd a brasse pot a pan a dosyn old Vessells

In the Brew House
A lead a masfat a wort trough a gyle fat

in the backe howse
A Tinn for bowlyng a wth a locke and key for ether dore

This I will be delyvered unto him upon that covenant that he trowbill not my Executors for no delapedacios
p me Rolande Threlkeld

A trew inventorie of all such goods moveaball and unmoveaball Layttly ptenyng unto Roland Threlkeld clarek pson of Melmeby prasid by fower sworne men Thatt is to say George Dyckson John persyvell Willm swaynbanke & Gawyne tyckell the VII day of September An Dni 1565 as hereaftr ptyculerly folowyth

Inpmis

Itm in Gold	xvii lb
,, in monye	xviij lb
,, one whyte horse	xl s
,, one gray nag	xxxvi s viij d
,, one gray mere	xx s
,, one bay mere	x s
,, one old horse	ii s

Itm

Itm ix Kye . . . . . vij lb vi s viij d
,, viij Oxen . . . . . ix lb
,, two stotts . . . . xxvi s viii d
,, two young notts . . . . xx s
,, thre . . . . . xv s
,, One why at . . . . . vii s
,, in Hawl ? more iij Kye & iii caulves . xl s vii d
,, iij younge nott there . . . . xviij s
,, at
,, xlxxx wethers at iis & vjijd a pec } ? xxvi lb xiii s iij d
,, vxx & xi lames att xvid a pec } iiij lb xvi s
,, in Wolle lv stone at vis a stone xvi lb x s

in platt

,, One standing pec of Sylvr Dubbill gylt wth a covr one sylvr Sawelt wth a covr One drenkig pott, pcell gylt wth a covr 11 sylvr pews ? One chales & viii sylvr spownes } lviij lbs

in his hawen chamer

Item a fether bed, a bostr, a payre of shetts, a payre of blankets, a covrenge . . . . xx s
,, A nother fether bed, a bostr a payre of shetts and a covringe . . . . . x s
,, A chest in his stody . . . . v s
,, A deske wth draw lockers. . . . vi s
,, A nother deske . . . . . xx d
,, One lytill cubburde . . . iij s iiijd
,, v long gownes 11 short gones iij jackets a cloke iij dublyts & iii payre of hose in the new chambr } v lb
,, One fether bede wth gere belongyng unto it . xx s
,, One carvyd cubord . . . . x s
,, One carpent for a tabill . . . . ij s
,, A chest . . . . . iij s iiij d
,, One tabill wth two lekes and a grene clayth on it } iij s iiijd
,, another chest . . . . ii s viij d

in Sr Edwards chambr

,, a fether bed a bostr a payr of shetts & two covr clothes . . . . x s

in the halle

,, ij bourds ij formes, one chare one cubbourd ij hangings and a carpencloth one buffet viii quyshings } xiij s iiij d

in the law lofte

,, A fether bed a bost a payre of shetts a covecloth } vi s viij d

in

in a chambr behind ye hall-dore

Itm A fether bed a bostr a payre of shetts and a covrclothe and a covringe } xii s

,, two chests in the chambr . . . v s iiij d

in a chamber in ye stabill

,, one materes a bostr a payre of shetts and a covert cloyth . . . . . v s

in the Madyyngs chamber

,, One matteres a bostr a payre of shetts a covrcloyth iij s

in the ophouse

,, two payre of shetts 3 happers . . . v s

in the braw howse

,, A Lead a mashe fat a gyle fatt & a lytell fatt . xl s

,, two Kytts . . . . . iiij d

in the larder

,, two greate fatts one lesser a long fatt for fyshe, a chest . . . . . xx s

in the buttery

,, iiij bourd cloythes ii cubbercloyes iiii dyap Napkins, ii diap towels . . . . ix s

,, iii stands . . . . . iii s

,, One blythr & v potts . . . . xii d

,, iii trusles . . . . . vi d

,, One old . . . . . xx d

In the Kychen xviii platers xvi dysshes

,, v sawers iiij pottegers & xii platts . . . xl s

,, iiij platers ii basons a weshenge basyng & a standing pot of pudr? . . . . . x s

,, v candylstyches . . . . . xx d

,, iiij brase potts iii possenetts one chamber one shavyn chaffer . . . . xxiij s iiij d

,, v pannes one chaffen dyshe one scom? . . v s

,, one Kitcheng Iron, one cockell pan . .

,, i fryeng pann ii payre of tongs i and Iron i brandreth & one flesh croke . . . iij s iiij d

,, iii Spets and i lytell spet . . . vi s viij d

,, iii Crokes a bar of Iron to hyng them on one morter & a pestell . . . . iii s

In husbandre gere

,, iii gavelocks ii Iron Melles, one mattoke ii peckes ii one axe, one flesh axe ii gart spads ii turfe spads, one chessell iij wombils vi tennes? a cuttr a pecke ii a peny nales of Iron ii one great saw & a saw . . . . . xxxi s viij d

Itm

Itm two payre of wane whelles a payre of wane rustis
ii ii plowes a plowband of Iron
iiij powkes & iiij whele cartts . . . xvi s
,, ii bushells of malt . . . . . xx s
,, vii steckes, one wyndcloythe & xv yards of
Webbe . . . . vi s viij d
,, in corne uppon ye ground in
othr by estymacio . . . v lb vi s viijd
,, in corne at Robartby in
and othr by estymacio . . xlvi s viij d
,, in hay . . . . . xl s
,, v swyne . . . . . xii s
Sma total . . . clxxxiiij lb iiij s x d

Endorsed "Testamentum et Inventarium Rowlandi Threlkeld clci nup Rectoris de Melmerby pbat apud Carliul tertio die mensis Octobris 1565."

Will of Christopher Threlkeld of Melmerby, 1569.

In dei noie Amen the vijth day of July Ao dni 1569 and in ye xith yere of the reigne of or sovereigne ladye Elizabethe by ye grace of God of England Ffrance and Erland quene defender of ye faithe &c I Xrofer Threlkelde of Melmebie in ye County of Cumberland Esquier hole of body and pfighte in Remembrans thanks be to God almighty do make this my psent testament and laste Will Revoking all other former Willes by me made before ye making of this my psent testament & laste Will wch at this time I make & ordeyne in maner and forme following Fyrste I geve and comende my sowle unto Almighty God my maker & redemer by whome I was ~~created to or blessed lady St Mary and to all ye holly company of heaven~~ & my body to be buried wthin ye churche of Melmebie aforesaid nighe unto where as my Wiff doth lye Wth my mortuaries & other dewties belonging unto holly churche Also I geve and bequethe by this my psent testament & laste Will to George Threlkelde & Xrofer Threlkelde my sonnes landes and tenements of ye yerely valeiue of foure pounds yt is to either of them for terme of ther liffes natural & to ye longer lyver of them landes and tenements of the yerely value of fforty shillings set lyeing & being in Melmebie Marzonbie? & Glassingby as by a dede of gifte ready to be showed it doth appere also I give George Threlkelde my myddell sonne ye advowson of ye churche of Melmebie & he to be wt ye grace of God pson of ye same Also I geve and bequethe by this my laste Will & testament to my doughter Ffrances fforty pounds towards her mariage And to my doughter Anne tenne pounds to be tacon of my hole goles if the same may closely extende unto and if not I Will that twenty Pounds be tacon of Thomas Willmson's farmalde for ye fulfilling of this my last Will & testament and if yt fortune yt either of my said doughters Anne or Ffrances to die or dept from this transytory worlde before they come to helpe after my dpture that then hir porcion to be devided amongst ye other of my children Also I geve to John Threlkelde my eldest sonne and heire as heyrelams to be lefte to his sonne & heire as hereafter followeth conditionally yt he wil be good & gentell & favorabell to his Brethen & Sisters & for yt consideracon I geve him this legacye a silver salte worthe

worthe iiij lb pcell gilt ij silver spones Wth the madens heade upon them a Crosse of Golde wch I have delyvered to his Wiff iij Kistes one of Sprewse & two others a Mashhing fatt a gyling fatt & a brewing leade & all this pcell to Remayne at my said howse of Melmebie as heirelams Also I geve him a greate troughe for Salting Ffleshe a Beiff Pott of brasse a morter & a pestell wch I have delyvred already Also I give unto every one of my doughters a silver spone Also I geve to ffrances my doughter hir mother's belte & a silver Mazour Also I geve to Mawdeleyne my doughter a cowe or xx s in mony Also I geve to my doughter Elizabeth a Payer of Almond Beades and to ffrances my doughter a payer of beades of Correll wth silver gaudes Also I geve unto my doughters Mawdeleyn & ffrances a Byllemente of gold smythe worke wche I lente unto my doughter Margere condicionally yt she shoulde be either good to ye executors or ells geve them fyve pounds as it cost Itm I geve unto my doughter Margere paire of amber beades and she to leave them to her sonne wche I have delyvered already Also I geve to Rowland Threlkelde godson xs Also I geve to Marye Threlkeld my sonnes doughter one wedder Also I geve to Henrye Threlkeld one wedder Also I geve to Thomas Threlkeld of Brough my brother sonne & John Threlkeld his brother either of them xl d Also I will yt every one of svants bothe manne & woman shall have ther hole Wages paied and every one of them xii d over & besides ther Wages to praye for my sowle Also I Will yt Elizabethe Dobson shall have a Whye Styrke Also I Will yt Isabell Verty shall have a lambe Also I Will yt every tenant of myne have iiij d wthin Melmebie to praye for my sowle Also I Will yt there be no penny dole delte for me at my buryall but yt breade & chese & ale delte to ye pore at the discression of my executors Also I Will yt all preastes & clerkes being psent at my buryall shall be awarded according to the custome of the gentrey The Residewe of all my goodes moveable and unmoveable above not given nor legacied I give & bequeathe unto my three sonnes George Threlkelde Xrofer Threlkelde & Michell Threlkeld whome I ordeyne & make my Executors by this my psent testament and laste Will and them to ordeyne & distrybute in dedes of charytie for the helthe of my soale & all my ancestors sowles as to them shall be thoughte moste expedient whom I charge wtall Also whereas I bought the wardeshypp of Henry Bacchus & is married & gone from me & maried hymselff & I have him in sewrtie I Will myne executors follow the sewte as the lawe will and the mony thereof to be distrybuted for the fulfilling of this my last Will Also I give to John Threlkeld my sonne a Coveringe of a Bedd wch he borrowed of me when his father in lawe John Eden was here wche is in his owne handes remayning also I geve to hym a chafer of brasse & a Brandyron to be lefte to his sonne as heyrelams Supvysors of ye same Sir Lancelot Wallas clerke Matthew Bec & Sir John Austen Clerke In Wytnes whereof I have subscribed my name wt myne owne hand in ye psens of Sr John Benson Clerke Sr Edward Nischolson Clerke Willm Swinbanke Lyones Benson Xrofer Percevell Gawen Tyckell, wt other mo

A trewe Inventory of the gudes & catalls of Xrofer Threlkeld of Melmebie deceased taken the xii day of August Ao dni 1569 and prised by Willm Swynbanke Rowland Morton John More & John Watson as hereafter followeth

	xx		
Item in primis	iiij wether	.	
shepe at ij s viij d a pce	price .	.	vi lb xiij s iiij d
Item xl ewes at			
ii s iiij d a pece	price .	.	iiij lb xiij s iiij d

Item

xx

Item iij lambs at xvi d a peece	iiij lb	
Item one fryeng pan ii spetes		
on Kyrsede & ij trepetts price	v s	
Itm the pewter vessel wh		
ii candlesticks the price	xvi s	
Item iij potts wythe		
ii pannes price	xvi s	
Item iij ffether bedds wh		
Bolsters at xiij s iiij d a pece price	xl s	
Item ij coverings price	xiij s iiij d	
Item vi worse coverings price	xij s	
Item ij payer of shetes price	x s	
Item iij payer of worse shetes pce	vi s	
Item ii payer of blanketts price	v s	
Item on Counter-poynte price	iij s	
Item one other bedd covering	iij s iiij d	
Item viij bushells of malt	xxiiij s	
Item iiij Iron teames wtall		
things belonging to the drafte		
Wth a gavelogg an axe &		
Wymble price	x s	
Item ij payer of Cowpe Wheales		
& one payer of Carte Wheles pce	x s	
Item vi Oxen	vi lb	
Item iiij Oxen price	liij s iiij d	
Item vi Neates prices	iij lb	
Item five yong neats price	xxxiij s iiijd	
Item one Nagge price	x s	

In corne as hereafter followeth

Item sowen in Prestfeled vij bus at iij s iiij d every bush price	xxiij s iiij d
Item of Nixsons farmald in Rie sowen iij bus	xi s viij d
Item Nixsons farmald in bigg ix bus iiij s every bus price	xxxvi s
Item otes of the same farmald xvi bus at xx d every bus	xxviii s viii d
Item otes in Prestefelde ix	xii s
Item Hay at Nixsons farmald	xvi s

Sm totalis

Endorsed Apud Penreth xvii die mensis Januarii Anno Dni 1569.

---

4. *Will of Michael Threlkeld of Melmerbie*, 1627.

In the name of God Amen the xxii daie of Marche 1627 I Michell Threlkeld of Melmerbie sicke in bodie but in good and pyfte remembrannce thankes be unto Almyghtie God doe make this my laste Will & testamente in maner and forme followinge

followinge Ffirste I doe geve and comend my soule into the handes of allmightie God my maker and Jesus Christe his sonne my onely Saviour & redemer by whose paynefull passhon & innocence I hope & fullie doe truste that all my sinnes are washed away in his blode and that I shal be one of those for whom he dyed and that I shall inherit a place in heaven pvided by God the father for Christe and his where shal be joye such as never eye hathe sene eare hathe heard nor harte of man ys able to conceyve to the wch place of joye Jesus Christe that boughte me with the preciouse bloode bringe me Amen: and my body to be buryed in the parishe church of Melmorbie in or neare the place in the Queare where my father & his ancestors doe lye & Were buryed my duties & rites to the Churche I owe, to be paid & done Nowe as concernynge my temporall estate wch yt hath pleased Almightie God to bestowe upon me in this present wordle wherein I have lyved and to the end that my debts may be dischardged and the resydewe reserved for my Wyfe and children I doe despose of them in maner and forme followinge firste I doe geve and bequiethe unto John Threlkeld my sonne thre blacke kyne, thirtie shepe one nagg and all my apparell savinge my best Cloke And my fedder bedd after the deathe of his mother Itm I doe geve unto my wyfe Dorathie my best cloke and my gould ringe Itm I doe geve unto Margerie Threlkeld my daughter my new cupboard in the house ~~Itm I doe also geve unto Ffrances my base begotten daughter fower shepe and a Whie Stirke and halfe a stone of Woll wch my niece? hath to make her a coat withall~~ I doe further by this my last Will and testament resyne & sett over unto my said Wiefe Dorathie her executors and assignes all the demised grounds wch I amongst others now have a hold of humfrey Threlkeld esquier for all the yeares to com and me devysed and she my said wiefe to doe and pforme for the same in such measure and maner as I should have done in righte yf I had lyved Itm I doe geve unto my sister Bridgett payre of shoes Itm I doe by this my last Will and testament make and appoint my said wieffe Dorathie Threlkeld my sole and whole executrix of this my said Will and doe geve her all my goods moveable and unmoveable quick and dead and I doe herebie Will and desyre her to se this my Will pformed my debts paid and my funerall expenses deschardged and that she doe bestowe upon the poore of the Parishe xs to be disbursed unto them upon my funerall daie Supervisors of this my laste Will and testament to se that it be trewlie pformed accordyenge to my trewe meaninge I doe appoynte Mr. John Parson my nephewe desyringe him hereby to be to my wiefe and children his good advise & counsell and to stand to them in their trewe and honest cause as occasion shall fall

Mich Threlkeld

Witnesses hereof
Willm Harris, John Rayson
Henry Bird
Penrith 3 Nov. 1629 Probat. fuit &c.

---

5. *Will of Lancelot Threlkeld of Melmerby* 1673.

In the Name of God Amen I Lancelot Threlkeld of the pishe of Melmbie Esqr somewhat weake & distempered in Bodie, But sounde & pfect both in mynde & Memorie

Memorie thankes be to Allmightie God for the settling of myne Estate and putting of my house in order doe make constitute & ordaine this my last Will and testament in manr & fforme as followeth Ffirst I give comend and committ my soulle into the hands of Allmightie God my maker hopeing onelie through the merits of my Savior Christe Jesus to be saved Itm my Bodie I committ to the earth from whence itt was taken. And my desire is that my said Bodie be Buried wthin the Quier of the pishe Church of Millmbie aforesaid And there to be Enterred neare adjoyneing to the corps of my late ffather Hymfrey Threlkeld Esqr deceased And as ffor all my worldlie Estate wherewth It hath pleased Allmightie God to Bestowe upon me & Endowe me wthall I give and Bequeath in manr & fforme as hereafter followeth viz Ffirst I give and Bequeath unto my Elldest daughter Ann Thirlkeld Twentie shillings in money to Buy her a Ringg wthall Ite I give unto my second daughter Katherine Studdam ffifte poundes to be payed att the end & expiration of Two yeares then nextt after my decease Item I give & Bequeath unto my Third daughter Marie Threlkeld Three hundred & fiftie poundes to be payed att or wthin one yeare next after my decease Item I give unto my ffourth daughter Dorethy dale Twentie shillings in money to Buy her a Ringg wthall Item I give and Bequeath unto my youngest daughter Margere Threlkeld one hundred poundes wch my sonne in Law Willm Thirkelld & his ffather are oweing & indebted unto me Item I give & Bequeath unto my Sister Ann Threllkeld ffortie shillings The rest of all my Goodes Cattells & Chattells moveable & unmoveable Bills Moneys Plate Householde Goodes and Husbandrie Goodes And all other my Goodes & Cattells of what Kynde & qualitie soever my aforesaid Legacies Churchdewes & ffunerall Expenses paid & discharged I freelie give & Beqeath unto my nowe Espoused Wife Katherine Threllkeld and my said youngest daughter Margere Threlkeld whom I make my wholle & Joynte Executrixes of This my Last Will & Testament In Witness whereof I the said Lancelot Threlkeld unto this my psent said last Will & Testament have sett my hand & sealle this Two & Twentie day of November in the yeare of or Lord God one Thousand six hundred seaventie & Three Memoriam That my Will further is that my aforesaid Executrixes shall give & distribute Ten Shillings amongst my servants

George
Willm Lee — Lancelot Threlkeld — Seal
Tho. Bell

Endorsed Testamentum et Inventarium bonorum Lanceloti Threlkeld nup. de Melmerbie Ar. defunct Probat fuit 17 Die msis Ffebruarii Anno Dni 1673.

---

6. *Will of Dorothy Denton (Threlkeld)* 1683.

In the Name of God Amen, the ninth day of October in the five and thirtieth year of the Raigne of our Soveraigne Lord Charles ye second by the Grace of God of

of England, Scotland, France & Ireland, King Defendr of the Faith &c, I Dorothy the now wife of Thomas Denton of Sebergham in ye County of Cumberland Esqr and late wife, relict, and Executrix of Anthony Dale, late of Melmerby in the Countie of Cumbland Gentleman deceased, being sick in body but of good & perfect memory by and with the lycence & consent of my said Husband Thomas Denton (without any coertion or constraint but voluntarily and freely) doe make this my last Will & Testamt in maner & forme following, that is to say, First I render my Soul into the hands of God my Creator, hopeing by ye meritt of his blessed Son Jesus Cht my redeemer to inheritt Eternity And I comend my body to the Earth whereof it was made to be decently interr'd in Melmerby Church. Item Whereas the said Anthony Dale my said late Husband in his lifetime by his last Will and Testamt in writing duely executed published & provd in solemne forme bearing date the tenth day of January Ano Domini 1680, did amongst other things give and bequeath unto me the said Dorothy the annuity of Twenty Pounds per annum out of his freehold Estate Within the City of Durham for my life naturall, and the remaindr of his freehold Estate there to his Son Lancelott Dale untill he accomplished the age of twenty one years for his education & maintenance and in case of the said Lancelott did dye before he did accomplish that age of twenty one years, his Will was that I the said Dorothy should enjoy all his said Freehold Estate for ever. And he the said Anthony Dale did thereby also give an hundred pounds unto his said Son Lancelot for his better education which would be due to him upon ye death of his aunt Mrs Mary Fenwick and in case his said sonne Lancelott dyed before he accomplished ye age of twenty one years then he gave ye said hnndred pounds to me ye said Dorothy. And all the rest of his Goods and Chattells moveable and immoveable he did thereby also give to me the said Dorothy whom he did make his sole Executrix, of his said last Will & Testamt. And whereas also I the said Dorothy Denton, after the decease of the said Anthony Dale my said husband ye Testator, did prve his said last Will & Testamt and took administration of all his Goods & chattells as well real as personal to me, devised as Executrix as above said, and payd all debts Legacies & funerall expences, and having taken forth a Tuition of ye person & Estate of my said son Lancelot Dale being an Infant yet in minority My Will therefore is that my said Husband Thomas Denton (whom I dearly love & value, above all the world) do take the rents issues and profitts of the said freehold Estate, at Durham, aforesaid, and all the said annuity of ye said twenty pounds pr anum, & all the arrearages thereof as well given & bequeathed to me by the said last Will & Testamt of my said former husband Anthony Dale as also to take and receive the issues & profitts of ye remainder of ye said freehold estate in Durham aforesaid for the use & benefitt education & maintenance of my said Son Lancelot Dale until he shall accomplish the age of Twenty one years according to ye Power & limitations to me, devised & bequeathed by ye said Anthony Dale my late husband's last Will & Testamt above recited provided he the said Thomas Denton lives sole and unmarried for so long. Item I give and bequeath unto my said son Lancelot Dale (by like consent of my said husband) my best fether bed bedding & furniture of brown printed stuff guarded With guilded Leather belonging to the said as also my two silver goblets or Caudlecups & silver porrenger and two gold Rings, and one moitie or half part of all my Linnen Item I doe hereby give and bequeath grant and committ unto the above named Thomas Denton my said husband as well the custody rule order Tuition and governance of my said Son Lancelott Dale as also the Custody rule

rule Tuition use occupation receipt & disposition of all his said freehold Estate and house at Durham aforesaid with ye appurtenances and other Lands tenements hereditaments farmes goods chattells money plate household stuffe and other comodities and possessions whatsoever they be which he the said Lancelot Dale now hath or by any means may or ought lawfully to have to ye use pfitt & comodity of ye said Lancelot Dale my said son and his heires, to have and to hold unto the said Thomas Denton my said husband for and during the time of ye minority of him the said Lancelott or untill he be of capacity by Law to elect a new Guardian if he the said Thomas Denton be soe long lieveing and unmarried as above said, but if it shall soe happen that he the said Thomas Denton shall chance to marry againe, or to die dureing ye minority of my said son Lancelott, or before the time of his lawfull capacity to elect, and chuse a new guardian: My Will therefore then is to comitt the custody rule Tuition order & governance of my said Son Lancelott and also of all his reall & personall Estate as is above mentioned which he then shall have or by any meanes may or ought to have to ye use & plitt of ye said Lancelott for & untill he be capable of electing a new Guardian himselfe by Law unto Richard Studholme of Wigton in the said County & to Thomas Crackanthorpe of Newbiggin in ye County of Westmorland gentlen my Brothers-in-Law Item I give & bequeath unto my said husband Thomas Denton the above mentioned sume of one hundred pounds settled upon me by ye above recited last Will & Testamt after the decease of my sd aunt Mrs Mary Fenwick, if my said Son Lancelott Dale happen to die before he accomplish ye age of twenty one yeares, as is more amply limitted & bequeathed by ye sd recited Will above mentioned which meney last mentioned was secured unto ye sd Anthony Dale in his lifetime out of certain Coppihold Lands caled by the names of ye High Tofts & Agly bushes in Wardrigg in the manor of Chester in ye Streete in ye sd County of Durham by one John Watson ye then Ten. therof which lands are since sold unto one Shepperton of ye South Shields, and yet remain incumbred with ye same charge of £100 Item I the said Dorothy Denton do last of all give & bequeath all my Goods and chattells Bills Bonds Leases Rents farmes houshold stuffe corne & other comodities and possessions whatsoever I was intitled unto, as Executrix to my said former husband Anthony Dale as above said or where secnrities were taken in my name & ye pperty, or nature of ym not altered unto the said Thomas Denton my said husband whom I make my sole Executor of this my last Will & Testament And I doe hereby make the said Thomas Crackanthorpe & Richard Studholme my said Brothers in Law supervisours of my said Will and I do hereby revoake & adnull all former Wills. In Witness whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name & sett my seale unto this my prsent last Will and Testamt the day & year first above written Anno Domini 1683.

In the prse of us
Robt Abbott Jurat
Eliz. Studholme mke Jurat
Crissibell Salkield mke Jurat

proved 27 October 1683.

---

7. *Inventory*

7. *Inventory of William Threlkeld, Bailiff of Burgh*, 1564.

An Inventrie of al the gudes of Willm Threlkeld beleye of Burgh by sand by four priselry men John Marser Willm Mathe Chr. Wilson & John Robinson. 1564.

In primus

Itm a naige the pris	xvi s
Itm iij Kaye the pris	xxl s
Itm xij bowshowles of bige the pris . . .	xl s
Itm xij bowshowles of hawver the pris . .	xvj s
Item iiij pottes the pris	xv
Itm ij panns the pris	iij
Itm vj pesse of pewder vessels the pris . .	xij
Itm iiij fedder beddis the pris . . .	xx s
Itm x shepe yongre & elder the pris . . .	xx s

Sum Totalis viij £—x s—

The just debita Wylm Therlkyld baleive of Burgh by Sand.

In primi

Item the Lords ferm to my Lord Dakare	. x l ij s
Item the Mille ferm . . .	iij l vi s viij d
Item the sand feld farm . . .	iij x s
Item to John Ledale & John Matho for thare . . .	iiij marks
Item for the tene corn & haye . . .	xxx s iiij d
Item To Adem Huntington & John Lawson for thare haye	xvj s
Item womand for thare haye .	xvj
Item To Wyllm Tallandier . . .	iiij ll
Item To Thomas Baryn . . .	vi l xiij iiij d
Item To John Hogson , . . .	xx s
Item to Wyllm Therlkeldt my son . .	xx s
Item to paten bob	xi s
Item to Willm Clarke	xv s
Item to John Robinson	xl s
Item to Roland Therlkeldt . . .	xl s
Item to the Wyfe of Randal Hogson . .	xxij viij d
Item to John Skote	xvj s viij d
Item to my lord Dakare for hald aeriers .	vj £
Item to Xpto leytall	iiij s
Item to the balowe of Thursby . . .	xiij s iiij d

Smo totalis xl £ ij s

---

8. *Inventory of William Threlkeld of Holm Cultram* 1581.

1581

HOLM COLTRAME.

A trew inventorie of the goods of Willm Threlkeld praised by iiij men sworn viz

viz Robert Chamber Anthone Auston John Longcak & Robt Smith the xv day of August

Imprimis corn & Hay by estimation			xiiij £
It three Kye	iiij	v	
It. three oxen	ij	xiij	iiij
It. xiiij shepe		xxxv	
It. v stirks		xxxiij	iiij
It. a Leass (?)	iiij		
It. ij old naigs		x	
It. a mear & a younger naig	ij	vj	viij
It. Swine		x	
It. geis		xiij	
It. His bedding wth towels & bordclothes	iiij		
It. poulder vessell		xvi	
It. potts panns mortres (?) a frying pan a girdell a chaffen dish		xxxviij	iiij
It. certaine Wodd		ix	iiij
It. a corne arcke		xx	
It. a wane & other housbandrie geir		xx	
It. fatt barrell troughes & other wodden vessell		xxxiiij	
It. a cruike & a pair of toungs		iiij	
It. ij chares a table & a counter		vi	viij
It. Woole		xiiij	
It. iiij chists a bread arcke		xij	
It. Drink Potts & pitchers & a strand		iij	iiij
It. Spitt & tripett		iiij	
It. ix hancks of yarne		ix	
It. Wodd bord		ij	viij
It. Waine Ropes			xvi
It. Riding geir & apparrell		xx	
It. A spear		ij	vi
It. an axe & a shodd shoull			viij
It. Hens & Capons		ij	
It. Peite		xiij	iiij
It. a cowe		xx	
Sma tols		xlviiij — xix — vj	

Administration granted 15 August 1581 to Thomas Threlkeld of Burgh-by-Sands the Guardian of Edward, Anna, Katherine, Elizabeth & Marie Threlkeld Minors—the Children of William Threlkeld for the use of the Minors.

---

9. Will

9. *Will of Edward Threlkeld* 1588.

In the name of God Amen the twoe and twentithe daye of June Anno Dni a thousand five hundred eightie eight Et anno Regni regine Elizabethe dei gratia &c tricesimo I Edwarde Threlkeld clerke doctor of the Lawe and cannon resident in the cathedrall churche of Heref beinge sick in bodye butt wholl in mynde and perfect in remembrance thancked be God therfore callinge to mynde my often and great sicknesses and knowinge that deathe and the departinge of the sowle from the bodye must followe how soone I knowe nott doe make my last Will and testament as followethe Inprimis I bequeathe and recomend my sowle to God my creator God the sonne my redeemer God the holy ghost my sanctefyer thre distincte persons and all theis thre persons but one God and I firmely beleve to be saved and deliuered from the wrothe due for my sinnes by the bludd of Jhesus Christ shed uppon the crosse uppon whiche tree he bare our curse and cancelled that bond that was laid uppon the sonnes of Adam of his meere grace and mercy accordinge to his promisse whiche promisse I laye hand uppon and take howlde of by a sure and stedfast faiethe as a sure buckler of defence and protection against the fyrie dartes and furius assaults of our ghostley enimie the devill And I hope to be one of his electe in the ioyfull kingdome of his father amen my bodye I comende to the earthe whence it came to be laide in christian buriall in hope to rise againe and be partaker of the resurrection of the iust and elect amen I dispose my worldly goodes that God made me steward of in manner and forme followinge Imprimis I give to the pore of Tenburie fortie shillings Item I give to the pore of Chewton fortie shillings Item I give to the pore of Muche Salkett in the Countie of Cumberland thre poundes six shillings eighte pence to be distributed as the churchewardens ther respectively shall thinck good meete togeather withe thadvise and oversighte of my curate that serve in any of them at my deathe Item I will that my howse be mainteyned for my servants one monethe after my decease withe meate drincke and Lodginge if they provide nott them selves of new maisters in that time Item I give to my curate Sr Edmund Alred fortie shillings Item I giue to Anne Henbage thirtene pounds six shillings eightepence and my second best feather bed one bowlster one pillowe twoe payer of sheetes viz thone of hempen and thother of hurden one coverlett one blanckett and also one ioyned bedstead Item I giue to Alice Henbage her sister fortie shillings Item I giue to Gabriell Parrie fiftie thre shillings fower pence Item I giue to Wm Puchard liij s iiij d Item I giue to Rinian Huntington thirtene poundes six shillings eighte pence and my best trottinge geldinge or ells insted of the geldinge six poundes thirtene shillings fower pence at his choise Also I doe giue and bequeathe to the saide Rinian Huntington my twoe Leases viz thone is of my garden beyonde the Castle Mills which I howlde by Lease of Roger Cumberlache and his sonnes for yeares yett enduringe and thother Lease is of the demise or graunte of the Custos and vicars chorall of the cathedrall churche of Hereford of a certeyne barn lyinge in the barshamstrete now in myne owne occupation Item I giue to John Buckenhill fiftie thre shillings fower pence Item I giue to Edward Threlkeld my coosen Michael Threlkelds sonne of Bristowe tenn poundes to bynde him prentice to some good occupation Item I giue to Roger Carter als Millard twentie shillings and all my owlde apparell viz my frise cote breches stockins and shooes Item I giue to Sr Richard Thomas my curate of Chewton fortie shillings Item I Will that all theis Legacies before said or written to my howshowlde servants be paide withein fortie daies after my decease or sooner if it maye be Item

I Will to be buried after the sorte or manner of a cannon resident accordinge as my executor shall thinck convenient Item I Will that a diner be provided for my brethren of this churche viz the Cannon residentiaries and others cannons and vicars and other ministers or servants of this churche as shal be here resiant at my decease and be present at my buriall Item I Will that all duties or payments due to the ministers of this cathedrall churche be paide within one monethe after my decease or before Item I Will that certeine breade of the quantitie of the dole loves be giuen and deliuered to the pore howshowlders within every Warde of this cittie accordinge to the number of persons in euery howse whiche hathe dwelled ther for the space of theis thre yeares last past at the discreation of my executor Item all the rest of my goodes and chattells debtes and rightes unbequeathed (my Legacies debtes and funerall expenses paide and discharged) I doe giue and bequeathe to my brother Thomas Threlkelde bayliffe of Burghe by the sandes in the countie of Cumberland gent And to my coosen Edward Threlkeld now prentice withe one Mr Marshe grocer in London sonne to my brother William gent deceased vppon condition that the saide Edward shall make no claim to the Lease of Home Coltrum equally to be devided by my executor Item I doe make and constitute my owlde Lovinge frend Mr Edward Cooper my executor of this my last Will and testament praying him to haue care of my saide coosen Edward Threlkeld prentice in London as my speciall trust is in him And for his paines and care in executinge of this my will and testament I doe giue and bequeathe to him the bill of twentie poundes in whiche he standethe bonnde to mee and tenne poundes over for his paines togeather withe suche of my apparell as hereafter he will chose and weare for my sake over and above all his charges to be susteyned about the execution of my Will his testibus James Ballard clerke prebendarie of Heref Tho: Cookesey Christofer Higgins

A Codicill to be annexed to the last Will and testament of Edward Threlkeld Doctor of the Civill Lawe Cannon resident of the Cathedrall churche of Heref made the thirtithe daye of August Anno domini a thousand five hundrethe eightie eight et Anno Regni dne nostre Elizabethe nunc Regine &c tricesimo Item I giue and bequeathe vnto William Threlkeld sonne to my brother Thomas Threlkelde by his second Wife all my righte title and interest of all my Landes and tenements as well free Landes as other togeather withe all howses edifices Meadowes Leasowes pastures and tithes and euery parte and Parcell therof togeather withe the bayhwick of Burghe lyinge and beinge within the barony of Burghe by the Sandes in the countie of Cnmberland now or late in the tenure or occupation of my saide brother Thomas or of his assignes to have and to howlde all the saide Landes tenements tithes and bayliwick withe all and singuler their apurtenannces to the saide William and to his heiers for euer accordinge to the Custome of the mannor Item my Will is that the Lease of Home Cultrum shal be renued by my brother Thomas in the name of Richard Threlkelde sonne to my brother Thomas Threlkelde by his first wife vppon this condition that he the saide Richard shall renounce all his righte title and interest vnto all my foresaide Landes tenements tithes and bayliwick withe all and singuler their appurtenannces within the Barony of Burghe and countie of Cumberlande before bequeathed And if the saide Richarde doe make any claime or chalenge to any of my foresaide free Landes or other before bequeathed that then my Will is that the saide Richarde shal be excluded out of all Item I giue to my sister Elizabethe Parry twentie shillings Edw. Threlky Witnesses at the makinge and sealinge hereof William Garnons Rymer Huntington Gabriell Parrie John Buckenhell

Probatum

Probatum fuit testamentum suprascriptum unacum Codicillo eidem annex apud London coram venerabili viro Mr Willmo Drury Legum doctore curie prerogative Cant comissario &c decimo sexto die mens Novembris Anno Dni millimo quingentessimo octogesimo octavo juramento Thome Barker notarii publici procuratoris Edwardi Cooper executori in hmoi testamento nominat cui comissa fuit administratio &c de benc et fideliti administrand etc ad sancta dei evangelia jurat.

---

10 *Will of Thomas Threlkelde Bailiff of Burgh* 1598.

In the name of God Amen the xxiiijth daye of Auguste ani Dni 1598 Thomas Threlkklde bayleffe of Burghe by Sande within the countye of Cumberland Gentyllman beinge syke of bodye butt of goode and perfyte witt mynde and memorye thankes be to my God therefore makethe this my laste Will and testament in manner and forme followinge. Fyrste I gyve and bequeathe my soule into the handes of Allmyghtye God my maker Redemer & Savour of whome I trust to receyve a mooste mercyfull and comfortable judgement and my bodye to be buryed whn my pishe churche of Bourghe yelding & payeinge all the duties accustomed to the saide church Itm I gyve and bequeathe unto Magdalyne Threlkelde my Wyfe and to Elyzabethe my daughter and to the longer lyver of them bothe all my holle Ryghte state & Tythe of the tyethe corne belonging unto me and in my possession being of the yearlye rent of xx s. Also my Will is that Magdalyn Threlkelde my Wyfe & Elizabethe my daughter or there heyres executors or Assignes shall paye or delyver unto Marye Threlkeld my brother Willm his daughter or her assignes the some of Twentye poundes of good and lawfull Englishe monye being her chyldes porcion—The Rest of all my goodes moveable and unmoveable not gyven nor bequested Theise my Legacies fullfylled and debtes paide and my funerall dyscharged I give and bequethe unto Magdalyn Threlkeld my wyfe and to Elyzabethe my daughter whome I do make my holle Executors of this my laste Will and testament Theise being Wittnesses Thomas Warwicke gentleman Richard Hodgson of the West ende Francis James Xprfer Broughe and Willm Witton clarke Wth others

Thomas Threlkeld

proved at Carlisle the 23rd day of June 1603 by Magdalene the relict one of the Executrixes—the other Executrix being a minor.

The Inventorie of all the goodes moveable and unmoveable that was Thomas Threlkelde bailiffe of Brough bi Sands prysed by George Connstable bailiffe of Thursbye John Skelton bailiffe of Aicton Arthure Glaister bailiffe of Bownesse and David Hodgson the ixth day of May Anno Dni 1603 as followeth

	l	s	d
Imprimis v oxen price . . .	8		
Itm v kyne	6	xiij	iiij
Itm 4 young steares		xl	
Itm one fristnout stott . . .		xx	
Itm 2 fristnout heffers . . .		xx	
Itm. 3 maires wth two yearlinges . .	vi	xiij	iiij
Itm. one nagg		liij	iiij

Itm.

Itm. one horse	x		
Itm. xi ewes and Lambes wth 8 hogge .	4		
Itm. fower geese		iiij	
Itm. Husbrantye gere . . .		xl	
Itm. in oates sowne upon the ground . xl bushels price . .	vi		
Itm. in bigg xxiiij bushels . . .	vij		
Itm. in hempe and linte seede . .		vi	viij
Itm. 3 Arckes		xxx	
Itm one bruingeleade massalt wth one swine troughe		xiij	iiij
Itm the residieu of the bruinge vessels .		x	
Itm cupbart chistes fattes wth other impliment		l	4
Itm wood vessels		v	
Itm 4 beddes furnished . . .		liij	iiij
Itm 4 duble coverclothes wth pottes .		xxx	
Itm vii paire of Sheetes . . .		xx	
Itm 2 table coveringe with vj quissons .		x	
Itm 2 coverclothes wth sacks bunshels and pookes . . .		x	
Itm x Silner (?) frames . . .		l	
Itm one croppe (?)		xx	
Itm 4 board clothes foure towells 8 table napkinge		xiij	iiij
Itm his apell		l	
Itm a morter and pestell . . .		3	iiij
Itm all the brass vessel . . .		xl	
Itm v seetes rackes tressell wth other impliments		xx	
Itm in pewder vessell xl peace . .		xxx	
Itm vi latten candle stickes . . .		v	
Itm on ewer; a pewder pott 3 pewder saltes		vi	viij
Itm fower bedsteede . . .		vi	viij
Itm one Lease of tyth Corne & Sheaves with woole and lambes for many yeares yet to come	l		
Summa tolis .	cxxi	4	vj

---

11 *Testamentum Will. de Threlkeld* 1367.

W. de T. Vicar of Leysingby by his Will made 14 May 1367 directs his body to be buried in Leysingby Churchyard. Legacies—6 lbs of Wax at the funeral to the high Altar at Leysingby and for church ornaments 10/. For the porch 2/. To the poor six strikes of oatmeal and a bullock. To John son of John de Threlkeld 4 oxen 2 of which he has already. To Thomas Randolp a bay horse. To John son of John Vikers two cows. To priests celebrating for his soul fourscore sheep. The Residue (in his own words) ligo Johanni filio meo et alteram dimidian

dimidiam (the half has not been mentioned before) Cristiane filiæ soror et Johanne matri suæ. Exors Hen. de Threlkeld junior and John son of Joh. de Threlkeld with John Happyne. Probacio 14 June 1367.

Communicated by Chancellor Ferguson.

---

12. *Abstract of Will of John Threlkeld of Lasenbye* 1561.

January 21, 1561.—I wyll yt Thoms my brother do remayne wythe my wyffe & my children & he to have yerlye 11 bushells of rye and 11 off bege & I gyve to Robert my sonne a in ye chamere a great cheast in ye loft a spett & a great potte wythe all my gear belongynge to husbandry. Ye rest of all my goods my detts payd I gyve to Margarett my wyffe Robert, John & Janet my children whom I mayke my Executors

Wytness hereof John Endson (query Emerson) John Potter &c.

---

13. *Abstract of Inventory of Thoms Threlkeld of Lazonby* 1571.

Sum of Inventory vii l xvi s viii d Detts to be payd—To Lancelot Walleis x s viii d. To Thomas Emortson iii s &c. Total Debts vi l viii s vii d.

Administration granted at Carlisle 30 April 1571 to Margaret, Intestate's Widow.

---

14. *Abstract of Will of Richard Threlkeld of Kellhouse, Patterdale,* 1623.

1623, April 21. To be buryed in the churchyard of Patterdale. My sonne in law John Lancaster his fower children. Thomas Threlkeld (my grandchild). Elizabeth Thompson, Agnes Thompson and Margaret Thompson my sister daughters. Elizabeth Lancaster my daughter. My son Richard Threlkeld. Mr Michael Hirde our late Curate. My daughter Margaret Threlkeld. Elizabeth Threlkeld, my grandchild. My sonne Ambrose Threlkeld. My sonne John Threlkeld. My sonne John Threlkeld. Dorothy Ullock. Jennett my Wife.

Proved June 17, 1623.

---

15. *Abstract of Will of Ambrose Threlkeld of Patterdale* 1631.

1631, May 20th. To be buryed within the parish Church of Patterdale. Agnes my wife. John Threlkeld, Ambrose Threlkeld and Elizabeth Threlkeld my children. Peter Byrkett, Curate, one of the Witnesses.

Proved Oct. 11, 1631.

---

16. *Abstract of Will of Jennett Threlkeld of Glenridding, Patterdale,* 1661.

1661, March 10th. My daughter Ellice Threlkeld. My daughter Dorothy Threlkeld. My sonne Richard Threlkeld. My sonne Thomas Threlkeld. My daughter Margarett

Margarett Harryson. Edward Harryson five children. Thomas Harryson son of the said Edward. My daughter Agnes Lancaster, her son Richard, his brothers and sisters. Mabell Stephenson. My sonnes, Thomas and Richard, and my daughters, Dorothy and Ellice, Joint Executors and Executrixes. Peter Byrkett, clerk, one of the Witnesses.

Proved Dec. 2, 1662.

---

17. *Abstract of Will of John Threlkeld of Glenridding, Patterdale,* 1690.

1690, Jany 10th. To my son Thomas Harrison. To my wife Mabell Threlkeld. Ambrose Threlkeld a Witness.

Proved July 21, 1691.

---

18. *Abstract of Will of Isabell Threlkeld, widow, of Wettside, Glenridding in Patterdale,* 1725.

1725, May 27th. My Sister Agnes Lee. My Sister Margaret Green. My Nephew John Lee. My nephew Thomas Green. My nephew William Green. My niece Margaret Lee. Margaret Lancaster. My God daughters Ann Walker and Elizabeth Mattinson. My niece Jane Scott at Green my Executrix.

Proved June 29th, 1725.

---

19. *Abstract of Will of Thomas Threlkeld of Kayberge, Kirkoswald,* 1670.

1670, April 15th. To be buried in the churchyard of Kirkoswald. My daughter Anne Lowthyon. My daughter Jane Dod and her children. To My grandchild Thomas Threlkeld sonne to my sonne John my houses and Tenement at Ruckcroft. To my sonne Thomas my grandchild my House at Kayberge. My grandchild Mary daughter of my sone John. My grandchild Dorothy Lowthyon. To the said Thomas all my freeland at Kayberge and Lincow bottom and his father my sonne John to enjoy the same dureing his life. Mabell my son John's Wife. My son John's three youngest daughters Isabell Mary and Rachell. To the poore Stock of Kirkoswald parish twenty shillings. John Threlkeld sonne of my sonne John. George Yates (Curate of Kirkoswald) one of the Witnesses.

Proved April 11th, 1671.

---

20. *Abstract of Nuncupative Will of John Threlkeld of Keybergh, Kirkoswald,* 1684.

1684, April 18th. Thomas Threlkeld son and heyr. John Threlkeld his father and Thomas Threlkeld his grandfather. George Nicholson (a well known Presbyterian Divine) amongst the witnesses.

21. *Abstract*

21. *Abstract of Will of Thomas Threlkeld of Slack, Kirkoswald,* 1720.

1720, Sept. 5. To be buryed in the burying place of my ancestors in Kirkoswald Churchyard. My son John. My son Caleb. My dear and loving Wife. My younger children. My loving Brethren John Threlkeld and Robert Hutchinson. My dear Wife Abigail. John Threlkeld is one of the Witnesses.

The Inventory of the Goods &c of Thomas Threlkeld, Junior, of the Slack, amounted to £40 15s. 6d. and they were apprised by Joshua Threlkeld, John Threlkeld, Thomas Lowthian & Robert Wells.

Proved March 11th, 1720.

---

22. *Abstract of Will of Lancelott Threlkeld of Lytill Salkeld,* 1567.

To my son Christopher Threlkeld the elder. To Annas Kyndlysyde. Roger Kyndlysyde. To Christopher Thylkeld the younger. To Margaret my Wyf. To Isabell my Daughter. Witnesses Mr. John Thirkeld Gentylman &c.

Extracts from Melmerby Register.

1663. Margery Threlkeld daughter of Lanclott Threlkeld Esq. was baptized 10 March, 1663.

1672. Lancelott Threlkeld sonne of William Threlkeld of Melmowby gent. borne the 12th of January & baptized 6 of Ffebruary Anno Dni. 1672.

1673. Lancelot Threlkeld Esqr. buried 4 Decemb. 1673.

„ Mr. Thomas Crakenthorpe & Mrs. Mary Threlkeld married 3 March '73.

1674. Mr. Edward Threlkeld younger sonne of William Threlkeld was buried 26 August.

„ Mr. Lanclott Threlkeld sole sonne of Mr. William Threlkeld was buried 30 August.

1680. Mr. Anthony Dale buried 13 Jany. 1680.

1683. Mrs. Dorothy Denton buried 12 October, 1683.

1707. March 22, Ann Threlkeld Buried.

ART. II.—*Sizergh, No.* 1. By MICHAEL WAISTELL TAYLOR, M.D., F.S.A.

Given at Sizergh, July 11th, 1888.

ON commencing the precise description of an old manorial place, as is being attempted on the present occasion, one is induced first to speculate as to the derivation of the name. There are several names of places near here besides Sizergh, which have the same final syllable, such as Skelsmergh, Mansergh near Kirkby Lonsdale, and in this valley a demesne called Naynsergh; so that this terminal must mean some common object. I may tell you, that in old deeds up to a certain period, the word was commonly spelt *Siresergh*, or *Sireserge*. Mr. Strickland has kindly shewn me the MS. abstracts of the various deeds in his possession, which commence at the 12th century, which abstract was made about 100 years ago, by Mr. Thos. West, the author of the "Antiquities of Furness."

In the first deed, time of Richard I., William de Lancaster grants to Gervaise de Ainecuria (Deincourt) lands at "*Sigarith-erge.*" So that from this orthography it might be inferred, that the name might have been derived from some old Danish thane called "*Sigaric,*" who had been despoiled of the possession.*

Be this as it may, it appears from the deed referred to, that at the end of the 12th century, this manor was apportioned to the Norman De Aincourt, which name by the Saxon speaking occupiers of the soil, naturally became contracted into Deincourt. Here probably this Norman family had residence in the 12th and 13th centuries. Such

* NOTE BY EDITOR. The suffix *ergh* is the same as *horg* or *horgum*, an altar of stone: Sizergh is therefore Sigarith's altar: see the Rev. J. C. Atkinson in *The Archæological Review*, vol. I, pp. 432, 433.

residence

residence may have been on the same site, but it certainly was not this tower, which is of much later construction.

In 1239 the manor of Sizergh passed by marriage of the heiress Elizabeth Deincourt, to William de Stirkland of Great Strickland in the parish of Morland. The first of the name of Stirkeland is met with in the reign of King John; and the Stirkelands continued to hold lands and possessions extensively in the bottom of Westmorland, at Great Strickland, Hackthorpe, Whale, Lowther, and Barton parishes; and they seem to have held residence and court there, for a long period after the inheritance of Sizergh came into the family. But in the 13th century the barons and other large proprietors who might own several estates, moved periodically from place to place, to look after their interests, and draw their supplies, and frequently changed their abode from one domicile to another.

In the 9th of Edward III. Sir Walter Stirkland had licence granted to inclose his wood and demesne lands at Siresergh, and to make a park there, so that we may assume that some kind of suitable habitation stood here at that time, viz., 1336. In 1362 a patent was granted to his son Thomas, to impark his woods at Helsington, Levens, and Hackthorpe, containing 300 acres, for his good service done in parts of France. So that about this period the Stirklands were evidently taking more and more interest in their possessions in the valley of the Kent. This Thomas died about the last year of Ed. III. reign, 1377. I think it is quite possible that this Thomas, in his later years, may have been the builder of the present pele-tower.

The attempt to assign a date to a building of this description must, however, be determined by a scrutiny of such parts as we may be assured belong to the original structure, by the examination of the proportions given to the arches—by the character of the window lights—and above all by the style of the mouldings and ornaments.

Having undertaken to be your conductor on this occasion, it shall be my endeavour, as we proceed through the successive stages of transformation of this splendid old place, to point out details which may perhaps appear prosy and insignificant, but which nevertheless are more or less important if we wish to attain its true antiquarian history.

The opportunity for the inspection of Sizergh, which has been afforded to our society by Mr. Strickland, with so much good will and liberality, and sympathy with our work, I shall try to turn to account, by completing a description of the different sections of the building, as they pass under view, at certain points; though by this plan an occasional chronological confusion may ensue, which would have been avoided if this paper had been prepared solely as an article for publication in our Transactions. I take this opportunity of stating how much I have been indebted to the plan, which Mr. Curwen, of Kendal, has drawn to scale with very great care and precision.*

I will not touch upon the history of the family. The history of the Stricklands is a big subject, and the society has been promised an exposition of it, under the erudite authorship of Mr. Bellasis.†

In proceeding through the structure, we shall find that it follows the usual progression of epochs, which are manifested by most old manorial halls in the North of England, these stages of growth being—first, the tower house; second, the hall; third, the Elizabethan adjuncts. I shall not take into account the 18th century additions, comprising the modern entrance and external facade, which were projected on the N.W. front in 1770.

THE TOWER.

The Tower of Sizergh has been reared according to the usual type of some of the larger border peles. The

* This plan is reproduced with Mr. Curwen's paper.
† Printed in these Transactions.

measurement

measurement is 60 ft. by 39½ ft. and the long axis lies N.W. and S.E.: its height is about 60 ft. It is a massive rectangular structure of plain rubble, without any ashler masonry except at the openings; it is built from the foundation stones, without plinth, set off, or string course, except two courses of weather moulding just under the crenellated parapet, which has a slight projection but no machicolations. On the middle of the long axis of the building, on the western side, there is attached a turret 20 ft. 6 in. long, with a projection of 12 ft., which is carried up about 10 ft. higher than the tower itself, and is surmounted also by a battlemented parapet; it contains small square apartments and closets on each floor, communicating with the main tower, and a cell on the basement, which appears to have been a dungeon. On the north corner, on the eastern side, a newel staircase runs right up the building, in the thickness of the wall, which has here a projected buttress to give it additional strength and support.

Of the windows, some have been interfered with, and some still present the original features. At every change of style, both in ecclesiastical and domestic architecture, there has been a disposition to alter the window openings in an ancient structure, mostly with a view of affording more light. Thus from the 15th to the middle of the 17th century, the line of alteration was a widening of the windows in an horizontal direction, whilst during the last 150 years, the tendency has been for enlargement in the vertical direction, to accommodate the modern innovation of the sash window. We are only now discovering that this is an æsthetic mistake, in a certain class of domestic dwellings, and we are endeavouring with some success to amend it. Thus the insertions which you find here, with the columnar arrangement, with its superstructure and circular pediment, mark the taste of the Georgian era of 1770,

1770: of these there are several examples in the neighbouring town of Kendal. On the second story of the tower we find the windows with arched heads, filled in with trefoils and cusps, and divided by mullions into three lights, and surmounted by a square label with mouldings. But, as is usual, it is on the top story of these peles that the original features are best preserved, so it is here in this tower of Sizergh, we find an indication which might take us back into the 14th century. For here we have a small window on the N.W. front, under an ogee arch, with the heads trefoiled and feathered, recessed into the wall, with moulded jambs. Below this window there is an escutcheon set diagonally under an arched and deeply recessed canopy, ornamented with pinnacles and crockets, with a coat of arms, Deincourt quartering Strickland, with the holly bush for a crest. Several of the minor openings in the tower present original features of loop holes, slits, and small rectangular lights.

THE INTERIOR.

As is the invariable rule in the border peles, the basement chamber consists of a massive barrel-vaulted structure. The interior measurement is 46 ft. by 21 ft. 6 in., but in this example it is divided by a cross wall, no doubt a part of the original design, into two vaults, one rather larger than the other. This partition of the cellar by a thick wall, is an arrangement which obtains in some keeps of the larger castles, and in a few of the Border towers: we have it at Cliburn Hall, it exists in the tower at Levens, and at Burneside there are two walls across the cellar of the tower, with an open gangway between them. The walls have a minimum thickness of 7 ft., and are pierced with six loops widely splayed within, two on each of the longer sides, and one on each of the shorter.

The outer entrance was at the foot of the spiral staircase on the N.E. side, through the wall which is here 9 ft. 6 in. thick,

thick, by a low doorway with a semicircular arch, the angle of the stones being pared off with a wide chamfer in cavetto. A straight narrow passage leads by a similar doorway into the vaulted cellar, and midway in the thickness of the wall there is a narrow pointed arched doorway, giving entrance to the newel stair. In the inside of all these arches there is a rebate to receive the massive doors, and a vertical slit into which to slip an iron draw bar. In the thick wall dividing the vaults of the cellar, we find an acutely pointed doorway, which in style may be referred back to the decorated period. It is a fine two-centered pointed arch, recessed in the wall, with hollow and round mouldings continued down the jambs, surmounted with a round moulded dripstone following the shape of the arch, terminating in a short return.

It has been assumed in repeated descriptions of the border peles that the vaulted substructure was used as a place of safety for horses and cattle on the occasion of any raid on the place. I could never quite see how this could be. The lowness of the doorway would hardly admit of the ingress of the powerful, proud-crested war horse, and the narrowness of it would present an obstacle to the entry of the long-horned cattle, which probably was the breed which supplied the draught oxen used in this part of the country in those days. Besides, comparatively a small number of those quadrupeds could be accommodated under the vaulted space, and their presence there would confound and hamper the defence of the place under circumstances requiring desperate resistance. No, the cellar was partly occupied as the store for the salt meat and fish, on which the owners of the pele supported life during great part of the year. The horses would be stabled, and the stock penned up as securely as might be in the barnikin, but well within a close bowshot of the tower.

The newel stair gave access to the first story. Judging from

from the arrangement in similar structures, it is possible that during the earlier period of life in the pele, this space may have constituted a great hall, 48 ft. by 24 ft., forming the house-place, and dining or living room, and at night a sleeping floor for the retainers and defenders of the castle. I take it that the "solar or lord's chamber" was on the next floor. Subsequently, after a regular hall was erected in the 15th century, the partition wall, which you now see cased in wainscot, may have been reared on the line of the cross wall in the vaulted chamber, to divide the space as now into two apartments. This wall is not carried higher than the present floor.

Now, all the attributes of the ancient occupation of this floor are gone, and we have before us a sumptuous example of two apartments, in which survive, in a manner unequalled, the gorgeous adornment and furnishings of the Elizabethan period. The one division is the present drawing room of the mansion, and the other is known as Queen Katherine Parr's room, or the "Queen's Chamber."

In the first room the opening of the fireplace presents the low depressed arch of the Tudor period, the lintel cut in a single stone, with the lines rising straight to an angle, surrounded with round and hollow mouldings, and plain hexagonal shields cut in the spandrels. Above is a deeply carved and very ornate wood over-mantel of the *cinque cento* period, the jambs being formed of half length male figures with beards, bearing on their heads baskets of fruits and flowers: over the shelf the woodwork is divided by pilasters into a large central and two side compartments, containing shields with the family arms; the central escutcheon bears quarterly, 1, Strickland, 2, Deincourt, 3, Neville, 4, Ward; crest, on a helm a hollybush; supporters, a stag and a bull: the spaces are filled in with deep cut scroll work and foliage, with the date 1564. All round the room the wainscot reaches to the ceiling, and is in the small oblong panels, with solid moulded styles and rails pegged together, of the early Elizabethan pattern. The

The adjoining bedchamber with the superb chimney-piece, and hangings of tapestry, is called the "Queen's Room." In the 16th century casing the walls in wainscot superseded to a very great extent the employment of tapestry, which during the 15th century had attained its climax as a mural decoration. The use in this way of embroided cloth and tapestry goes back to the 13th century; at first it was confined to the hangings behind the lord's seat and dais of the hall, and as "dorsers" and "bankers" of the seats of the chief guests. But so much did the fashion increase, that no longer could the industry and nimble fingers of the ladies of the family produce in sufficient abundance the favourite ornament of the period. So that the loom came to be applied to its production, and the woven fabrics of Flanders and France became celebrated. The tapestry hung in this apartment is woven in wool, and was made at Beauvais: there are several pieces representing forest scenery, hunting episodes, with men on horseback, boar hunts, lion hunts, &c.; there are also five other pieces in the entrance lobby, illustrating the story of Anthony and Cleopatra. I cannot say what the age of this tapestry may be, but Mr. Strickland informs me, that it was sent to Sizergh by Thomas, son of the 16th in descent, who lived at the end of the 17th century, and who was for many years bishop of Namur. The stone fireplace is of the usual Tudor style with the outer mouldings formed into a square over the arch: it is flanked with wood pillars balustered at the bottom, running into fluted shafts with Corinthian capitals. These carry a massive boldly carved over mantel, containing three compartments, and a cornice, divided and upheld by an arrangement of four pillars similar in design. The central panel contains the arms of France and England quartered, surmounted with the high arched royal crown. The other spaces are filled in with masks, cornucopia, and the Tudor rose. Above, inscribed on a scroll, is "Vivat Regina" and a date—1564.

date—1564. In the treatment of the heraldic achievement, some licence allowable in the craft has been taken by the wood carver.

Katherine Parr was born at Kendal Castle, being one of the two daughters of Sir Thomas Parr, and it is quite likely that during some part of her career she may have been a guest here, and occupied these rooms. Already the widow of two husbands, she married King Henry VIII. in 1543, being then 34 years of age, and eminent for beauty. The King died in January 1547, and the Queen, after a very brief widowhood, was hastily married to Lord Seymour, the brother of the Protector; she died in September 1548, at Sudely, in Gloucestershire. By the account given by Miss Agnes Strickland of her proceedings during that short interval, it is very improbable that she had spare time to journey to the north, after the King's death. All the elaborate decorations in these apartments, which we now see are of a date 16 years subsequent to the death of the Queen.

All the woodwork in these two rooms, as is confirmed by the dates on it, was put up during the life time of Sir Walter Strickland the 13th in descent, who reigned here as lord for 31 years; he was a minor at his father's death, and in ward to the King, and had livery of his lands in the 29th of Hen. VIII., 1538, and died in the 11th Eliz. 1569.

It was by right of this lord's mother that we find the arms of Neville and Ward on shields on some parts of the building, she being daughter and heir of Sir Ralph Neville in the county of York, by his wife, daughter and coheir of Sir Christopher Ward. In the early part of his career this Sir Walter served with distinction throughout the harrowing warfare, and cruel inroads, which prevailed along the Western Marches, between England and Scotland, during the latter years of Henry VIII., until the cessation of hostilities during the Protectorate in 1550. Soon after

after this time, this Walter set to work for the enlargement and beautifying of Sizergh, for it was he also, who built the wings forming the sides of the quadrangle, and the date appearing there, 1558, announces their completion.

Second Story.

The old ascent by the spiral stair leads to the second story, which presents a space of exactly the same dimensions as the floor below, without any wall of division, though a room is cut off by a partition of wainscot. This apartment during the rudimental period, when the tower was the only stone structure, may have been the "lord's chamber" or council room. It is now called the banquetting room, and possibly during the Elizabethan period it may have been so used on great occasions, after the alterations and abandonment of the great hall. On the N.W. side, there is an original window divided by heavy mullions into three lights, which are trefoil-headed and cusped: opposite there is a wide window with four lights, with segmental heads, divided by chamfered mullions and transoms. The doorways in the room are, one to the spiral stair, one into a little square apartment contained in the turret, and one to a garderobe closet; they present the pointed arch with a chamfer in cavetto continued through the jambs. There is a large fireplace of the Tudor period on the E. side.

A portion of this hall is now partitioned off by wainscot, to form a very highly enriched apartment on the S. front, which is called the "Inlaid Chamber." This bedroom is 24 ft. by 19 ft., and is panelled throughout from the floor to the cornice of the richly embellished plaster ceiling. The details of the designs in this room deserve particular description and illustration, which I believe they will receive from Mr. Curwen. The wainscot is divided by pilasters into bays, containing a framework of panelling, with a profusion of mitred mouldings, and embellished

 with

with an interlacing pattern of inlaid strips of black and white woods, which are said to be fossil oak and holly.

Those who have followed the meetings of our society, have had opportunities of inspecting various examples of the beautiful plaster work which came to be the vogue for the ornamentation of ceilings in the Elizabethan period. We have seen specimens at Penrith, Yanwath, Barton, Hornby, Levens, and other halls. You have an illustration of this kind of work in this room, which reflects alike credit to the designer and to the skill of the modeller; and it is presented to us in a perfectly fresh and good condition. As is usual, the pattern is geometrical, and is repeated in a series of similar compartments. As is often adopted, the form on which the geometrical figures turn is a central octagon, with long and short sides, having eight ribs converging to a pendant in the centre: all the spaces are marked out by boldly moulded ribs, and are filled in by a series of emblems in relief, such as the fleur-de-lys and acorn, an animal resembling the goat, the stag collared and chained, and shields exhibiting the saltire and cross flory.

The fireplace is a plain stone flat Tudor arch, under a square-headed moulding with carved shields in the spandrels. The bedstead in the room is contemporaneous, and presents the same kind of embellishment as distinguishes the woodwork of the apartment. Notice the panelling of the bed-head, flanked by caryatides figures, and the richly carved cornice with a shield bearing quarterly the arms of Strickland, Deincourt, Neville, and Ward, and crest of the holly bush on a helm, and the date of 1568; the two front posts are very massive, in the lower part being wrought on the square, in three stages of deeply recessed panel work, and continued into a fluted pillar set round at the base with the acanthus leaf, and cherub heads, and surmounted by a composite capital. Notice that these posts stand quite detached from the bedstock.

bedstock. This last feature is worthy of remark, as it manifests the last transition step to the well known four-poster of the 18th century.

Our ancestors in the 14th century were content with sleeping provisions of a very simple and unobtrusive nature; after the supper tables on tressles were cleared and "turned up" in the common hall, the retinue for the most part, ranged on shakedowns on the rush-strewn floor; the ladies retired to "ye bowere," and the lord to his "solar." It was quite usual, even in the case of distinguished guests, to have two or more persons sleeping in one room. One or more low couch bedframes stood on the floor, with truckle or trundle bedsteads wheeled underneath, which might be moved out at night for the use of others. A certain amount of snuggness and privacy was no doubt imparted, by "noble worsted hangings," and "comely curtynes," suspended on rails from the wall. The next improvement in the bedstead was that it came to be supplied with a "cellure" or roof, or corniced canopy, ornamented it might be, with carving and the emblazoned arms of the possessor, and hung with rich fringes and embroidered brocade. The back and canopy were fixed to the wall or ceiling of the apartment. A step further, was the erection within the room, of a square tent with four corner posts, and the bed-frame was placed within, quite detached, leaving a space between it and the surrounding posts and curtains. In the 16th century, the four-posted and standing bed became frequent in the houses of the wealthy, and you see an example of it here, in its transition state.

Third Story.

There is but one room now on the third story of the tower, for you may notice, that the portion of the ceiling which covered the larger area of the banquet hall is gone. The approach is by the spiral stair and an open gallery. The chamber we are about to visit is the proverbial haunted

"haunted room" of the castle: it is redolent of ghosts—supernatural sounds are heard—the boards wont lie quiet in their places—the hair of the deceased lady still clings to the wall—all the attributes are there of a very respectable ghost chamber. But to us as antiquaries, it is most interesting, as presenting in its dismantled and half-ruinous condition many of its original features. There is a 14th century window here; a small ogee opening deeply recessed from the external wall, of two lights, with trefoiled and feathered heads, with stone seats opposite each other in the splay of the wall. Here the ladies of the family might sit and converse, (for this really was the ladies' boudoir or "bowere"), and find light to spin, or wind the distaff, or hem the "napery," or ply the nimble needle on some embroidered quilt or baudekin. The only other lights are two little square peepholes in the wall.

The open timber roof, and the peculiar style of flooring here displayed are vestiges which carry us well back into the 15th century. The method of laying the flooring boards is well worthy of notice. The floor is upheld by solid oak joists, on the average about a foot square, along the length of the room, at intervals of 12 or 15 in.; there is a rebate worked on each side of the joist, into which the coarse oaken planks which form the floor are laid in a parallel direction, and not crosswise. This is a survival not often met with; we have seen it in the ladies' chamber on the top story of the tower at Yanwath, where the oak slabs are fitted into rebated joists, which again are tenoned on a central beam running in a transverse direction.

The roof, which takes the bearing of the leaden covering outside, is open and depressed at a very obtuse angle; it is a tie-beam and trussed roof of five compartments, the principal timbers as well as the purlins and rafters are enriched with mouldings. It is a fairly good example of the style prevailing in Hen. VII. time, of which a considerable number still exist in the country, though many had

had to give way to the feeling, in the renaissance, in favor of flat plaster ceilings. There are a few steps leading up to a small room contained in the turret, lighted by two loops. The closet equivalent to this one leading out of the ladies' chamber, occurs in many border towers, and I have frequently found it to have been an oratory, and it may have been so here.

Top of the Tower.

It is worth while to ascend the spiral stair to the top of the tower, from which is obtained a fine view of the valley of the Kent; and you may note the original provisions of the upper or fighting deck of a border pele. The three sides of the main tower are crenellated all round, and the coping with a bold round moulding and splay is continued over the merlons and embrasures, of which there are six on each side. A flight of open steps leads up to the platform of the lateral turret, which forms the highest watch tower; this has an interior area of 19 ft. 6 in. by 13 ft. 6 in.; the parapet has four embrasures on one side, and three on the other, and it is projected slightly from a moulded corbelled course, but without any attempt at machicolation. Under the platform of the turret is a guard room for the defenders. The chimney-stack invariably received some decorative treatment in the 14th and 15th centuries: here it is an octagonal shaft splayed out below into a succession of squares, and the top is ornamented with the favourite battlemented cornice, which we have seen at the halls of Clifton, Yanwath, and other places.

THE HALL.

We have now finished the description of the pele tower: and I think we shall be right to assume, judging from observations of similar structures elsewhere, and from the evidences afforded here in the basement, that originally, and for some limited period, this tower stood alone as the defensive fortalice of the lords of Sizergh. The moat and external

external defences must have embraced a considerable area to the north and east, within which enclosure no doubt were clustered other buildings and offices, but these most likely would be timber erections.

But the time came, when considerations of a purely military character had to give way to the increasing desire for an extension of domestic conveniences and requirements, so that here, as we have found frequently elsewhere in the north, the wooden housings within the *enceinte* gave place to a substantial stone structure, that is a hall built up against one side of the pele tower. The hall here was erected in the 15th century, probably in the time of Hen. VI.; but successive alterations have destroyed its integrity. There is just sufficient remaining of the original walls in the substructure, and at the back of the central block, to enable us to speculate, as to what may have been pretty nearly the original features of the old hall.

The hall stood on the ground level; and was most probably of lofty proportions, and with an open timber roof. It occupied the central block, and was recessed 13 ft. from the tower on each side; it was 40 ft. long, and, exclusive of the bay, about 20ft. wide. At the dais end, is the circular-headed doorway already referred to, as being the passage of entrance to the pele; at the other end, on the S.E. side, there is an original outside doorway leading into the courtyard; it has a pointed arch with a plain chamfer; it is 3 ft. 6 in. wide, with a rebate for the door on the inside. At the same end of the hall on the "screens," there is a doorway into the wing. There are now only two small window openings visible, but in the period we are referring to, the greater windows would range high up in the wall, above the ceiling of the low cellar in which we find these vestiges. The great large opening of the fireplace is still here.

It

It is evident, that contemporaneously with the building of the hall, there was projected from it at the eastern side another small square tower, having attached to it, with a projection of 12 ft. a turret, probably containing a staircase to give access to its chambers. The elements of defence have been regarded here, and I have reason to think that the original approach to the building was at that corner, near where the present outer archway stands. In the interior, the tower presents on the basement a barrel-vaulted chamber 19 ft. by 14 ft.; it has a pointed arched doorway at the entrance; the walls are 5 ft. 6 in. thick, and it has a narrow slit moderately splayed; from this vaulted porch there is an opening into the hall.

Various alterations have been made at this end of the hall during the early Elizabethan period, when the great wings were built. On the ground floor, in what is now the servants' hall, you see a very fine Tudor fireplace, and some exquisite woodwork and panelling. Immediately above this is the beautiful bedroom known as the Boynton chamber. The oak casing is in a peculiar style of wainscot, with lozenge-shaped mouldings mitred on the panels, which are divided into bays by fluted pilasters. The overmantel is a highly-finished piece of wood-work, filled in with scrolls and figures, with a shield of ten quarterings without crest or supporters; the bedstead with tester roof and two posts is coeval. The date of the work in this chamber is 1575. Sir Walter, the 13th in succession, died in 11th of Eliz. 1569, and his widow married Sir Thomas Boynton, and again became a widow, and appears to have lived here as Lady Alice Boynton, during the minority of her son, Sir Thomas, up to 1587; hence the name of the Boynton chamber.

The present dining room, which is on the same floor, presents a similar style of renaissance decoration, wainscot reaching to the ceiling, the panels overlaid with moulding in the form of a broad lozenge: on the chimney mantel

mantel with fluted pilasters, and classic capitals, a coat of arms with sixteen quarterings, having as supporters a stag collared and chained, and a bull with a mullet on the shoulder. There is a plain flat plaster ceiling divided into square compartments by wooden ribs. This room is of the date of Sir Thomas, who has just been referred to as the son of Lady Boynton.

The finest piece of wainscoting in the castle, is in the ante-room adjoining the dining room; the pattern, at all events, is of much earlier date than any we have hitherto seen. It is of the time of Henry VII. It consists of moulded rails and styles, inclosing rather small panels, on which is worked on the solid, a pattern presenting a series of folds and billets, which have a very rich effect.

THE ELIZABETHAN WINGS.

Lastly, we come to the next great enlargement of Sizergh, the building out of the wings which form the sides of the quadrangle: these were erected early in Elizabeth's reign by Sir Walter, who was distinguished for his Border service in Henry VIII. time.

At or before this period, the grand old hall of the 15th century, in which lord and vassals had feasted in common, had been sacrificed, and divided into floors to provide additional accommodation. Now a kitchen and offices were built out on one wing, with a range of sleeping apartments above; and on the opposite side, a vast dining-place, or refectory for the household servants, and military tenants and retinue, which now goes under the name of the "*barracks.*" This is a long room lighted with great windows mullioned and transomed, and was separated from a range of attics above, by a flat boarded floor which is now gone. The large Tudor fireplace remains. There are three or four examples of fine Elizabethan verge or barge-boards on these gables, with open carved scroll work with hip-knobs at the top, and pendents at the lower ends.

One

One of the chambers in the wing is devoted to the use of a chapel, in which I may be permitted to bring under your notice a rare and valuable reliquary. This is the frontal to the altar and side tables; it consists of three hangings of sheets of leather, on which are painted with very delicate handling and colouring, sacred subject-figures, cherubs, the holy monogram, and glories, sumptuously illuminated in burnished gold and silver. The work is Italian, and Mr. Strickland informs me that it was sent from Rome during the pontificate of Eugenius IV. It is curious to find, that there is a bull yet extant of Pope Eugenius IV. dated 1431, granting to Sir Thomas Strickland and Mabel his wife licence for a domestic chapel and portable altar.

Of course all the larger castles peles and in the north are either partially or entirely moated, and this outer means of defence was generally adopted even in those of the secondary class, when the position of the site permitted the formation of a wet ditch. The best examples I can give of moated fortresses of this class, are Kirkoswald, Dacre, and Thurland Castles. Here at Sizergh the line of the ditch may readily be traced on two sides of the *enceinte*; it begins at some little distance from the northern angle of the tower, where a pond now exists; it proceeds along the north and eastern sides, inclosing a considerable area, runs along the hollow under the terrace, and was stopped, at the south angle of the tower.

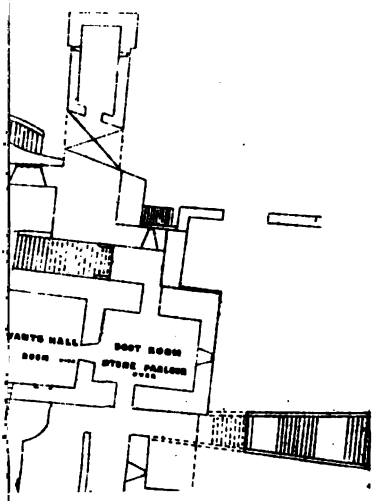
And so we leave the precints of this delightful old place:—we have attempted to mark in its venerable walls the mutations wrought by the requirements of different epochs, by the progress of domestic life and civilization, by the changes of thought and style: in them, if we are so minded, we may read the history of the life and customs of our sturdy ancestors; but amidst all these transformations, its possession has clung to a brave and loyal family for over 500 years, and whose descent has continued from father to son, except in one or two instances from brother to brother, in an unbroken line for 24 generations.

ART. III.—*Sizergh, No. 2.* By JOHN F. CURWEN.
Given at Kendal, July 11th, 1888.

SIZERGH stands in a pleasant situation on the road to Milnthorpe from Kendal, surrounded by a smal but well-wooded park; the main turnpike road runs through the park as in the case of Levens, where the house is on one side of the road and the park on the other.

By far the oldest part of the building is the great tower, of the erection of which it is said no records remain, although it is generally attributed to Sir Walter Stirkland, in the reign of Edward III., when he procured from the King a licence "to enclose his wood and demesne lands on this estate and to make a park here." This supposition is supported by the architectural decorations corresponding exactly with those in use at that period, particularly the large sculptured shield of arms within an ornamental niche with pinacles and crockets on the N.W. side of the tower, bearing quarterly 1st and 4th billetee, a fess indented, D'Eincourt: 2nd and 3rd three escallop shells, Strickland.—The shield is represented in a pendant position, under a helmet crested with a full topped holly bush, which was first borne by Sir William Stirkland Knt., the son and heir of Sir Robert Stirkland, Knt, who in the reign of King John or Henry III. married Elizabeth the only daughter and heiress of Ralf D'Eincourt, and his wife Helen, the daughter and heiress of Anselm de Furness. This piece of sculpture is an early instance of the quartering of arms and a curious example of preference given to the heiress with whom the family had become allied, the arms of D'Eincourt being placed first, a circumstance which often occurred at that early period of heraldic art. Next in order of age

to


VAULTS HALL
ROOM
ROOT ROOM
STORE PARLOUR

to this tower are the foundations and cellars beneath what was once the old hall, probably erected in the 15th century; and later still, say in 1558, were built, probably by Sir Walter the Cavalier, the Elizabethan wings which form two sides of the quadrangle.

The great tower is embattled and is of amazing strength, the walls and floors that divide the several stories being of great thickness and solidity, displaying a lavish use of materials in their construction; the beams are particularly remarkable in this respect being only some 15 inches apart and yet some from 9 to 13 inches wide by 12 inches deep. The tower measures 60 feet deep at its base by 39ft. 6in. wide, and with the exception of the sculptured arms and two trefoiled cusped windows adjoining, is absolutely devoid of string course, plinth, or ornament.

On the south west side of this main tower is a smaller one, which rises above the embattled parapet of the larger one and forms a turret. This turret measures 20ft. 6in. deep by 12 feet projection from the great tower: upon the lead flat roof is the date 1749, and also the initials T. S. E. associated with the three Strickland escallops. This of course will refer to the date when the roof was renovated. The winding staircase to the top of the larger tower also terminates in an embattled turret on the N.E. angle. The other part of the hall is more modern and it would appear from West's abstracts of Sizergh deeds (1778) that Walter Strickland, before his death in 1569, had rebuilt all the house on the outside of the tower and modernized the tower windows. The first alterations made in the house after this seems to have been by Thomas Strickland, grandfather of the present squire. In 1778 he altered some windows, but at a later period the central portion adjoining the tower was taken down and a more commodious house built

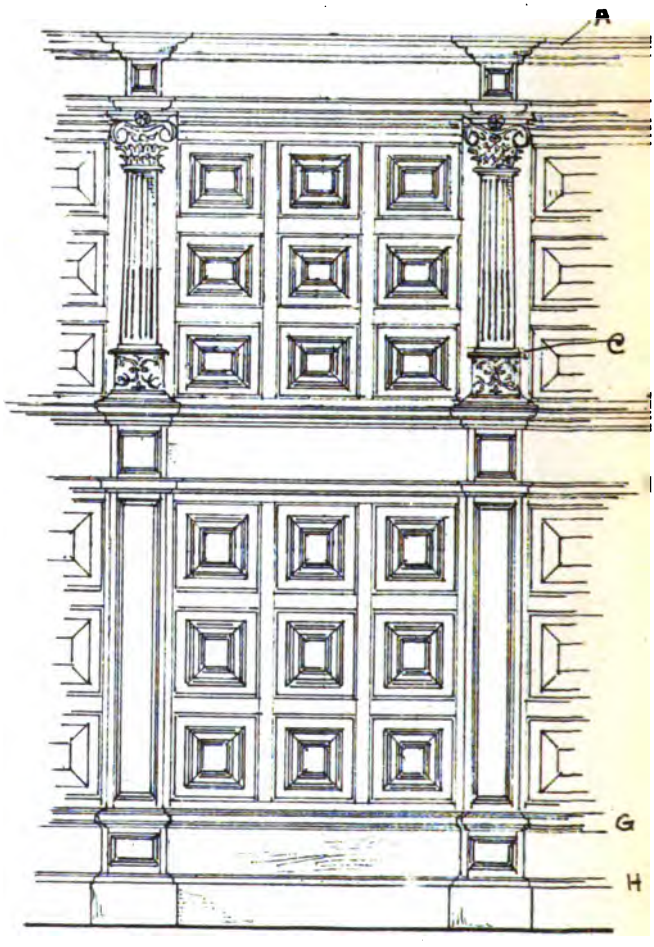
built on the old foundations. The general block to day consists of irregular buildings jumbled together without meaning or design, and yet has a most picturesqe appearance. Grown gray with age and sheltered by trees of ancient growth, with numerous massive chimneys and beautifully open carved oak scroll-work barge boards in the many gables, the whole constitutes an excellent subject for the artist. It is not surprising when we read in his letters to Dr. Wharton, that the poet Thomas Gray, was powerfully impressed by its fine situation and antique appearance, when on his tour to the lakes—he visited Sizergh on Oct. 9th 1769.

Behind the main building is a large square courtyard, 180 feet from side to side and enclosed on three sides by the buildings of the mansion. Still further behind to the west are situated the farm buildings and stables where the old hen-runs and cock-fighting lofts are still preserved, relics of a now tabooed pastime.

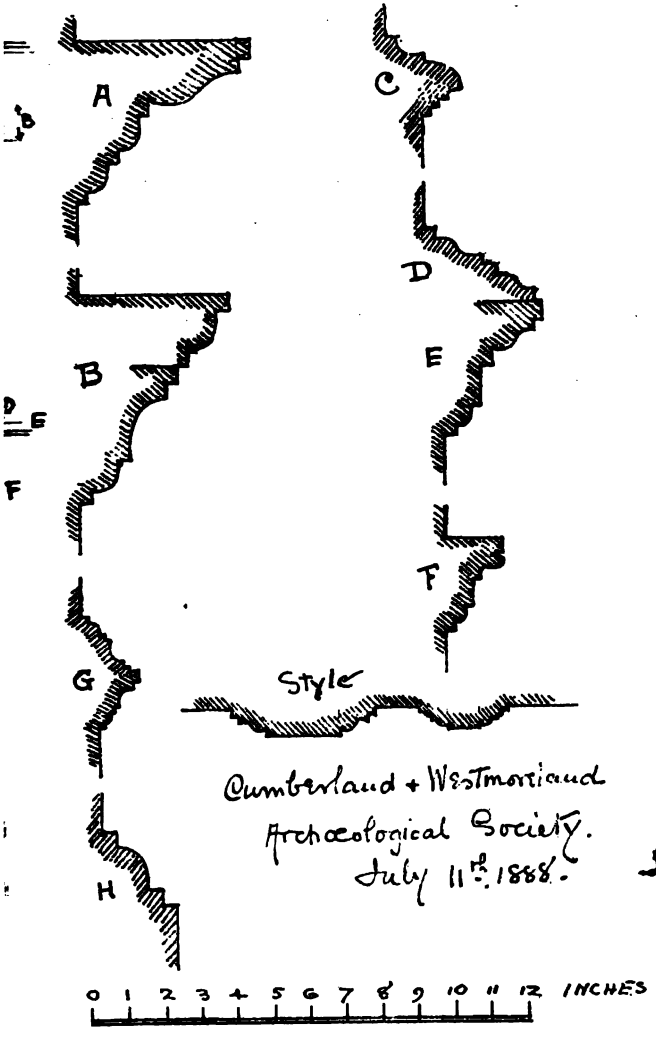
In the garden front a double flight of steps leads from the garden terrace to a balcony opening direct into the hall, and from here a very extended view to the southward is gained, which takes in a large range of varied scenery bounded by the distant ridges beyond Lancaster.

The interior is richly and elegantly furnished. There is scarcely a room of any importance in the hall that is not decorated with a rich chimney-piece, and does not contain a profusion of exceedingly curious carvings of the arms and quarterings of the Stricklands and their alliances, together with their supporters, the bull and the stag; the escallop shell, the heraldic badge of the family is frequently repeated with the motto "Sans Mal" and other devices, chiefly armorial. These carvings, all of which are of great merit and some of them of rare beauty and originality, are of the time of Queen Elizabeth, in whose reign Walter Strickland, esqre., the then owner, refitted the greater part of the rooms. Sizergh also possesses

Sizergh Castle Panell



ngs in Drawing Room



Cumberland + Westmorland
Archæological Society.
July 11th. 1888.

J.T.C

possesses some of the very finest wainscoting work to be seen anywhere, all nearly of one period namely from 1563 to 1575, differing in pattern in every room, and in most wonderful preservation.

In the basement of the great tower are two capacious barrel-vaulted cellars: the external wall is 7 feet thick in the thinnest part and is pierced with six loop holes widely splayed within. These cellars are entered through a 9ft. 6in. thickness of wall by two massive low cavetto moulded circular headed doorways, rebated to receive the oaken doors, in the jambs of which there remain the holes for the old draw-bar bolt. Midway between these doors is another pointed arch doorway giving entrance to the circular stone staircase in the N.E. angle. The pointed doorway between the two cellars is worthy of notice for its beautifully moulded jambs and label mould. In one of these cellars there still remain some of the quaint old sack bottles bearing the Strickland shield of three escallops.

Mounting up through the circular stone staircase in the thickness of the wall a door opens on the first floor into the drawing room with the Queen's chamber behind it. This floor must originally have been the great Hall when the peel stood alone, but in later times about the 15th century, when the adjacent hall was built for better accommodation, it seems to have been divided by a cross wall resting upon a partition wall beneath, in order to form two private apartments for the lord of the manor.

The drawing room, as the apartment to the N.W. has now become, is remarkable for the richness of its ancient carved oak wainscoting with solid moulded styles and rails of Queen Elizabeth's reign, and also for its beautiful chimney of the *cinque cento* period. The jambs represent curiously carved caryatides bearing baskets of fruit and flowers upon their heads, and above, the woodwork is divided by pilasters into three panelled compartments

ments, the centre of which is occupied by a well executed carving of the Strickland quarterings bearing date 1564. The fireplace is, of recent date and out of harmony with the more ancient part above. The room is spoilt by its modern sash windows. The walls are adorned by many valuable portraits of the Stuarts, particularly those of James II and his Queen, and of Charles II, [said to be a Vandyck], given by James himself to the family. There hangs also on the walls the privy purse of Catherine Braganza, wife of Charles II.

The Queen's Chamber is so named after Catherine Parr, Queen of Henry VIII, who is said to have resided here sometime after the King's death—probably on a visit—which is very possible, but the arms over the chimney piece, which are commonly supposed to commemorate this lady are those of Queen Elizabeth, with the red dragon as the supporter, with the date 1564(?), and with the motto "Vivat Regina." The ceiling is adorned with pendants, and the walls are hung with Gobelin tapestry of peculiar beauty and richness. This tapestry was taken from the Bishop's palace at Namur, about the end of the 17th century and given by Bishop Thomas Strickland who held that see, to the family.

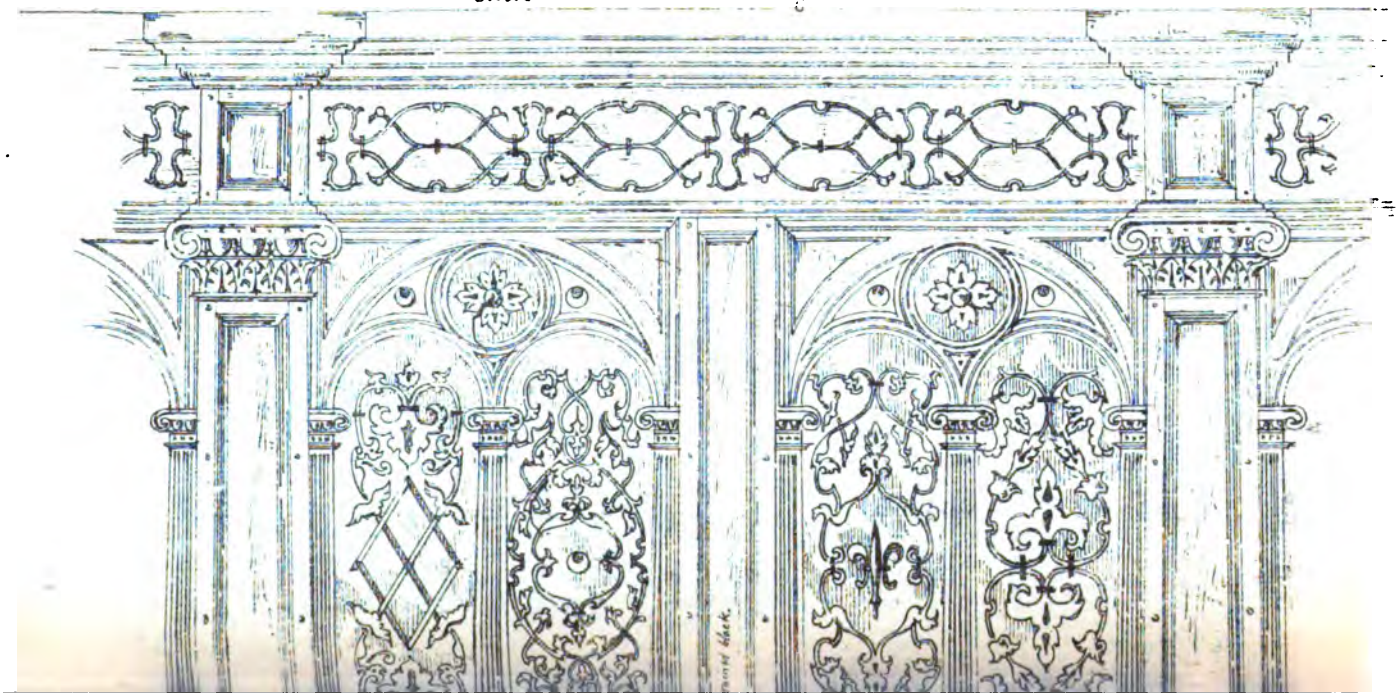
Again ascending by the circular stone staircase a door opens on the second floor into what is now called the banqueting hall to the N.W., and beyond the inlaid room to the S.E. This so called banqueting room, which was no doubt really the Lord's Chamber, contains nothing of special interest, beyond its trefoiled cusped window, its large fire place of the Tudor period, and its oak floor fastened with wooden pegs. The ceiling and floor above have been taken down.

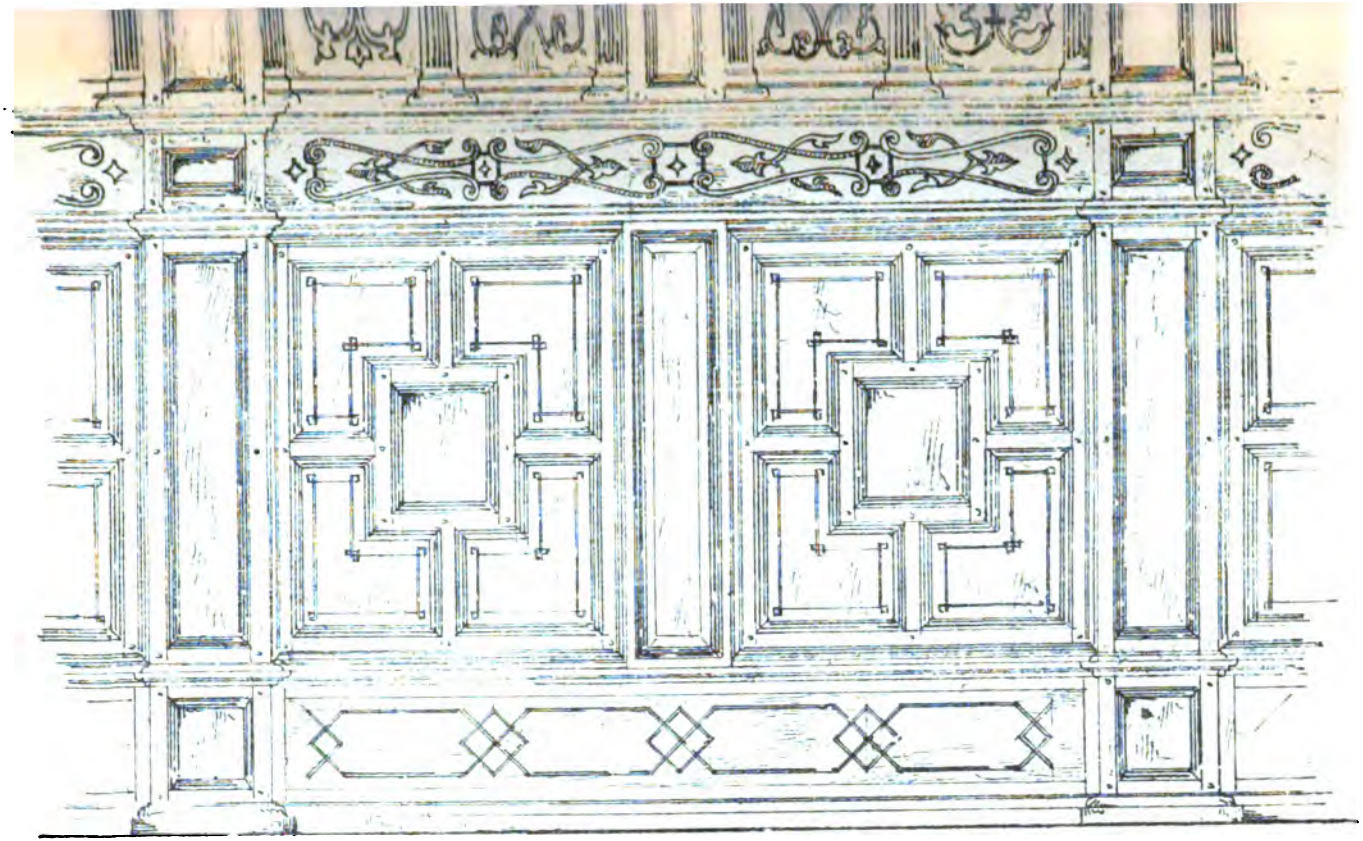
The "Inlaid Room," as it is called, contains some magnificent specimens of veneering in wood: the panels and wainscot work are with wonderful labour and exactness variegated with holly and fossil oak in curious arabesque

- Sizergh Castle -

Bay in Panelling of Inlaid Chamber -

Enriched Plaster Ceiling :-





Scale 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 Feet

John F. Comstock. 1848

besque devices; they are untouched by decay, and the colours as fresh as when new. From West's Abstracts of Sizergh deeds (1778) it would seem that this room was finished after Alice Strickland's marriage with Sir Thomas Boynton *i.e. post* June 15, 1573, and *ante* March 31, 1574, and it is said that an apprentice served his time of seven years upon the work. The room is the only one of its kind found in this part of the country. The stucco ceiling is richly ornamented with geometrical moulded ribbing converging on a boss and pendant. The spaces between are filled in with coats of arms, fleur-de-lys, and acorn foliage. This room has a very beautiful paneled and canopied door, and an exceedingly massive and handsome bedstead, the detached pillars being quaintly carved and very elaborate, supporting a canopy with a shield of the Strickland and D'Eincourt arms, bearing date 1568.

Out of these two rooms lead two small apartments into the smaller tower. These are the garde-robe, and another room, where is shewn a trap door, vulgarly supposed to be a vertical drop into a dungeon beneath, an idea which breathes of strange stories of secret violence in the days when might was right.

Again, ascending the winding staircase a balcony above this banqueting hall is reached; but from the existence on this level of a fireplace, a cusped window, and projecting corbels, it is evident that the whole space has been once floored. The balcony, which is modern, leads to the ghost chamber on the S.E. side of the tower, and immediately above the inlaid room. The real interest in this room lies in the bared and massive beams mentioned before which space the little distance from wall to wall, some 24 feet; very curious too is the reveal sunk in the top of these joists for the parallel boarding. The roof, although comparatively modern, is a very good example of open timber work. The stone stair then continues up to the lead roof.

The

The servants' hall is situate in the more modern building on the ground floor, and has some very curious wainscoting; there is a pediment over the doorway into the boot room which is worthy of close attention. This boot room, measuring 19ft. by 14 ft., has a barrel-vaulted roof, and is surrounded by walls 5ft. 6in. in thickness, which may indicate in former days there once stood a small guard tower at this eastern end of the hall to defend the old low and pointed arched doorway that still exists and which may probably have been one of the principal entrances.

Above the servants' hall on the first floor and facing the N.W. is the dining room. This room which is both spacious and lofty has been beautifully ornamented with a rich ceiling of carved oak, in the usual stucco pattern, but it has been cruelly marred with whitewash between the ribbing. The walls are also covered with carved oak wainscot in a remarkable chaste and simple style. Here also is a carved oak chimney piece bearing the date 1567 and having on a shield quarterly 1st, Strickland, 2nd, D'Eincourt, 3rd, Neville with a mullet for difference, 4th, azure a cross botony, or, for Ward :—supporters, a stag collared and chained, and a bull with a mullet on his breast. Particular notice should also be taken of the beautiful sideboard in this room, and the many good family portraits on the walls. Leading out of the dining room is the smoking room, which is wainscoted with the linen pattern mould.

Behind the dining room, facing S.E., is the stone parlor, which has a fine stucco ceiling, and a fireplace of rich Westmorland marble, procured upon Mr. Strickland's estate, near Hawes Bridge. It also contains a few paintings, principally of horses. The floor is paved with black and white stone in diamond pattern.

The billiard room is a fine room opening on to the balcony on the S.E. side and hung with some exceedingly valuable

supplied. This important adjunct to hospitality is of large dimensions, measuring some 40 feet by 21 feet, with an enormous fireplace, in which no doubt was once placed an old fashioned and most capacious cooking apparatus, which has now given way to the modern range. Except a few rooms which are still retained by Mr. Strickland, and a schoolroom upstairs, this long wing is given over to the farm house.

ART. IV. *Strickland of Sizergh.* By E. BELLASIS, Lancaster Herald.

Read at Sizergh, July 11th, 1888.

I HAVE been asked to say something about the history of the family so long and honourably identified with the very interesting seat we are visiting to-day, and I do so, although aware of my inability to do justice to the theme. I accede to the request made to me because I apprehend that the heralds may not have treated these Stricklands well; albeit it may be the other way about, and that the Stricklands have not treated the heralds well. In his MS. summary of Sizergh muniments to the number of some 550, brought down to the year 1728, undertaken for Cecilia Towneley who married in the last century two Stricklands, cousins, West, author of the *Antiquities of Furness*, to whom I am much indebted throughout this paper, observes:—

> There is not a family in this county, and but few elsewhere, that I have any knowledge of, who have so many valuable and honourable writings to show, a sure testimony to the dignity, spirit, and antiquity of the Strickland family.

Yet, strange to tell, the heralds' Visitations, undertaken for the express purpose of recording pedigrees and arms, had next to nothing to say about the Stricklands of Sizergh. Now what were those heralds at? Are we to suppose them at some "Strickland Arms," down the road there, unable to get anything out of the squire up here? Tong coming into Yorkshire and the North in 1530, and St. George going about Westmorland in 1615, have naught to report. Harvey, in 1552, and Flower in 1563, say little, but then, they were not bound to report anything. They went out of their way in tricking to one "Sir Walter

Walter Strykelande," sable three escallops argent, quartering a fess dancette argent between six billets sable. Nothing more did they do. Then Dugdale was over here in 1664, for the last Westmorland Visitation (as it turned out). How did that big gun go off? There was hardly a shot from him. He called on Mr. Bellingham at Levens Hall hard by, and further contented himself with visiting—Sizergh Hall? Not a bit of it, (so far as I know,) but Kendal church instead; noting therein escallops and billets, a Nevill coat and an infant's epitaph, in the window and on the floor of Sir Thomas Strickland's choir. Such was the large contribution furnished by the author of the *Monasticon* in 1664 to the annals of Sigaritherge. And to crown the sad tale of neglected duty, the crest of the full topped holly bush or tree proper got no official recognition of any kind from the College of Arms, until the year 1807, when Heard and Bigland took compassion upon it. What did it all mean? Well might Nicolson and Burn remark:—"It is somewhat extraordinary that amongst the pedigrees of almost all the other ancient families in this county, we have met with no satisfactory account of this family." Mr. Chancellor, I wish to do my little best towards putting matters straight. On the theory of being responsible for the omissions of persons who died long before I was born, I am desirous, although some centuries behind the time, to make what amends I can. To this end accordingly I beg to hand in to you a Strickland pedigree, compiled by me, from 1228 to 1888, bristling with more and more dates the lower we clamber down a venerable ancestral tree, and ungallantly including the advanced ages of many ladies, because learned, and still more, legal gentlemen, like your worshipful self, are wont to expect and entitled to receive the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, with awful penalties in case of non-receipt. Further appendices upon the heraldry here, and upon the proofs for Strickland and Deincourt may in due course be handed to you for the society's

society's acceptance, should you, as vigilant and capable editor of our admittedly valuable *Transactions*, deem them worthy of attention.

Now that aged tower yonder, should of itself have sufficed to indicate some story to Sir William Dugdale which no survey of Westmorland gentry worthy of the name could afford to leave untold. Yet, remember this, old Sir John Towneley would have no note taken of himself, letting out to Tong as a reason (if he has been rightly interpreted) that he had a notion running in his head that he was about the only gentleman left in Lancashire, though what that had to do with not recording at once so valuable because so unique a specimen of gentility I am at a loss to determine. Sir John showed himself a gentleman by his generosity to the extent of two shillings most of which went to a guide, while the herald himself, after riding in the wild country in vain trying to bring Sir John to a more reasonable frame of mind, had to give over, (as Tong narrates) after as evil a journey as ever he had. Tong complains, too, of Sir Richard Hoghton that "he gave me nothing, nor made me no good cheer, but gave me proud words." Perhaps, then, like these gentlemen, the Squires Strickland of their day, may have wanted none of your chiels taking notes among them in this place. They may have objected to paying anybody for getting recorded elsewhere down south, what they knew all about up north. Moreover, people who were being everlastingly fined for the atrocious crime of remaining conscientious Roman Catholics all their lives, would really have little spare cash for the amusement of pedigree. It were a mockery for the law to be bothering about the descents of parties whom the law was unconsciously trying its little or big best to improve off the face of creation It would be additional cruelty to enforce disbursements over billets and cockle-shells, while imprisonment and death

death were the sterner realities of the hour. Then, lastly, the Stuart period witnessed to a waning in the influence and importance of the heralds. Thus if some few of the best families were not registered, this need not imply any neglect of duty on the part of a Norroy, a Richmond, or a Rouge Dragon. One herald narrates of a squire, that "he would not be spoken with." The squire was occasionally either out, or technically "not at home," while peeping through the lattice all the while the tabarded folk were calling. It was all very well, too, in tough Tudor times, when liberty hung its head, or was itself suspended at Tyburn on daring to exhibit its face abroad for innocent king, herald, or pursuivant to come down here to investigate about people's progenitors and offspring, since for them to be knowing herein and in coat armour was their trade and profession; and a Royal Commission to enquire meant then, your having to furnish the information, at least, if you were a wise man, not anxious to be gibbetted as *ignobilis*. But in the later Stuart period, the officers of arms had to encounter a spirit of independence, which, as it had made things very awkward indeed for Charles the First's head, so (in its slighter manifestations) would behave ill towards Garter and his henchman. These last now often met with a stubborn old Britisher who would respond to an intrusion upon his privacy by an attitude which implied quite as much as this:—

Every Englishman's house is his castle. What is it to you, worn-out relic of a bye-gone superstition, and of an exploded fad, who my grandmother happens to be? That rests with me now; it is my little affair entirely, and no longer your monopoly to record. Oblige me by minding your own business, if indeed you've got any business left to manage.

Although then for one reason or another, the Stricklands of Sizergh, until about a century ago, have had slight

slight notice at Heralds' College, the fact remains that they were by no means of yesterday, even in ancient Tong or Glover's times. Owing to periods of disturbance in the national life, and to removals from place to place, it is believed that a small multitude of earlier Strickland documents, contemporary with those of Deincourt still remaining, must have been lost or destroyed, but enough remains to prove that this family occupied a position of considerable importance in Westmorland so far back as the reign of King Henry III.

I read in Bain's Calendar of Scottish Documents, at the London Record Office, (published in 1881, and extending so far to 4 volumes) that Walter de Stirkland was a justice at Appleby in 1228, with directions to hold there an assize on cases of larceny and felony, in which one John Scotus (lodged in the King's prison) is the approver. Two years later, (as was better known) Walter, apparently, son of an Adam Stirkland (from a seal of green wax with a mullet or cinquefoil affixed to the earliest Strickland original or duplicate deed here) gave some acres of land in Great Strickland to St. Mary's, York; and the prior and monks of its cell Wetherall, were doubtless very thankful to see this early benefaction confirmed to them by the Sir William de Stirkland who rejoiced genealogists by calling the original grantor his great grandfather. To this Sir Walter succeeded generations of knights and esquires (usually the former) of power in this land, whether by reason of goodly estate, energy in affairs and excellent alliances. And speaking of these last, let me take this opportunity of merely mentioning their surnames in the main line down to the first owner of this house, exactly as we see it now. It is not a polite mode of noticing ladies; in fact, it is rather the way we address butlers, and housekeepers, but even such bare enumeration will be suggestive. It will also have the advantage of brevity, which, in the time at my disposal, is an important

portant consideration. It will leave out Ros, Middleton, Grimston, Holker, Webb, Fermor, Wright, Blount, Bellasis, Mannock, Stafford, Hungate, and Fleming. It will include possibly Fitzreinfrid, probably Goldington, and certainly Deincourt, Wells, Lathom, Olney, Bethom, Croft, Parr, Byron, Salkeld, Pennington, Cholmley, Gascoigne, Redman, Nevill, Brough, Knyvett, Darcy, Hammerston, Tempest, Place, Boynton, Curwen, Alford, Moseley, Dawnay, Trentham, Seymour, Salvin, Scrope, Towneley, Lawson, and Gerard. The Stricklands would seem, so far as we know, to have come to Sizergh at the period of the match with Elizabeth Deincourt about 1239. She is apparently the heiress of a race whose few muniments still preserved here, mentioning Sizergh, can be approximately assigned dates, between the reign of King Stephen and that of Edward I. These show possessions within the Kendal Barony holden by Stricklands, of the Lancasters, Fitzreinfrids, Marischalls, and Furnesses. The Stricklands alone remain now, and the presence of Mr. Strickland amongst us here to-day reminds me that a 7th century since they came is running to its death without seeing them run out: there are no signs either of another people stepping in here to take vacant places. Herein how striking a contrast does this place not afford to Levens Hall, Sizergh's beautiful rival two miles off, which has had to acknowledge for masters the owners of various surnames more than I can for the moment count.

Sir Walter de Stirkland's son and heir was a hostage from Gilbert Fitz Renfrid to King John. I have been unable as yet to verify for myself the statement put into print about Sir Walter de Stirkland's alleged wife, Cristina Fitzreinfrid, and of her obtaining from Roger her father the manor of Great Strickland for dower. The name Stirkland as you are aware, means the pasture land of the young cattle or *stirks* and I imagine that this family must have originally come from the district between

between the county town and Shap fells. They are of Stirkland which locality may have been so called from this family. The manor of Great Stirkland, or Strickland, belonged, we know, in 1239 to Sir Robert de Stirkland for in that year he settles it on his son William and upon Elizabeth Deincourt in fee-tail. Then, too, Robert's father, Sir Walter had a licence (of which Nicolson and Burn give the full text though I have not discovered a copy of it here,) enabling him to keep a domestic chaplain at Morland. This indicates a residence in those parts. But their connection with the East ward declined as surely as that with the West strengthened, and William de Stirkland is found releasing his manor of Sizergh to his son Walter at Kirkby Kendal, on Trinity Sunday, 1292. Walter was at the siege of Carlaverock (1300), and got a Royal charter of free warren in Helsington and Heversham for his services to Edward I in Scotland (1307). What these services were, the new Scotch calendar referred to, throws some fresh light upon, it appearing that the King (in 1303), intending to be at Roxburgh in five weeks after Easter, so as to set out against the Scottish rebels, commands that a thousand men from Westmorland and Kendal, under Walter Stirkland and another, shall muster at Appleby, on St. John Lateran's feast, in readiness to march the next day. Such royal favour as was shown the father was not denied to the son, and Sir Thomas de Stirkland "the beloved and faithful," receives from Edward III. a charter empowering him to enclose 300 acres of wood and land in Helsington, Levens and Hackthorpe, for good service effected by him in France. Again, Sir Thomas' grand-son, Sir Thomas, as King's standard-bearer, bears at Agincourt the banner of St. George, patron of merry England. In 1424, he petitions Henry VI as a "poor esquire;" asks his grace to consider suppliant's long services to the late King beyond the seas from the arrival at Harfleur, to the taking

taking of Rouen city; declares that he has had no reward, and no wages of any kind saving for half a year; moreover, that he is arrears with the Exchequer to the tune of £14 14s. 10d. over divers broken vessels of silver put to him in pledge by Henry V, an early example of regal pawnbroking. He hopes, therefore, that it will please his Grace, in reverence of God, as an act of charity, and for the sake of his deceased Majesty's soul to grant suppliant the said £14 14s. 10d. The Exchequer Treasurer answers by wiping the sum off. It is this same Thomas who embarks in haste at Sandwich (1430) to attend with the Court in solemn state, at the coronation of his young King in Paris, and makes his Will before sailing, confiding his temporal concerns to his loving wife Mabel de Bethom. He is mindful of spiritual affairs also. He orders payment to be made in case of his death, for a priest who shall say Mass for his soul, and his ancestor's souls, during the space of three years, at St. Katharine's altar in Kendal Church. Moved, as his Holiness states, by their devotion to himself and the Roman Church, Pope Eugenius the IVth, grants to him and Mabel (1431) a licence (still extant here), to possess a portable altar (also still here) to take with them whithersoever they go, for holy Mass and other divine offices. And certainly, looking back as we now can, and seeing in this place the only old Catholic family left in Westmorland, out of the wreck of historic names, once, but no longer flourishing here, names nearly all gone into utter darkness, so far as this world's light is concerned; and surveying that grant of Crosscrake chapel, founded and endowed by Elizabeth Deincourt's connection, Anselm de Furness (1295) to the priory and convent of Cartmel, with its chaplain to be provided for celebrating Mass for the souls of founders and successors, I conceive of these Stricklands, staunch Papists all along, as being worthy of special favours at the hands of the See of Rome.

During

During the Wars of the Roses the Stricklands do not appear to have suffered by espousing either interest. Walter concludes an agreement to serve Richard Nevill, Earl of Salisbury, both in peace and war, and slays Henry Talbot, a notorious traitor. He gives up the 1,000 marks that he got for this deed to the King, but the latter does not turn stingy, and makes him Master of the Harriers, Keeper of Calgarth, (with right to fishing in Windermere), and Receiver in the Kendal Barony. From a general pardon for all treasons, in Edward IVth's reign, Walter would seem, later on, to have quitted Lord Salisbury and to have followed the fortunes of the House of Lancaster. He had, at this time, 280 servants and tenants capable of bearing arms. Walter's great-grandfather Thomas, received a commission (1537) from Henry VIII. to help Sir Thomas Wharton, Deputy Warden of the West Marches, and Thomas Wentworth, Captain of Carlisle city and castle, to keep peace on the border. Through his mother Katherine Nevill, let me add, he acquired the important Yorkshire estate of Thornton Bridge. He was contracted in marriage (1530) to Margaret, daughter of Sir Stephen Hammerston. At this time the family lived in the tower, and there is a lumber-room on the third floor, known as Madame Hammerston's room. Every respectable family seems to like the possession of a ghost, at least so long as it does not become too troublesome of a night. Mysterious rumours reach me as to this room being haunted, since here Mistress Hammerston met her fate, was murdered, and so on. The ghostly theory (albeit misty, as it ought to be,) has thus much in its favour, that were it a sham, that is to say a substantial burglar in the concrete, and it not the poetical abstraction that tradition loves so well, would surely never have been content up there so long doing no good business whatever. It would have seized occasion for dives into the excellent cellar and plentiful larder below,

below, but with a watch-dog at its heels. Walter's wife, Alice Tempest, (subsequently Lady Place, and then Lady Boynton) has left her mark here. Zealous in her duty towards all her children by different husbands, the records set forth, as West observes, "the integrity of her conduct, and the uprightness of her heart." By a 1573 indenture over the timber, lead, iron, stone, glass, and wainscot at Sizergh, she appears as reserving to herself at Walter's decease, the right of making repairs here, and of continuing such as Walter has left uncompleted. If Walter built all the house outside the tower, or one wing and part of the opposite wing, with other alterations, and if he placed Queen Elizabeth's arms in what is called the Queen's room, it is Alice who is thought to have been concerned as skilful carver on chairs and forms about the chapel and elsewhere, in the noble wood-work (1564-1567) in the Queen's room, and Drawing room alongside of it in the bosom of the tower, in the exquisite inlaid room above, in the dining room here below, and in the Boynton room overhead. The heraldry there celebrates Alice and her third husband, Sir Thomas Boynton and gives his quarterings of Rossall, At-sea (or De la See) Barmston and Spencer. You may see all this again on his monument at Barmston in Yorkshire, or most of it at Heversham church. Alice Tempest bears, at Sizergh, her own coat quartering Darcy. The opposite room, once called the Sherburne room, is equally effective. Mr. Strickland himself has had it cleverly done from old wood lying about idle, this room never having been finished. It is now called the Bindloss room, from the heraldry above the fireplace brought over some years ago from Borwick Hall, the part of the Standish property that came to the present squire's father. These rooms give a glimpse of what Sizergh must have been like inside, in good Mistress Alice's time, before destroyers had built this new central section, only

only 100 years old. Great indeed have been the changes under a later and no less energetic lady than Alice, Mrs. Cecilia Strickland, already spoken of, yet if you come up to the tower from the south-east, an aspect of Sizergh's simple majesty and solid strength is still afforded you. If you approach it from the north-east, a more picturesque and varied aspect of the castle is presented to you. Nor will either view once seen quickly pass from the memory of any true lover of the beautiful, and of the grand in the ancient architecture of an English home.

But to return. Alice's son, Sir Thomas was made Knight of the Bath at James the Ist's coronation, and this after getting a general pardon the day the so-called "good Queen Bess" expired in 1603. What he had done before this year of a treasonable complexion, what he did of note afterwards, beyond serving (1605) on a Commission with the Bishops of Carlisle and Chester and others to enquire into Cumberland and Westmorland charity lands, we need not stop to enquire. We have the testimony of his grandson, that he was an accomplished man but addicted to gambling, whereby the family estate became somewhat burdened. His wife, Margaret Curwen, was also in trouble, her offence being similar to that of every Strickland of Sizergh—she would be a Catholic. Adhesion to the old faith meant prison for at least one Blenkinsop of Helbeck. It signified fine for more than one Strickland of Sizergh; and a worry and a harass conveniently accounted for by a succint term, recusancy. In 1629, Margaret's son, Sir Robert Strickland, sends her a letter of advice as to how she is to proceed with the Commissioners before the President at York, so as to save her estate from sequestration. He recommends a total suppression of his own name, and that she should consult, above all others, Sir John Lowther, counsellor-at-law, a particular friend of the

the family. A curious letter, which, as West observes, "marks the intolerant spirit of those worst of times."

Sir Thomas, K.B., if improvident, at least showed himself tenacious of his rights. The Bellinghams, who had come into Westmorland in Edward the II's reign owned, by Queen Elizabeth's time, much property here. The Kendal barony had become divided, and the feudal chain broken up, yet this family, then seated at Levens, claimed larger rights than the Sizergh folk were disposed to allow them. Arbitrators were accordingly appointed to accommodate Thomas Strickland and James Bellingham, and apropos of the Sizergh tenure, we learn that "Mr. Bellingham pretends it to be holden of him by knight service and two shillings rent, whereas Mr. Strickland denies both." Mr. Bellingham's father, Allan, had purchased from Henry VIIIth for £137 10s. the manor of Helsington, and this was likewise fruitful of dispute with the Stricklands, such as could only be decided in Chancery by a reference to the family writings. Further, Allan had purchased all the royalties, valued at the tenth of a knight's fee, and some of Mr. Strickland's tenants' privileges were thereby in contention for a while, and this despite the Deincourt grants from the Kendal Barony, and notwithstanding William de Thwenge's concessions, including those where he only reserves for himself a salvo of free chase. Nor must I pass over the curious memorandum of conference between Thomas Strickland of Sizergh, and William Strickland of Boynton, Yorkshire, in 1598. The latter would seem to have had the temerity to assume the Sizergh line to be sprung from the Boynton line. That was more than Sizergh's flesh and blood was disposed to stand, and Master William is made to retract his assumption, and to give up, here in the very presence of his own daughter, a claim to Whinfell manor.

Sir Thomas' son, Colonel Sir Robert Strickland, Deputy Lieutenant to Strafford in the North Riding, commanded

manded at Edgehill, a troop of horse, his son Sir Thomas leading a regiment of foot. And thus identified with the Royal cause, Sir Robert must have had great interest to secure that safe conduct, signed in 1644 by Lords Leven, Manchester, and Fairfax, parliamentary generals, which enabled him and his family to depart from York with protection for their house and property from plunder and confiscation. The first notice at Sizergh of his celebrated son, Sir Thomas, occurs in a commission from the King (1642) to command the company of 114 train-band soldiers, who were later on, I think, at Edgehill. West thought that Sir Thomas must have been knighted on the field as banneret at Marston Moor, since in the first writings after that event, he is styled a knight, but, while later on, his father and grandfather's knighthoods are recognized by Oliver Cromwell, his own is not, which favours this supposition. Mr. Gairdner's account of the civil war, now slowly issuing, may throw much more light on these and other Strickland matters.

Sir Thomas seems to have obtained small recognition at the Restoration for his faithfulness as a cavalier, and one boon only, of fluctuating worth, *i.e.* a lease in 1670 for 21 years of all duties on importations of foreign salt into England, at a rental of £1,000 per annum, the clear profits on which, over and above this sum, so varied from £300 a year to next to naught, that in 1679, he prays relief of the Exchequer, and Thornton-Bridge becomes security for the rent (1682). Admiral Sir Roger Strickland, his cousin then takes up the lease by a re-grant. He purchases also, of Sir Thomas, as I gather, Thornton-Bridge, worth some £7,000, which, continuing to be the security for the duties, becomes ultimately lost to the unfortunate Stricklands, because of Sir Roger's fidelity to the Stuart cause, and has since been farmed, I believe, by the Crown. *Sic transit gloria mundi*,—or rather of Thornton-Bridge. Such was that fatal boon, hanging heavy

heavy as lead round the necks of subjects so faithful to the two monarchs who, upon their servants asking for bread, had given them a stone.

I observe that our President, in his interesting book on *Cumberland and Westmorland M.P.s*, marries Sir Thomas Strickland to a Pennington. Sir Thomas' great-great-great-grandmother, and his grandson's second wife, are the only Penningtons that I know of connected with him. His first wife was Jane Moseley, (Lady Dawney) whose touching letters to her second husband show how she mourned his absence from Sizergh, far away in the cold and unsympathetic atmosphere of the London Court and Parliament "My dearest harte," she writes,

I receved thy most kind Leter dated the 17 for which I give thee many thanks, it shows both great love to me and mine. I wish we may be able to dissearve it . . . I besech all mighty God to requite all thy care and panes with Joy and comfort . . . My Deare let me see you as soon as you can, . . . I am very sorry that ever I should have com down at all . . . . and must rather leve all or want thy Deare company, which is so greate an affliction to me . . . I could writ for ever but my prayer for our hapy meting . . . thy most faithful and affectionat wife till Death, Jane Strikland.

And again—

I was in greate trouble thou was not well in this so extreame a great storme as I have never sene the like in my life, and it is so vialant here as was never, and (we) so badly put to it that we shall not knowe what to doe if it continew, for I do beleave thou hast as poor a wife and stuard as ever man had, for we buy most of our fodher, and he calls of me and I of him for mony, and I think we nether of us have any, but att our meting I will let thee know more, for Thomas is a very honyst man. I cane writ nothing, but I long to see thee. My poor Alis is, I hope, beter, but we all want thee our Dearest comfort. I am not very well soe I hope thou wilt excuse this bloted letter. I never longed more to see thee in all my life . . . . my Dear this is all, for . . I am in hast the post stays . . . . writ as often as thou canst, for I take noe comfort but in thy leters, thearfor let me not want one as often as thou canst. My Deare, I am till Death, thy poore wife, Jane Strickland.

"I

"I am sure never man dissarved more joy," she writes in another letter to him; and his mother, Margaret Alford says also to this good man so capable of inspiring affection: "Sweet Jesus bless you in all your desins."

Jane's substantial fortune did something to sustain the failing fortunes of the Stricklands. Sir Thomas's second wife was Winifred Trentham, a co-heiress, whose portrait you see up there. John Charles Brooke, Somerset herald in the last century, states, that she, being in the household of James II and his Queen at St. Germains, betrayed the secrets of their Court to the "pious and immortal" William, whereby all their schemes were frustrated; but until convicted herein of a cherished error, I can only regard her as a devoted Jacobite.

The Chancellor rightly tells us that Sir Thomas was M.P. for Westmorland from 1661 to 1676. In the latter year, three years after the passing of the Test Act, he is declared to be disabled from continuing any longer M.P., his crime being that, like his mother, Margaret Curwen, over again, he actually had the audacity to insist upon remaining a conscientious Catholic, a position to which a fresh disability was now attached. He had been summoned to Westminster to give an account of himself, and had striven by excuses to stave off the inevitable day of expulsion. In a letter of 1673 he writes to a brother-M.P.

I receaved by the post your obliging letter, a favour I have not had from many of my fellow-members, but for the matter as well as news the greatest part of it was very welcome, except persecution for conscience to which I was ever an enemy, but your friendly and gentlemanly offer to make my excuse in parliament for my absence, that, for all the truth I am Master of, I must ever acknowledge the testimony of a very good friend, and therefore shall desire you that if the too trew excuse will serve, in general my want of health will do it. I should be glad that might might pass. But my denyal to this test is so notorious, besides my more publick separation since, as that perhaps too might reach, in case some person that is more of anger to me than yourself should start anything of that nature.

I

I desire you will offer this in my vindication, for I do assur you I will stand by it that no test canne be put to me to secure my allegiance to the King or Justice to my neighbour that I will refuse, but to swear negatives to speculative Matters of Divinity, I neither can or will doe it. And should I appear at the bar of the house I should say the saime. Now if this matter be examined against me, to be turned out of the house is but what I expect, and for so gentle a fall I should give the house my humble thanks, but if I should be sent for, or some more severe thing, all I can say is, my whole life hath been but a scene of misfortunes, and I should, I hope, support it with the same temper I have formerly.

This spirit, as West observes, is

generous, noble, and free. No Divine ever gave a clearer Explanation of the absurdity of the Test Act than is here given.

Machell, the Antiquary, pays a tribute in his own quaint, confused way to the family at this time, while furnishing, however, but an inadequate account of the causes of their decadence.

These Stricklands, he writes, are in a declining condition, occasioned by Sir Thomas lyving at Court, and southeran life will not well suite with a Northern Estate; for they are generally more open-hearted than any other countery men being traned thereunto by the freedom of entertaine which those countyes so generall and easily afford. They have already made their tenantes free-men by relieving them of their rent Service; and if I mistake not have left themselves nothing but their bare Domaine lands of which they are yet masters but not Lords. I wish they may preserve that which is left. (*Hill MSS.*)

If Sir Thomas had been willing to take the new oath, cand to aknowledge later on William the III, things might have gone better with him and his prospects, but he would do neither of these things. In some Fleming papers, which, will shortly see the light, (as I understand from one entitled to know,) a letter exhibits Sir Thomas compelled to choose between allegiance to William of Orange and giving up his sword. He elects the latter alternative. But perhaps the sword was only a Court one. Sir Thomas' exile at St. Germain's with James

James II, was shared by his kinsman, Admiral Strickland, who, after dutifully watching the Dutch fleet, in 1688, conducted the Queen and Prince of Wales over to France, and also by the Admiral's brother Robert, of Catterick, who became Treasurer to the ex-King and Vice Chamberlain to his Consort. All three Stricklands lived at St. Germains; and there they elected to die, faithful to the last to those who had been so very unfortunate.

I should like to have said something about Sir Thomas' son Thomas, the good Bishop of Namur, whose portrait as a young man you may see up there, of whom there is another and a later picture in the dining room, and yet a third in the Belgian city which was the scene of his religious life, and who was sent on a mission to England by the Emperor Charles VI, just as I should like to have descanted a little on William Strickland, a much earlier prelate, Bishop of Carlisle in 1400, whose precise place, by the by, in our pedigree, has afforded room for conjecture. But my time is up, and with the good Sir Thomas I conclude.

He leaves advice to his son, containing, as Fr. West, S.J. observes, " more useful instruction than a volume of Lord Chesterfield's letters."

My Dear Child, I married thy Mother at the age of 53 years, and by the cours of Nature am not probable to live to see thee capable of receiving such councell and Education as I doe designe for thee, so shall commit thee solely to her charge to whom I command thee an exact Obedience for I am confident she will have Čaire of that poor temporall estate I shall leave her, and will bring thee up in the fear of God and his Catholic Church; and that thou may not condemne thy poor Father when dead for the smallness of thy fortune when I came to be a man I had the reputation of a paternal Estate of £1,000 a year, and paid principal, Interest and annuities for it in my own life, above £27,000, so I may safley say I had not one penny of paternal fortune, but I got with my first wife a considerable fortune which gave me credit, and that credit I ever preserved, and I gave thy two eldest sisters £9,000 for portion. I married my Brother and gave him my Westmorland Estate, and though it did revert by his death, yet it was to my damage about £3,000

£3,000. This considered, thou wilt not wonder I left no more; however I hope thou may come to more than I had. . . . . And if God grant thee graice to follow those Councells I shall now give thee, I doubte not but thou will enjoy all temporall and Aeternal fælicity. The first thing I recomend to thee is the service of God and perseverance in his Church, and let that be thy *Primum Queritis*. . . . Therefore be suer never to neglect yr prayers morning and night and kepe your selfe under obligation to do it for by that means it will become easy and Delightfull, for I have never known any do it but they lived with credit and died hapily, and as oft as possible be present at divine service of the Mass. . . . . The next thing I recommend to thee is to get learning and Knowledge, and this thou must doe in the days of thy youth, for after the age of 25, by practis thou must receive the advantage of and satisfaction of those labors and studies, and I doe particularly recommend the study of the Law, for men of that Science, not only raise great fortunes, but are adapted for all the great employments of this Kingdom, but knowledge is not got but by great Industry, therefore of all Crimes fly sloth and Idleness, for I promise to myself that God hath given thee a redy wit, and, therefore, will expect many good things from thee, as well as thy friends will hope and pray for them. Make thyselfe perfect in Arithmaticke, a thing soon got, it will be useful to thee in thy owne fortune, and in all occations of thy life, thou will find it advantageous. As I have advised thee what thou ought to doe, so let me tell thee what thou ought to avoid as a pest house. The First thing I advise thee against is the being a Gamester, a crime incident to the Family, and nothing more dangerous to destroy thy soul and thy fortune: for our family was reduced from a plentiful fortune to a weake condition by that failing in thy great grandfather who was otherwise an accomplished person. It reduseth Men to necessity, provokes swearing and cursing, the author of quarrells, makes men steal and turne robers, and sends more brave men to Tyburn than any other vice; therefore for heavens sake avoid it as one of the worst of ills and the consumer of health and thy precious time . . . . I daire not recommend Marriage to thee over-young for it is hard for a young man to know either how to chuse or value a virtuous woman, therefore should not advise thee to that Staite of life before 25 at soonest, for boies affections are oft roving, therefore endevor to Chuse a Woman whose Education and character is virtuous and modest, and let not fortune be the sole ame of marriage, though I know thy condition will much require it and there are good Women with great fortunes. But let the main ground of thy

thy marriage be grounded in the fear of God and trew affection, and that will survive all the troubles of a married life. For the sottish Vice of Drunkeness I hope it will never be thy Inclination, a Crime not incident to our family, and a sight so Odious, that (it) is more horrible to see a man drunk then the worst of Monsters. I earnestly beg of thee never to take tobako, that bewitching Smoke, and it Serves for no other good but to foment Idleness, Creat thirst, is a Companion to bibing, and an impairer of health, with the feeling of Melancholy. This little paper I leave as my last will, and universal legacy to thee and all thy brothers, which, if observed, is better than all I have, god knows, to leave you, and take this short sentence (with my prayers and blessings for you all) as my last bequest, *nemo fœliciter (morietur) qui non pie Vivit.*

The portrait of Sir Robert Strickland in armour happens to be mending at Kendal, but there are two representations of his great son, the writer of the above, in this room, so that you can picture to yourselves the old man of 73 fallen upon an evil day for patriotism, ruined because of adherence to representatives (no matter how unworthy and ungrateful) of a principle, of a right which he deemed Divine, a wrecked career owing to his faithfulness to a religion that he believed to be the only true one, yet patient, nay even cheerful under every trouble. Sir Thomas impresses on us at their best two leading characteristics of a lengthy line; loyalty to God, and loyalty to Cæsar. He is the brightest jewel in the Strickland crown of a two-fold fidelity that shines out in him like lovely twin stars, the one never seen without the other. In presence of such a life theological conviction and national sentiment are set a-glow.

Despite the inspection of many notices and papers, through the courtesy of Mr. Strickland, Mr. Scrope, and others, I feel acutely the inadequacy of this brief survey of the sturdy British race at Sizergh, to which Sir Thomas Strickland belonged. His proscribed son Walter, obtained leave to return from France in 1699 (5 years after Sir Thomas' death). He discovered his old home after an eleven years' desertion, to be very much of a

crumbling wall. Since then, no one has more lovingly done his best than its present owner, to preserve the ancient muniments from rats and mice below, and a sound roof against the weather up above, treasuring whatever ancient features still remain here, and it is my trust that a prosperous future, of a-piece, in some measure at least, with the past glories of Sizergh Castle, may yet remain in store for the family of Strickland.

ART. V. *Leprosy and Local Leper Hospitals.* By HENRY BARNES, M.D., F.R.S.E.

Read at Carlisle, September 13th, 1888.

WHILE on a visit to Norway last year I had the opportunity of visiting some of the leper hospitals of that country, and I made some enquiries into the history of the disease for which these institutions* were founded, its prevalence in different countries both in ancient and modern times, and other questions of more purely medical interest in connection with the disease. The results of my enquiries and observations I have elsewhere made use of,† but, as in the course of investigation, I found some references to the existence of leprosy in former times in this district, as well as some scattered notes on the leper hospitals of Cumberland and Westmorland, it occurred to me that these might be of interest to the members of this society.

Leprosy is now unknown as a native endemic disease in the British Isles, but still extensively prevails in many of our colonies. From the 10th to the 16th century it prevailed in almost every country of Europe. Laws were enacted by kings and princes to arrest its diffusion; papal edicts were issued with regard to the ecclesiastical separation of the infected; a particular order of knighthood was instituted to watch over the sick; and leper hospitals and lazar houses, as they were called, were everywhere established to relieve the victims of the disease. It is not certain at what period the disease was introduced into England. Many writers affirm that it was brought here by the Crusaders on their return from

---

*The first hospital at Bergen was founded A.D. 1268.

†Presidential Address. Carlisle Medical Society, 1887.

the

the Holy Land, but this is obviously an erroneous conclusion. The first relay of Englishmen who were engaged in the crusades left our shores in 1096, and returned two years afterwards. Several English leper hospitals were founded before this period. Lanfranc, Bishop of Canterbury, died in 1089; he founded two hospitals at Canterbury, one for general diseases and one for lepers.

The disease had become so prevalent before this period that it had become the subject of legislation. Among the earliest codes of laws enacted in any part of Britain are those of the Welsh king, Hoel Dha, or Hoel the Good, who died about the year 950. In one of the codes* relating to married women, it is enacted that there are three grounds on which a wife shall not lose her dower, even if she should leave her husband, and the first is on the ground of the leprosy of the husband.

Tres sunt causæ ob quas mulier dotem non amittet etiamsi virum dereliqueret. 1. Prima est, si leprosus fuerit. 2. Altera si mariti officio fungi non potuerit. 3. Tertia est anhelitum tetrum habuerit.

These references are sufficient to show that the disease existed in Britain before the time of the Crusades. It is certain however, that shortly after this period, leprosy became much more prevalent, and hospitals for the segregation of the affected became established in different parts of the country. As an evidence of the frequent occurence of the disease in the Border Counties it may be mentioned that before the year 1200, there existed several hospitals for the exclusive reception of lepers in the adjoining counties of Northumberland, Durham, and Cumberland. Of these three provided accommodation for 91 lepers, a very considerable number, when the sparsely populated character of the district in these times

* Leges Wallicae Ecclesiasticae et civiles Hoeli Boni. Translated into Latin by Will. Wotton, London, 1730, 4th Bk. Sec. 7.

is

is considered. The hospital at Sherburn near Durham* was the largest, and had accommodation for 65 patients; St. Nicholas at Carlisle had 13, and the hospital at Bolton in Northumberland had also 13 patients.

These hospitals were intended merely as institutions to seclude the infected, and not as places in which a cure was to be attempted. Indeed, so strong was the belief that the disease set at defiance the resources of medical skill, that in a trial for witchcraft at Edinburgh, so late as 1597, among the gravest accusations against the prisoner was this† :—

She affirmit she could haill leprosie, quhilk the maist expert men in medecine are not abil to do.

Her remedy sounds strangely to modern ears.

She took a reid cock, slew it, baked a bannock with the blude of it, and gaf the samyn to the leper to eat.

All classes of the community were liable to be attacked with this dread disease, and even kings were not exempt from it. In the Chronicle of Lanercost, speaking of the invasion of England in 1326, it is stated that the Scottish Army was not led by Bruce in person, because he had become a leper. *Chronicon de Lanercost, p.* 259.

Dominus autem Robertus de Brus, quia factus fuerat leprosus, illa vice cum eis non intravit.

and a few pages further on p. 264, in recording Bruce's death, it says—

Mortuus est Dominus Robertus Brus, Rex Scotiæ leprosus.

The fact of Bruce's leprosy is attested by several authors. Hemingford,‡ a contemporary of Bruce's, des-

* Surtees Antiquities of Durham, vol. 1, p. 127. Nicolson & Burn's History of Westmorland and Cumberland, Vol. II, p. 250.
† Pitcairn's Criminal Trials in Scotland. Vol. II, p. 29.
‡ Heminfordii Chronicon (Hearne's Ed., 1731) Tom. II, p. 270.

cribes

cribes him as "lepra percussus," and Walsingham uses the same language both in his Chronica and in Ypodigna Neustriae. Buchanan (Scotorum Historia, Paris Ed: 1574, p. 308) says "Nam in Elephantiam incederat.

There is a further interesting reference to leprosy in the Chronicle of Lanercost. At p. 241. A.D. 1321.

Fuerunt omnes leprosi combusti, qui potuerunt inveniri in omnibus fere partibus transmarinis usque Romam. Fuerunt enim clam, mercede maxima, conducti a paganis ad intoxicandum aquas Christianorum, et ad eos per consequens occidendum.

In commenting upon this notice Sir James Simpson, in his Antiquarian Notes on Leprosy, says that in France some of the hospitals had become so amply endowed by the commencement of the 14th century, that they at last excited the avarice of Philip V, who subjected many of the inmates to the flames. The historian Mezeray says*—

They were burned alive in order that the fire might purify at one and the same time the infection of the body and that of the soul.

The ostensible cause for this act of fiendish barbarity, was the absurd allegation that (as the original ordinance† of Philip bears) the lepers of France and other parts had been bribed to commit the detestable sin and horrible crime (detestabile flagitium et crimen horrendum) of poisoning the wells, waters, &c., used by the Christians. The real cause, there is little doubt, was to obtain possession of the endowment of the richer hospitals.

Even in England the lot of the leper was not a happy one. In the register of writs, there is one entitled "De leproso amovendo." By the laws of this country they were looked upon as legally and politically dead, and were

* Histoire de France. Mezeray, Tome II, p. 72.
† Ordonnance des Roys de France de la Troisieme Race 1723. Tome 1 p. 114.

classed

classed with idiots, madmen, and outlaws. The Church also looked upon the leper as dead, and performed the solemn ceremonials of the funeral service over him on the day he was separated from his fellow-creatures, and consigned to a lazar house. From an edict issued by Henry II, during the height of his quarrel with Archbishop Becket, it would appear that the dignitaries of the Church did, or at least might, employ lepers in the high character of nuncios, for in order to prevent Becket putting England under an ecclesiastical interdict, the king took the precaution that no official letters should be conveyed to Britain, and to secure this object more effectually he enacted that if any individual did carry letters of interdict from the Pope or Archbishop he should be punished

by the amputation of his feet if a regular; by the loss of his eyes and by castration if a secular clergyman; he should be hanged if he were a laymen and burned if he were a leper. Lord Lyttleton's Life of Henry II, (1767).

In the restoration of many of the churches of Cumberland, low north-side windows, sometimes called "leper windows," have been discovered. Some years ago, one was found in Kirkbampton Church, and quite recently one has been discovered in the restoration of Beaumont Church. By some writers these windows are supposed to have been formed for the purpose of enabling the unfortunate leper to obtain the privilege of religious ministration without the risk of spreading disease to the other worshippers.

There are many places which bear the name of Spital, the common contraction of Hospital. There is a "spital" near Wigton, another near Templesowerby, and a third near Kirkby Lonsdale. So far as I have been able to ascertain, none of these "spitals" mark the spot where a hospital for lepers has existed, but I have found references to three hospitals solely intended for the reception of

of lepers in the two counties of Cumberland and Westmorland. Two of these are dedicated to St. Nicholas, one at Carlisle, and the other at Appleby. The third hospital was situated at Kendal and dedicated to St. Leonard. Out of a list of 112 leper hospitals in England which I have seen, there were only five dedicated to St. Nicholas, viz., Canterbury, York, Lynne Regis (King's Lynn) Appleby, and Carlisle. There were eight to St. Leonard, viz., Chesterfield, Lancaster, Leicester, Lowcrosse (Yks.) Northampton, Peterborough, Towcester, and Kirkby nigh Kendal.

The hospital at Appleby seems to have been a small one. Nicolson and Burn (Hist. of Westmorland p. 343) say

Advancing further towards the north-west, in the way to Crackenthorpe, we come to the ground called St. Nicholas, which belonged of old to a little hospital of that name. It stood where the farm house now stands. John de Veteripont gave this hospital to the Abbey of Shap. Walter, Bp. of Carlisle, confirmed this donation upon condition that the convent should maintain here three lepers for ever.* In the 5th Ric. 2, Roger de Clifford gave licence to the monks of Hep to inclose a piece of ground in the fields of St. Nicholas. After the dissolution in the 36th Henry VIII, the site was granted to Thomas, Lord Wharton, together with the possessions and all the revenues thereto belonging. In the 12th year of King James, Philip Lord Wharton and Sir Thomas Wharton, Knt., his son and heir apparent, for the consideration of £700 sold to Israel Fielding, of Starforth, in the county of York, gentleman, all that the late dissolved hospital, farm, or grange of St. Nicholas, near Appleby, late belonging to the monastery of Shap, and all the messuages and lands thereto belonging or engaged therewith for 40 years next before. In the year 1632, Anne Countess of Pembroke, purchased the said farm of William Fielding, Esquire, and settled the same upon her hospital at Appleby.

Little seems to be known of the Kendal Hospital. Nicholson, in his Annals of Kendal, p. 80, says—

* The confirmation of this grant, which dates probably about 1240, will be found in the 5th vol. Machell MSS. p. 269.

the

the place called "Spital" is about a mile from the town on the road to Grayrigg and Appleby. It is now a good farm house connected with a farm of 300 acres, belonging to the Earl of Lonsdale. The hospital of monachal times stood close upon the site of the present farm house.

According to Dugdale, the patronage was given as early as the reign of Henry II, by William de Lancastre, Baron of Kendal, to Conishead Priory in Lancashire. William de Lancastre (the first) Baron of Kendal, who flourished in the time of Henry II, was the founder of Conishead Priory,* and a great benefactor to the religious houses of St. Bees, Furness, and St. Leonard's near Kendal. It appears to have been William de Lancastre (the third), who gave the patronage of the Hospital to the Priory. This will be seen by reference to Inq. post mortem 31, Henry III, No. 45, when among other things occurs the following:—

Idem Will'ms dedit advocacionem et custodiam Hospitalis Sci Leonardi priori de Congesheved.

By the time of 29 Edwd. I, according to Dugdale, but on what authority is not stated, the patronage had passed to Margaret de Ros. At an Inquisition taken before William de Crackenthorp, escheator of our lord the king in the county of Westmorland, in the 6th year of Henry (IV 1404) on William del Parr, knight, whose wife was Elizabeth, grand-daughter and heir of Thomas de Ros, who died 14, Rich. II, the Jury found that—

the said William Parr died seized in form aforesaid of the advowson of the Hospital of St. Leonard, near Kirkby in Kendall, which is worth as much as 40s. per annum.

This Inquisition is given in Duchetiana, p. 160. Tanner says the yearly revenues of the Hospital were valued (26th Henry VIII) at £11 4s. 3d. in the whole, and

* Vide Duchetiana p. 140.

£6 4s. 5d. clear, but these with the hospital itself were granted 38th Henry VIII to Alan Bellingham and Alan Wilson. Nicolson and Burn, after giving some of the above particulars, state that the property is called the Spittle, and belongs to Sir John Lowther, Bart. The valuation above given is evidently taken from the Valor Ecclesiasticus, where it appears, vol. v, p. 268.

Hospitale sive domus leprosor' jux^{a} Kendall.
Willms Harryngton custos.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Hospitale pdca valet in mansione cu divs' claus' et terr' arrabilis eidem annexat' p annu .	xlvij	iiij				
Redd' & firmis ibm in tenur' divs' tenenc' p annu	viij	xvj	xj			
				xj	iiij	iij

Repris' viz in
Denar' ant^{i} solut' p sustentac' paupu' et leprosor' diatim existenc' infra dcm hospitale & ibm rem . . . . .

	£	s.	d.
Et valet clare	vj	iiij	iij
Xma ps inde		xij	v q

The Hospital of St. Nicholas at Carlisle was the largest and most important of the local leper hospitals. It had an eventful history, and many notices of it occur. It is very doubtful whether any part of the ancient buildings now exist. Near to the street called after the hospital, situated at the south end of Botchergate, there are some very old buildings.* Mr. Cartmell, who from his family connections, is likely to be well informed on the point, informs me that these buildings form no part of the ancient hospital, but that it was situated in an adjoining field, called Well Close. There is no field of that name now, and the site is now crossed by the Newcastle and Carlisle rail-

* One of these buildings is an old barn which local tradition states was used for storing and thrashing the corn, of which, as will be seen later on, the hospital had considerable stores forwarded to it each autumn.

way.

way. In confirmation of Mr. Cartmell's opinion, I may mention that Jefferson, in his history of Carlisle, states that the place was supposed to have been destroyed in the Civil Wars, about the year 1646. Todd concludes his notice of the Hospital by stating that it was overthrown from its foundations and buried in its ruins when the city was besieged by the Scots in 1645.

Domus Hospitalis A.D. MDCXLV Cum Urbs Carlioli a Scotis obsessa erat, belli impetu funditiis eversa est, et suis rudentibus sepulta jacet.

The Parliamentary Survey for 1650, says,

the tenement was altogether ruynated in the time of the leager before Carlisle.

As the disease for which the institution was originally founded had ceased to prevail to any extent in this country before this period, and as we shall see later on, the revenues had been diverted to other purposes, there could be no object in repairing the ruins, and one can readily understand how it is that no part of the original buildings now exist. Jefferson, who has given the fullest account of the Hospital I can find, states that when the Newcastle and Carlisle Railway was being made, the workmen when excavating near the site of the Hospital, found a considerable quantity of human bones and some urns. A stone coffin containing a chalice of pewter was dug up a few years before. This final destruction of the Hospital by the Scots, to which I have just referred, was not the only time it received damage at their hands. It is said to have been destroyed in 1296, and after being rebuilt, was again destroyed by the Scots, when an inquisition "ad quod damnum" was directed. This will be found, 9, Edw. III, (1336) No. 6. Inq. ad quod damnum.

Sancti Nicholai Karlioli. Combustum fuit et totaliter destructum per Scotos.

Again,

Again, in 1337, it was burnt by the Scots, who in the same day did much damage by fire in the district, and and also destroyed Rose Castle, because they held the Bishop* in the greatest hatred. The Chronicle of Lanercost p. 292, gives the following account of this.

A.D. MCCCXXXVII. De quibus tamen illi non curantes circuierunt villam et combusto Hospitale Sancti Nicholai in suburbio villæ, eodem die usque ad manerium de Rose diverterunt, quia dominum Episcopvm Karlioli, cujus erat illud manerium, summo odio habuerunt, quia contra eos processerat in bellum, sicut superius est narratum; illud autem locum et omnia per quæ transierunt incendio vastaverunt.

The early history of the Hospital is involved in obscurity. No one has been able to find out by whom, or at what time it was founded, although the records of it make it pretty clear that it had a royal foundation. The earliest records I have been able to find takes its history back to 1180. In Bp. Nicolson's MSS. vol. III, p. 65, it is stated, referring to this period—

About this time Bernard being Bp. of Carlisle a moiety of the Tithes of Little Bampton were given to the Hospital by Adam Fitz Roberts; "on condition to have alwaies two almesmen from y^t. parish." R. K. 482.

According to an Inquisition under writ dated 13 July, 31 Henry III, 1247, the "*custos* of the Hospital held three acres of the lands farmed by John De Boulton of the king." (Inq. post mortem 31 Henry III, No. 23) and by another Inq. dated May 23, 1250, the brothers of the Hospital held four acres valued at 4s. (Inq. post mortem 34 Henry III, No. 46).

In 1270, one Symon is mentioned as Master of this Hospital. R. de Wederhal, fol. 54, a. In the Taxatio Ecclesiastica Angliæ et Walliæ Auctoritate P. Nicholai

*Bp. John Kirby.

IV circa A.D. 1291, p. 332, the share (porcio) of the Master of the Hospital of St. Nicholas is put down at £1 os. od.

At an ordination held in Carlisle Cathedral by Bishop Halton (R. p. 66) "Quatuor temporum mense Junii 1303," amongst the deacons ordained was "Andreas de Wytseby, prebendus Hospitalis Sancti Nicholai extra Karleolum per dimissorias domini Eboracencis."

About this time (Edward I) a dispute seems to have arisen as to the patronage of the Hospital, and an inquest was held. The result is given in Placita de quo Warranto p. 122. As it throws some light upon the history and revenues of the Hospital and does not appear to have been noticed in any of the local histories, I append a full translation.

The king (Edw. I) by the mouth of William Inge who appears as plaintiff against the Bishop of Carlisle, claimed the patronage of the Hospital of St. Nicholas in the suburb of Carlisle. Inasmuch as king John. grandfather of the king was [not]* seized thereof in fee of right, in time of peace, and conferred it upon Robert Fitz Ralph, his clerk, who held it on his presentation, and drew revenue therefrom as from land etc. to the value of etc. and he offers to verify this his right. And the Bp. by his attorney comes and defends his case when, etc. And says he claims nothing in the patronage of the aforesaid Hospital, but says that when it happens that the Hospital is vacant, the brethren, inasmuch as they have the right of election from their own body, chose a fit person and present him to the Bishop as the Diocesan of the place, and he institutes him and he claims nothing else in the said Hospital. And William Inge says the brethren of the Hospital have not the right of election from their own body, nor the Bishop any jurisdiction in the said Hospital for the institution of any master, but that the said king John and his predecessors the kings of England, were wont to confer the said Hospital when it was vacant; and demanded an inquest to be held for the king. And the Bishop demands an inquest. Therefore let an inquest be held.

*"Nec," which appears in the original must surely be a misprint.

The

The Jury finds upon their oath that the patronage of the Hospital belongs to the king and that his ancestors always conferred it up till the time of king Henry, his father, and not the predecessors of the Bishop. And Ralph, lately Bp. of Carlisle, did confer it on the present master. Moreover the brethren were never in the habit of electing anyone. Let the king therefore recover the patronage of the Hospital, and let the Bishop be in forfeiture because he hath contravened the king's right. The Jury further finds concerning the value of the Hospital, and how many brethren can be maintained that the premises of the Hospital are of the annual value after all outgoings of £35 13s. 4d., and twelve sick men can be maintained there, and the master and chaplain to perform services and a clerk to assist the latter.

The next incident in the history of the Hospital which claims attention occurred in 1336. It appears probable that certain irregularities in the management of the Hospital had attracted the notice of the Bishop, inasmuch as he intimated his intention to formally visit the Institution. The Master of the Hospital, Thomas de Goldyngton, then brought a prohibition against the Bishop, on the ground that the Hospital was a Royal foundation, and therefore, only visitable by the King's Chancellors or his Commissioners R. K. 329. This succeeded for a time, but five years later, in 1341, we find that the said Bishop with R. Eaglesfield, Rector of Burgh, and others was commissioned by the King to visit the Hospital. The history of this enquiry is given in the Patent Roll, 15, Edw. III, and as this seemed an important enquiry, I placed myself in communication with Mr. Joseph Bain, F.S.A., who was at that time making some investigations in the Record Office, and he, having reported that the Roll contained an interesting account of the Hospital, I had it copied. It contains the details of an inspeximus before John, Bishop of Carlisle and others regarding the statutes, founders, management, and decadence of the Hospital of St. Nicholas. It occupies membranes 48 and 49, and extends to 51 folios. The Master in his evidence states that

that long before he was appointed, all the memoranda and muniments were destroyed by fire, but that afterwards in the 21st year of the reign of the grandfather of the king, Hugo de Cressingham, a judge on circuit at York, established several decrees and regulations to be kept by the master, brethren and sisters dwelling in the Hospital. These observances are duly set forth, and then it is shown how successive masters appropriated the revenues to their own use. The story is an interesting one, and seems worthy of being printed in detail.* The finding of the jury records that the Hospital was founded by a King of England "before the time of memory" for thirteen lepers men and women. The endowments of the Hospital seem to have been considerable. The first recorded entry of an endowment dates, as I have before shown, from the time of Henry II, and Dr. Todd, in his account of the Hospital states that "William II founded the Hospital as it is lawful to conjecture because about his time it is certain that the Priory of Wederhal held lands of this house." In 31, Edw. III (1358) in accordance with writ dated at Westminster, 16 July, an inquisition was held at Carlisle before Thomas of Seton and John Mowbray with regard to certain thraves† of corn owing to the Hospital.‡ The jury found that for eight years past traves had been detained from the aforesaid Hospital by no fewer than 178 persons whose names are given, and each trave was of the value of 2½d. I obtained a copy of this Inquisition from the Record Office, and it will be found in the Appendix. Among the parishes from which thraves were due may be mentioned Brydekirk, Uldayle, St. Mary's and St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle, Wigton, Dereham, Crosseby, Edenhall, Soureby, Brampton, Hayton, Kirkoswald, Kirke-

* Vide Appendix.

† A thrave is a variable quantity. It may mean 12 or 24 sheaves of corn. The word is not now in use in Cumberland, being replaced by "stooks."

‡ Vide Appendix.

land,

land, Dalston, Skelton, Penrith, &c., &c. There are many names of well-known Border families in the list such as Milner, Stele, Blamire, Stamper, &c., and perhaps the most notable, but not at present recognised as a Cumberland name, is one Henry Shakespeare, of the parish of Kirkeland. In spite of this enquiry, further difficulties with regard to the thraves occurred, and in 1371, on a complaint made by the master with the brethren and sisters that the house was cheated and defrauded of a great part of their necessary sustenance, the Bishop* issued out a monition to all rectors and vicars in the neighbourhood requiring them to give notice to their parishioners that all such unjust deteiners of thraves of corn or other goods belonging to the Hospital shall make full payment or restitution within the space of ten days, on pain of the greater excommunication. (R. H. 212).

By an Inq. p. m. 22 Ric. II, No. 18, (1399) it appears that William de Dacree, chivalier, had "Corredium in the Hospital." I looked up this Inq. in the Record Office. It is very long, and covered all over with a brown wash, which renders it almost illegible. At the end is the following :—

Item habuit donationem trium corrodiorum tribus pauperibus in Hospitali Sancti Nicholai in Karlioli capiend, victum et vestitum et alia asiamenta in dicto hospitale de quibus idem Willielmus obiit seizitus in feodo et in jure quorum quodlibet (?) valet per annum xs.

In 1477, a petition was sent from the prior and convent of St. Mary's, Carlisle, to the king (Edw. IV). A copy of this will be found in Bp. Nicolson's MSS., extracted from the original, preserved in the Records in the Tower. It shows how, and on what considerations the Hospital of St. Nicholas and its revenues came to be settled on the prior and convent of St. Mary's at Carlisle.

---

*Bp. Thomas Appleby—consecrated 1363, died 1395.

To

To the king oure liege lord most humbly besechith your highness your true subjects and continuell oratours the priour and convent of your monastery of Our Lady Carliol that whereas within the west bordours of thys your reame opyn opon the Scottys by whom they daily abiden in grete jeoperde of lesynge of their godes and oftentimes destruction of their pore lyvelode wherethrough they be sore enpoveryshed, and without your most gratious almesse to them shewed at thys time Dyvyne Servyce can not there be well contynued That therefore it would please your said Highnesse the premisses considered into their Relief to graunte unto them your gratious Lettres patentes to be made in due fourme after the Tenur that ensueth. And they shall ever pray to God for ye preservation of your most noble Astate.

In response to this most extraordinary petition, the king granted them the Hospital and its revenues, the grants to take effect upon the death of John Thorpe at that time Master of the Hospital, or when the next vacancy in the office occurred from whatever cause. The grant gives not merely the Hospital, but all lands, buildings, rights, liberties, franchises, goods, and emoluments belonging to the Hospital. The grant will be found in the appendix. The charter of Rich. III confirms the said grant by Inspeximus, and at the Reformation these with other possessions of that house passed to the Dean and Chapter. Among the payments charged upon the Dean and Chapter by King Henry's grant are £2 6s. 8d. to the chaplain of St. Nicholas' Hospital, and £5 17s. to three poor bedesmen there. This latter payment is still continued, and the Dean and Chapter have always on their list three almsmen, called St. Nicholas' Almsmen who receive 40s. per annum each. The history of this Hospital is similar in its decadence to other hospitals of the kind. The leper hospital of Hugh Pudsey, at Sherborne, Durham, which was founded in 1180 for 65 lepers, was reduced in 1434, to 15 persons, of which two should be lepers, "if such can be found." During the reign of Edward the VI (1547 to 1553) it is reported by a commission for suppressing colleges, hospitals, &c., that most of

of the leper hospitals in England were empty. It was later before the disease disappeared from Scotland and it was not until 1742, when the last leper having died, a public thanksgiving was held in Shetland to commemorate the disappearance of the disease from the country.

Besides the founder, who according to Dr. Todd is supposed to have been William II, the names of some notable benefactors of the Hospital of St. Nicholas have been handed down to us. Dr. Todd in his MSS. says,

Hugo de Moreville qui dedit unam carrucatam terrae in villa de Hass juxta Apulby, Richardum de Burgo Vassalum suum cum sequela, et terras et redditus in Burgo super Sabulonibus. Chartam in Reg. Epis Carliol.

In the Patent Roll, 15 Edw. III, this Hugo de Moreville is said to have given "possessiones quamplurimas." Gilbertus de Dundraw miles, who gave "Gill Martyne Ridding pro Crofton" in the time of king John is also mentioned by Todd on authority of MSS. D.

Hutchinson contains the following reference—

Pat. 21, Edw. I. M. Rex recuperat advocationem hujus hosp. versus Epis. Carliol et dedit custodi quasdam decimas extraparochiales in Foresta de Englewood.

The reference is not sufficiently precise. I examined the whole of the Roll but failed to find the particulars named. The first part of the extract evidently refers to the enquiry referred to in the "Placita de quo warranto."

For the amount given by the Community of the City of Carlisle see Patent Roll 15 Edw. in the appendix.

Dugdale, in his Monasticon vol. VII, p. 757, says the following names of Masters of the Hospital occur upon the patent rolls.

Hugh de Cressingham 21 Edw. I.
Hen. de Graystock 31 Edw. I.
Thom.

Thom. de Goldyngton 7 Edw. III.
John de Appleby 42 Edw. III.
Will de Cotyngham (resigned) II Ric. II.
Wic de Ledall (succeeded in the same year).

In conclusion I have to express my obligations to Chancellor Ferguson, to Mr. H. Dodsworth Ford, of Wadham College, Oxford, and to Mr. E. Bell, of the Dean and Chapter Registry, for many interesting references relating to these local leper hospitals. The accounts of them are fragmentary, but I have endeavoured to make them as complete as the material at my disposal allowed me.

APPENDIX I.

Inquistio Post Mortem 31 *Edw.* 3. *(2 nrs) No.* 53.
Writ dated at Westminster xvi day of July 31 Edw. 3.

Inquisicio capta apud Karlium coram Thoma de Seton et Johanne Mowbray die Jovis in festo Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli anno regni Regis Edwardi tercii post conquestum tricesimo primo, virtute commissionis ejusdem Regis huic Inquisicioni consute per sacramentum Normanni de Rodemane, Willielmi de Haldclo, Johannis de Bromfeld, Willielmi de Hoton John, Willielmi de Laton, Thome Hudson, Willielmi Waleys, Ade de Birkynside Johannis de Mulcastre, Johannis de la More junioris, Walteri de Mulcastre et Johannis de la More senioris Qui dicunt per sacramentum suum quod una Trava garbarum avene debetur hospitali sancti Nicolai extra Karlium de qualibet caruca arante in Comitatu Cumbrie a tempore cujus contrarii non exstat memoria. Et dicunt quod hujus Trave detinentur a predicto hospitali per viij annos elapsos per Simonem Arnaldson, Willielmum de Croston, Willielmum Fox, Willielmum Galeway, Ricardum Hyne, Thomam Fabrum, Nicolaum de Kirkeland, Johannem filium Galfridi, Radulphum de Yreland, Johannem Sydes Thomam Topsale, Johannem filium Rogeri, Adam Wylknave, Robertum Dowe, Willielmum Dynewele, Johannem Prestmagh de parochia de Brydekirke, Adam Adynet, Willielmum Ryot de parochia de Bolton, Johannem Godeday, Adam del Halle de parochia de Uldayle, Willielmum de London, Willielmum de Slegh, Walterum Slegh, Gilbertum Taynterelle, Johannem de Yarum, Robertum Tybaye de parochiis

parochiis beate Marie et Sancti Cutberti Karlioli, Adam Lightfote Johannem de Braunthwayte, Gilbertum de Whiceby, Thomam filium Hugoni de Ulveton, Johannem Barker de Waverton, Willielmum Wyghtman, Alanum Wodeward, Johannem filium Alani Wodewarde, Willielmum del Selywra Willielmum Nelleson, Johannem filium Ricardi, Robertum filium Willielmi, Adam filium Ade, Adam Milner, Henricum filium Willielmi, Johannem de Arleskes, Adam Maryman, Johannem Halpeny, Robertum de Clyfford, Johannem Coldhirde de parochia de Wygton, Willielmum del Parke, Thomam Isaac, Robertum Lyttster de parochia de Ysall, Cutbertum Milner, Willielmum Spirtalowe, Walterum filium Ede de parochia de Askpatryke, Adam del Rawe, Adam del Rijg de parochia de Dereham, Thomam Pateson, Adam Withefururedhorn, Robertum Theker de parochia de Crosseby, Willielmum de Wilton, Petrum filium Willielmi, Dominum Robertum de Blencarum capellanum, Johannem del Loft, Adam Iveson, Willielmum Iveson, Adam filium Gregorii, Johannem Maresshall, Johannem de Lovesdale, Ricardum filium Beatrice, Adam filium Henrici, Johannem Milner, Johannem de Wilton, Thomam filium Willielmi, Johannem Remyson, Thomam filium Ricardi Tayllor, Robertum Alman, Johannem filium Elyot, Willielmum filium Anabelle, Johannem de Wyndscales, Michaelum Boucle, Henricum Shakespere, Thomam filium Johannis, Johannem filium Roberti, Robertum del Halle de parochia de Kirkeland, Ricardum del Gylle, Adam filium Ricardi, Johannem (?) de Thornheved, Johannem Stace, Adam Hoghirde, Adam Hunter, Johannem filium Alexandri, Ricardum Milner de parochie de Ullesby, Willielmum de Stapelton, Johannem Werkman—Welshman, Robertum Karter, Robertum Stele, Johannem de Stirkland, Johannem Milner, Henricum Sutorem, Johannem filium Alicie, Johannem de Haycon, Johannem filium Simonis, Johannem filium Johannis de parochia de Edenhall, Willielmum Scowery, Johannem Stamper, de parochia de Roucliffes, Willielmum Whiteheved, Simonem Yong-Wilkynson, Ricardum de Beaulion, Thomam filium Alani de Sowreby, Walterum Addysone de Soureby, Michaelum de Stokdale et Ricardum Milner de parochia de Soureby, Thomam filium Johannis, Adam filium Ricardi, Johannem filium Willielmi de parochia de Loventon, Willielmum filium Hugonis, Henricum filium Nicolai de parochia de Brampton, Thomam Prestesone, Hugonem Taillor de parochia de Hayton, Adam———de Alanby, Adam de Burton, Thomam filium Henrici, Adam Russell de parochia de Kirkeoswalde, Thomam Beauchampp, Johannem Proctor, Johannem filium Willielmi clerici, Thomam filium Ricardi, Rogerum del Garth, Ricardum Pye. Willielmum clericum de parochia de Laysyngeby. Rogerum Randeson, Willielmum Toppynge, Johannem del Bakehous,

hous, Johannem Shele Johannem Cater, Willielmum Cowyke, Thomam Pate, Henricum filium Stephani, Johannem Colman, Ricardum Hunter, Johannem Hunter de parochia de Salkeld Regis, Stephanum de Levenwode, Alanum de ffansyde, Thomam Whyte de Heventon de parochia de Artrede, Johannem de Wampole de parochia de Dowenesse, Johannem de Dalston, Johannem del Cote, Johannem del Blamyre, Willielmum Brysewode, Robertum Tynknye, Robertum filium Anote, Willielmum filium Johannis, Johannem Redeheved, Thomam Begetee de parochia de Dalston, Robertum del Halle——Dominum Willielmum Thrilkell, Adam Bovevill, Thomam Hunter, Johannem filium Stephani, Adam del Garthous, Petrum Milner, Johannem de Wilton de parochia de Greystokes, Willielmum Brochre Gilbertum Thomson, Gilbertum Heved, Willielmum Magotson, Thomam Addyson, Ricardum Lambeknave, Thomam Whitelokes, Lambertum Loweson, Johannem Loweson de parochia de Skelton, Johannem de Carleton, Walterum de Duresme, Petrum Wright, Johannem Thomson, Johannem Addyson, Johannem de Helton, Willielmum del Brigge, Johannem Godale, et Thomam Panlyn de parochia de Penrith. Et dicunt quod quelibet Thrava valet iid ob. juxta verum valorem earumdem, Et dicunt quod hujusmodi Thrave debent liberari procuratori dicti hospitalis in autumpno. In cujus rei testimonium Juratores predicti huic inquisicioni sigilla sua apposuerunt, Datum apud Karliolum die et anno supradictis.

APPENDIX II.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem Sciatis quod cum magister Johannes Thorp habeat per literas nostras patentes ex Concessione nostra Hospitalem Sancti *Nicholai* juxta civitatem nostram Carleoli, sub certa forma in literis nostris specificata, prout in eisdem literis plenius continetur; nos, certis considerationibus nos specialiter moventibus, de gratia nostra speciali, ac ob internam devotionem quam ad gloriosam Virginem Mariam gerimus et habemus, dedimus et concessimus priori et conventui beatæ Mariæ prælibatæ Carliol (in cujus honorem monasterium illud dedicatur) dictum Hospitalem Sancti Nicholai juxta dictam Civitatem nostram Carliol. ac omnia terras, tenementa, jura, libertates franchesias commoditates et emolumenta quœcunque eidem hospitali qualitercunque pertinentia Habendum et Tenendum Hospitale prædictum ac cœtera prœmissa cum pertinentiis præfatis priori et conventui et successoribus suis immediatem post mortem prædicti magistri Johannis Thorp vel quam cito Hospitale illud ob quamcunque causam proximo vacare et ad nostram donationem

donationem accedere contigerit Ea Intentione quod ijdem prior et conventus et successores sui imperpetuum invenient unum canonicum presbyterum loci prædicti ad Missas et alia Divina in monasterio dicto pro salubri statu nostro et carissimæ consortis nostræ Elizabethæ Reginæ Angliæ liberorumque nostrorum, dum vixerimus, et pro anima nostra et animabus prædictæ consortis nostræ liberorumque nostrorum prædictorum cum ab hac luce migraverimus, et pro animabus omnium progenitorum nostrorum celebrandum juxta ordinationem nostram in hac parte faciendum quem quidem canonicum capellanum nostrum imperpetuum appellari volumus. Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo præmissorum seu alicujus eorum aut de alijs donis sive concessionibus eisdem priori et conventui et successoribus suis in aliquibus prædecessorum suorum et successoribus suis, per nos ut aliquem progenitorum seu prædecessorum nostrorum ante hæc tempora factis in præsentibus minime facta existit ut aliquo statuto, actu sive ordinatione, inde in contrarium factis, editis sive ordinatis, non obstantibus salvo jure cujus libet
In cujus &c Teste &c.

Memorandum quod 10mo die Maij anno Regni R Edwardi 4^t 17 ista Billa Liberata fuit Domino Cancellario Angliæ apud Westm Exequendum

APPENDIX III.

Patent Roll 15 *Edw. III, part I.*

Pro Magistro Hospitalis Sancti Nicholai extra Karliol.

Rex omnibus ad quos etc. Salutem Inspeximus recordum et processum coram dilectis et fidelibus nostris Johanne Episcopo Karlioli Priore ecclesie beate Marie Karlioli Roberto Parnyng et Roberto de Eglesfeld parsona ecclesie de Burgh subtus Staynesmore quos nuper ad Hospitalem nostrum Sancti Nicholai Karlioli visitandum assignavimus habita in hec verba. Dominus Rex mandavit brevem suum patens venerabili in Christo patri Johanni dei gratio Episcopo Karlioli, Priori ecclesie beate Marie Karlioli, Roberto Parnyng et Roberto de Eglesfield parsone ecclesie de Burgh subtus Staynesmore in hec verba. Edwardus dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie et Dominus Hibernie dilectis et fidelibus suis venerabile in Christo patri Johanni eadem gratia Karlioli Episcopo, Priori ecclesie beate Marie Karlioli Roberto Parnyng et Roberto de Eglesfeld parsone ecclesie de Burgh subtus Staynesmore salutem. Quid datum est nobis intelligi quod in hospitali nostro sancti Nicholai Karlioli quamplures defectus hiis diebus pro defectu boni regiminis repariuntur et bona et possessiones ejusdem

ejusdem Hospitalis tam per magistrum quam fratres et sorores et alios ministros ejusdem hospitalis diversimode dissipantur et vastantur, necnon terre et tenementa ad idem hospitale per progenitores nostros et alios dudum collata ad manus diversorum hominum per alienaciones diversorum magistrorum loci illius sunt devoluta in dampnum et depauperacionem hospitalis illius ac diminucionem cultus divini et pietatis operum que ibidem fieri deberent et abolivi stabilita fuerunt subtractionem manifestam. Nos statum ejusdem hospitalis volentes illesum observari et excessus predictos corrigi prout decet, assignavimus vos tres et duos vestrum ad supervidendum statum predicti hospitalis, et ad magistrum fratres sorores et alios ministros hospitalis illius visitandum necnon ad informandum vos tres et duos vestrum tam per examinacionem quam per inquisicionem per sacramentum ministrorum dicti hospitalis et aliorum proborum et legalium hominum partium illarum per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit capiendum super omnibus defectibus et alienacionibus supradictis, et que terre et que tenementa eidem hospitali pertinencia aliquibus hominibus sunt alienata et cui vel quibus per quem vel per quos magistrum vel magistros quo tempore qualiter et quo modo et ad defectus predictos emendendum et corrigendum necnon ad omnes illos quos culpabiles inveniri contigerit in premissis puniendum et castigandum prout secundum ordinaciones et statuta hospitalis illius et alias racionabiliter fuerit faciendum et ad omnia alia et singula faciendum et excercendum que pro reformacione et emendacione status predicti hospitalis necessaria fuerint vel eciam oportuna. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos dies quos vos tres vel duo vestrum ad hoc provideritis ad hospitale illud personaliter attendentes premissa omnia et singula faciatis et expleatis in forma predicta. Et nos de toto facto vestro in hac parte reddatis sub sigillis vestris, trium vel duorum vestrum distincte et aperte dicto negocio expedito certiores. Mandavimus enim vicomite nostro Cumbrie quod ad certos dies quos vos tres vel duo vestrum ei scire faciatis venire faceat coram vobis tribus vel duobus vestrum apud hospitale predictum tot et tales probos et legales homines de balliva sua per quos rei veritas in premissis melius scire poterit et inquiri vobisque in premissis pareat et intendat, necnon magistro fatribus sororibus ac ministris supradictis quod vobis tribus et duobus vestrum in omnibus et singulis premissorum pareant et intendant ac respondeant in forma supradicta. In cujus rei testimonum has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste——Edwardo Duce Cornubie et Comite Cestrie filio nostro carissimo Custode Anglie apud Kenyngton——xxv die Julij anno regni nostris Anglie quartodecimo regni vero nostri Francie primo. Pretextu cujus brevis prefati Episcopus

Prior

Prior Robertus et Robertus mandaverunt vicecomiti Cumbrie quod venire faceret coram eis tribus vel duobus eorum apud Karliolum in hospitali Sancti Nicholai Karlioli die martis proximo ante festum Nativitatis beate Marie virginis viginti et quatuor tam milites quam alios liberos et legales homines de balliva sua per quos rei veritas in diversis in dicto brevi contentis melius scire poterunt et inquiri. Et quod premunire faceret magistrum ac fratres et sorores hospitalis predicti quod tunc essent ibidem ad informandum eosdem Episcopum et socios suos predictos super quibusdam predictum hospitalem contingentibus si sibi viderint expedire etc. Et vicecomes fecit inde execucionem. Ad quem diem apud Karliolum in hospitali predicto venerunt prefati Prior et Robertus Parnyng ad premissa facienda assignati etc. Et similiter Robertus de Tybay Nicholaus le Spenser Gilbertus de Kirkandres Thomas le Sadler, Edmundus de Bolton, Johannes filius Martini de Karliolo Robertus Grout, Willielmus filius Gilberti Thomas Malemayus, Henricus le Taillour Johannes filius Thome et Johannes de Tybay Juratores venerunt.——Et Thomas de Goldyngton magister hospitalis predicti per vicecomitem premunitus venit.——Et quesitum est ab eodem magistro per prefatos Priorem et Robertum Parnyng si ipse habeat aliqua munimenta sive memoranda fundacionem hospitalis predicti sive regulas ejusdem hospitalis tangencia. Et sique etc. quod ea ostendat eis etc. Qui dicit quod diu antequam ipse fuit magister hospitalis predicti omnia ——memoranda et munimenta ejusdem hospitalis fuerunt combusta Posteaque tempore Regis Edwardi avi domini Regis nunc anno regni ejusdem avi etc. vicesimo primo quidam Hugo de Cressingham Justiciarius ipsius avi etc. Itinerans apud Eborum plures constituciones et observancias per magistrum fratres et sorores in dicto hospitali extunc moraturos stabiliri et observari precepit. Videlicet quod omnes fratres et sorores in primo ingressu suo in hospitali predicto jurarent tactis sacrosanctis et facerent obedientiam et fidelitatem magistro qui pro tempore fuerit. Et quod viverent caste et honeste infra claustrum et extra claustrum ubi fuerunt missi per magistrum fratres et sorores circa negocia communia hospitalis predicti expedienda. Et quod omnes et singuli mane in pulsacione campane surgerent et venirent personaliter ad ecclesiam seu capellam ad crandum pro fidelibus dei defunctis et omnibus benefactoribus dicti hospitalis et specialiter pro Rege et Regina et suis pueris nisi major infirmitas aliquem eorum excusaret. Et quod haberent claustrum et quod omnes porte claustri die ac nocte et maxime de nocte cum seruris clauderentur. Et quod haberetur ibe janitor generalis ad hoc specialiter depictatus de communi domus et Juratus qui diligenter et firmiter fontem Baptisteri et Curiam infra claustram et extra claustram ab omni inmundicia

inmundicia custodiret et defenderet pro posse suo. Et quod omnes fratres infra claustrum dormirent communiter sub uno tecto et una domo simul. Et quod omnes sorores similiter infra claustrum dormirent communiter simul sub uno alio tecto per se. Et quod nullus fratrum vel sororum exiret claustrum vagando per patriam vel civitatem absque speciali licencia magistri seu vices ejus gerentis et hoc non nisi pro ardua causa et necessaria seu negocia communi expedienda et quod foret ad hoc specialiter deputatus vel deputata sub pena subscripta. Et quod omnes fratres et sorores quamdiu possent laborarent ad communem utilitatem hospitalis predicti secundum disposicionem magistri et bona communia specialiter preceteris procurarent et facerent cum effectu. Et quod aliquis vel aliqua non exiret claustrum dicti hospitalis de nocte per muros vel per portam vel die a pulsacione campane in aula usque ad pulsacionem campane in ecclesia sub pena subscripta. Et quod omnes fratres et sorores essent obedientes et inclinantes preceptis magistri hospitalis seu vices ejus gerentis in omnibus licitis et honestis dictam domum et ejus utilitatem contingentibus, fideles laborantes et benivolentes magistro et fratribus et sororibus advinicem pacienciam caritatem et amorem fratrum inter se firmiter in Christo domino habentes prout decet talibus communiter cohabitantibus et viventibus habere. Et si aliquis fratrum vel sororum in dicto hospitali inveniretur rebellis malivolus inobediens impaciens vel quocumque modo in aliquo articulo seu precepto antedictis culpabilis primo amitteret liberacionem suam et moneretur quod se corrigeret, secundo amitteret duas liberaciones proximo tempore capiendas et moneretur quod se corrigeret alioquin tercio a claustro expellatur et suo corrodio tottaliter privetur sine spe revertendi. Et quod ne aliquis conjugatus vel aliqua conjugata maneis infra claustrum pernocterit ibidem cum uxore sua vel viro suo nec aliquis alius frater vel aliqua soror infra claustrum fornicacionem committeret vel aliud pectatum enorme carnale quod si fecerit et super hoc convictus esset secundum discrecionem magistri vel vices ejus gerentis graviter puniretur secundum qualitatem vel quantitatem delicti et si tunc monitus se non correxerit set pocius iterato super tali delicto convictus esset corrodium suum amitteret et extra dictum hospitale expelleretur. Et quod si aliquis fratrum vel sororum rixam fecissit contra aliquem fratrem suum vel sororem inter se maliciose vel crimen sibi impossuisset vel convicium aliquod unde scandalum posset oriri in populo vel in domo, et hoc injuste fecisset et super hoc convictus fuisset primo et secundo puniretur prout supradictum est et tercio tottaliter a domo expelleretur. Et quod aliquis fratrum vel sororum in hospitali predicto aliquod officium vel potestatem parvam vel majorem sibi non usurperet proprio motu absque

absque assensu magistri vel ejus vices gerentis et majoris sanioris partis capituli. Et dicit quod constituciones et observancie predicte postea per aliquos magistros in eodem hospitali existentes abutebantur et male tenebantur per quod scandala de hospitali predicto exinde multiplicitur oriebantur. Et super hoc exinde et aliis articulis in predicto brevi contentis in presencia ipsius magistri habita inquisicione per predictos Juratores Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod omnes constituciones et observancie predicte et plures alie in dicto hospitali per magistrum fratres et sorores ejusdem hospitalis observari et teneri solebant ut supradictum est. Et quod illud hospitale die ante tempus memorie fundatum fuit per quendam quondam Regem Anglie cujus nomen ignorant pro sustentacionem tresdecim leprosorum tam hominum quam mulierum unius magistri existentis capellani ac residentis et cantantis missam ad voluntatem suam et unius capellani cantantis missam cotidie pro ejusdem hospitalis benefactoribus, qui quidem Rex tunc dedit eisdem magistro et leprosis ut fratribus et sororibus et successoribus suis magnas possessiones terrarum et tenementorum pro elemosina predicta imperpetuum manutendum et constituit eis capitulum et sigillum commune in dicto hospitali semper habere, quod quidem sigillum moraretur in custodia magistri qui pro tempore fuerit et duorum trium vel quatuor predictorum leprosorum, et ordinavit eosdem fratres et sorrores de pannis de russetto semper vestiri et regulis prenominadis perfrui imperpetuum. Et dicunt quod constituciones ille toto tempore per magistros fratres et sorores ejusdem hospitalis qui pro tempore fuerunt use fuerunt et observate quousque postea per longum tempus maxima pars eorundem leprosorum obiit. Ita quod loco eorum usque ad numerum predictum positi fuerunt ibidem alii pauperes debiles et impotentes et per communem assensum magistri fratrum et sororum ejusdem hospitalis, qui de elemosina dicti hospitalis sustentati fuerunt eidem modo sicut leprosi antea et tunc fuerunt sustentati, et regulas et constituciones predictas in omnibus cum leprosis ejusdem hospitalis observaverunt. Et dicunt quod postmodum quidem Hugo de Morvill quondam dominus de Burgh super sabulones dedit et concessit eisdem magistro leprosis ac pauperibus predictis ibidem deo servientibus et successoribus suis imperpetuum possessiones quamplurimas in auxilio sustentacionis eorum ac pro statu dicti hospitalis relevando. Ita quod ipse et heredes sui haberent ibidem tres pauperes tam leprosos quam alios impotentes suorum corporum ex presentatione sua imperpetuum et quod quilibet eorum preciperet et haberet de dicto hospitali annuatim ad terminum vite sue tantum quantum aliquis fratrum seu sororum ejusdem hospitalis percepit annuatim ad terminum vite sue, et quod haberent moram suam ibidem et regularentur

regularentur in forma secundum quod prius constitutum fuit pro fratribus et sororibus ejusdem hospitalis quod iidem magister fratres et sorores ac pauperes tunc ibidem existentes unanimi assensu concesserunt eidem Hugoni ut ipse et successores sui extunc reciperent ex presentacione sua et heredum suorum tres pauperes tam leprosos quam alios suorum corporum impotentes. Ita quod viverent et morarent in eodem hospitali et quilibet eorum tantum perciperet inde quantum unus fratrum vel sororum percipit et quod semper essent obedientes et intendentes magistris qui ibidem forent in omnibus sicut superius dictum est de fratribus et sororibus predictis sub periculo predicto. Dicunt eciam quod communitas Civitatis Karlioli diu ante tempus memorie concessit eidem magistro fratribus sororibus ac pauperibus ibidem deo servientibus percipiendum quolibet die dominico imperpetuum de qualibet braciatrice ejusdem Civitatis unum potellum cervisie et de quolibet pistore ponente panem ad vendicionem die sabbati unum panem precii quadrantis pro sustentacionem leprosorum ibidem commorancium imperpetuum. Et pro hac concessione magister tunc temporis ac fratres et sorores concesserunt predicte communitati quod ipse extunc imperpetuum reciperent ad presentacionem Majoris et communitatis ejusdem Civitatis omnes leprosos de dicta Civitate in dicto hospitali in forma predicta moraturos quolibet eorum percipiente inde annuatim tantum in omnibus quantum aliquis predictorum fratrum vel sororum leprosorum habere consuevit virtute quarum concessionum tam predictus Hugo et heredes sui quam predicta communitas in dicto hospitali ex presentatione sua in forma predicta tam leprosos quam alios pauperes predictos hucusque possiderunt. Dicunt eciam quod a toto tempore in hospitali predicto usitatum fuit per magistros fratres et sorores ejusdem hospitalis quod cum aliquis dare vellet bona seu catalla sua pro sustentatione ididem habenda videlicet percipienda tantum quantum aliquis fratrum vel sororum ejusdem hospitalis percepit, et hoc unanimi assensu esset concessum quod ipse esset ut frater aut soror et faceret in omnibus prout fratres et sorores ejusdem hospitalis fecerunt seu quod haberent mansionem per se in eodem hospitali et ibidem moraret divinis precibus et oracionibus intendens et quod hujusmodi bona seu catalla sic recepta cederent ad communem utilatetem hospitalis predicti. Et si aliquis in dicto hospitali alio modo reciperetur aut alia sustentacio alicui in eodem hospitali esset concessa penitus pro nulla haberetur. Et dicunt quod constitutum fuit tempore fundacionis ejusdem hospitalis quod tam magister quam fratres et sorores commorarent simul infra precinctum dicti hospitalis in forma supradicta Salvo hoc quod si magister aliquid alibi haberet faciendum pro statu ejusdem hospitalis quod liceret ei aliquem alium loco

loco suo vices ejus gerentem pro tempore quo habuerit faciendum apponere. Et dicunt quod predictum hospitale a tempore fundacionis ejusdem semper per magistros qui pro tempore fuerunt usque tempus inicii guerre inter regna Anglie et Scocie secundum forma regularum et constitucionum predictarum bene et sufficienter custoditun fuit quo tempore dictum hospitale per guerram in parte destructum fuit et depauperabatur per quod inter quendam Ricardum Orielle tunc ibidem magistrum et fratres et sorores suos talis fiebat ordinatio et constitucio scilicet quod quilibet fratrum et sororum predictorum perciperet annuatim de dicto hospitali per manus magistri pro sustentacione sua nomine tocius commodi quod usi fuerunt percipere et habere in commune secundam primam fundationem ejusdem hospitalis duas eskeppas ordri duas eskeppas avene duas eskeppas farine avene tres estriks frumenti si quilibet eorum tantum dicti frumenti habere poterit de Waynagio dicti hospitalis, et si tantum habere non poterit tunc tantum quantum habere poterit rationabiliter secundum porcionem suam ei inde contingentem duas carrettas et duo plaustrata bosci et porcionem suam panis et cervisie receptorum de communitate Karliol, et quatuor solidos argenti de redditibus dicti hospitalis pro vesturis et aliis necessariis suis quousque predicta domus relevaretur, qui quidem magister dictas constituciones toto tempore suo et regulas prime fundacionis constitutas in omnibus sicut superius dictum est fecit observare per quod dictum hospitale de bonis et catallis in multum divitebatur et plures pauperes alii quam fratres et sorores ejusdem domus ultra numerum predictum inde tempore ejusdem magistri sustenati fuerunt. Et dicunt quod predictus Ricardus et omnes predecessores sui post primam fundacionem ejusdem hospitalis residenciam ibidem fecerunt et potsea idem magister Ricardus obiit post cujus mortem dominus Edwardus quondam Rex Anglie avus domini Regis nunc contulit custodiam ejusdem hospitalis cuidam Johanni de Crosseby qui eodem modo quo predictus Ricardus predictum hospitale tempore suo observavit toto tempore ipsius Johannis manutentus fuit vel in meliori. Hoc salvo quod non fecit residenciam in hospitali predicto. Et dicunt quod idem Johannes de Crosseby resignavit hospitale predictum cujus resignacionem dominus Edwardus quondam Rex Anglie pater domini Regis nunc contulit custodiam hospitalis predicti cuidam Thome de Wederhale capellano non existenti qui illud hospitale secundum constituciones post primam fundacionem hujus modi editas per magistrum fratres et sorores ejusdem hospitalis non custodivit, sed bona et catalla ejusdem multimode devastavit et sigillum commune ejusdem hospitalis in custodia sua tantum penes se retenuit et dictum hospitale diversis hominibus jam mortuis exceptis

exceptis Adam le Colier et uxore sua sigillo communi ejusdem hospitalis in custodia sua sic existenti de diversis corrodüs oneravit quod fuit sine assensu fratrum et sororum eo quod nulli fuerunt ibidem fratres et sorores aut capitulum vel unquam postea. Ita quod in tempore suo post mortem aliquorum fratrum vel sororum ibidem nullus alius loco eorum in dicto hospitali moraturus secundum formam prime fundacionis per ipsum Thomam admissus fuit exceptus hüs ibidem non residentibus qui ad presentacionem heredum Hugonis de Morvill et communitatis Karlioli post mortem aliquorum suorum presentatorum per ipsum fuerunt recepti per quod numerus eorundum tresdecim leprosorum ac pauperum tempore suo abremabatur et cultus divini et pietatis opera qui ibidem fieri deberent in toto subtrahebantur, hoc salvo quod retinuit ibidem unum capellanum totidie missam cantentem et octo pauperes admissos in eadem domo qui per predecessores suos et per ipsum ex presentacione heredum predicti Hugonis et communiratis Karlioli alibi in patria commorantes et de bonis ejusdem hospitalis viventes. Et dicunt quod predictus Thomas pecunie summas quas pro predictis corrodüs recepit penes se ad usum suum proprium retinuit nichil inde faciendo ad utilitatem hospitalis predicti qui quidem Thomas postea obiit per cujus mortem idem dominus Rex pater etc. contulit custodiam ejusdem hospitalis cuidam Radulpho——Chivaler qui bona et catalla ejusdem hospitalis percepit ad usum suum proprium nichil faciendo communi proficuo ejusdem hospitalis salvo quod ibi retinuit unum capellanum ad divina celebrandum qui ibidem nichil aliud fecit nisi quod ipse firmas et redditus ejusdem hospitalis ad usum magistri sui levavit. Ita quod in tempore illius magistri frater vel soror ibidem residens non fuit. Et dicunt quod sigillum commune ejusdem hospitalis toto tempore suo in custodie sua morabatur tantum et quod oneravit idem hospitale diversis hominibus videlicet Stephano de Akton et Amie uxore ejus; Willielmo de Morlay et Johanne uxori ejus et multis alüs de diversis corrodüs et diversis pecuniarum summis quas penes se pro usu suo proprio tantum retinuit qui quidem Radulphus dictum hospitale postea resignavit per cujus resignacionem dominus Rex nunc contulit custodiam ejusdem hospitalis cuidam Willielmo de Northwell qui tantum inde levavit et percipit quantum potuit hospitale predictum nichil levando aut aliquid boni inde faciendo. Et dicunt quod idem Willielmus habuit commune sigillum ejusdem hospitalis penes se absque hoc quoc sigillum illud in custodia aliquorum fratrum vel sororum ejusdem hospitalis devenit qui quidem Willielmus quoddam factum nomine Johannis de Crosseby predecessoris sui factum cuidam Roberto de Staynwigges videlicet percipiendo annuatim unum corrodium de dicto hospitali pro termino vite sue predicto sigillo commune consignavit, virtute

virtute cujus facti dictus Robertus a tempore sigillacionis predicte usque nunc predictum corrodium percepit de hospitali predicto. Et dicunt quod predictus Willielmus postea resignavit hospitale predictum per cujus resignacionem dominus Rex nunc contulit custodiam ejusdem hospitalis cuidam Thome de Goldyngton nunc magistro ibidem qui corrodia superius concessa de bonis ejusdem hospitalis toto tempore suo liberavit et soluit predictis Stephano de Akton et Amie uxori ejus, Willielmo de Morlay et Johanne uxori ejus, Ade le Colier et uxori ejus et Roberto de Staynwigges ac quibusdam Alicia la Norice, Johanne Herice et Laurencio de Bruscogh qui quidem Alicia, Johanna et Laurencius ididem non residentes set in comitiva Margarete qui fuit uxor Ranulphi de Dacre commorantes et non secundum regulas predictas in aliquo viventes presentati fuerunt hospitali predicto ad sustentacionem ete. per ipsos Ranulphum et Margaretam ut de jure ipsius Margarete heredis predicti Hugonis de Morvill Liberavit eciam et soluit duo corrodia quibusdam Ade le Barbour et Edmundo de Staynwigges pro quibus dominus Rex nunc mandavit per litteras suas de privato sigilla eidem magistro Thome directas quod reciperet eos ut fratres in hospitali predicto et quod quolibet eorum perciperet annuatim de eodem hospitali ad vitam eorum tantum quantum aliquis fratrum ejusdem loci percepit qui neque ibidem moram aliquam faciunt seu unquam fecerunt nec regulas predictas in aliquo observaverunt. Ita quod in tempore ejusdem Thome bona et catalla ac redditus ejusdem hospitalis per ipsum Thomam talibus corrodiatoribus nullum jus in corrodiis suis predictis ex causa predicta habentibus distribuuntur et soluuntur et non leprosis ac pauperibus secundum ordinacionem fundacionis hospitalis predicti. Ita quod cultus divini et pietatis opera totoliter subtrahuntur. Et quia compertum est per predictam inquisicionem quod predicta corrodia fuerunt concessa predictis Stephano et Amie Willielmo de Morlay et Johanne Ade le Colier et uxori sue et Roberto de Staynwigges per magistros hospitalis predicti qui commune sigillum ejusdem hospitalis habuerunt in eorum custodia tantum absque hoc quod sigillum illud fuit in custodia magistrorum qui pro tempore fuerunt et fratrum ejusdem hospitalis secundum constituciones predictas. Et iidem magistri pecuniarum summas quas receperunt pro corrodiis illis ad eorum usum tantum preciperunt. Ita quod ad usum communem ejusdem hospitalis non devenerunt. Et eciam quod predicti Alicia Johanna et Laurencius per predictos Ranulphum et Margaretam presentati etc. non sunt ibidem residentes nec divinis operacionibus ibidem intendentes secundum regulas et constituciones predictas set abinde commorantes, et quod predicti Adam le Barbour et Edmundus pro quibus dominus Rex mandavit etc. ut reciperentur

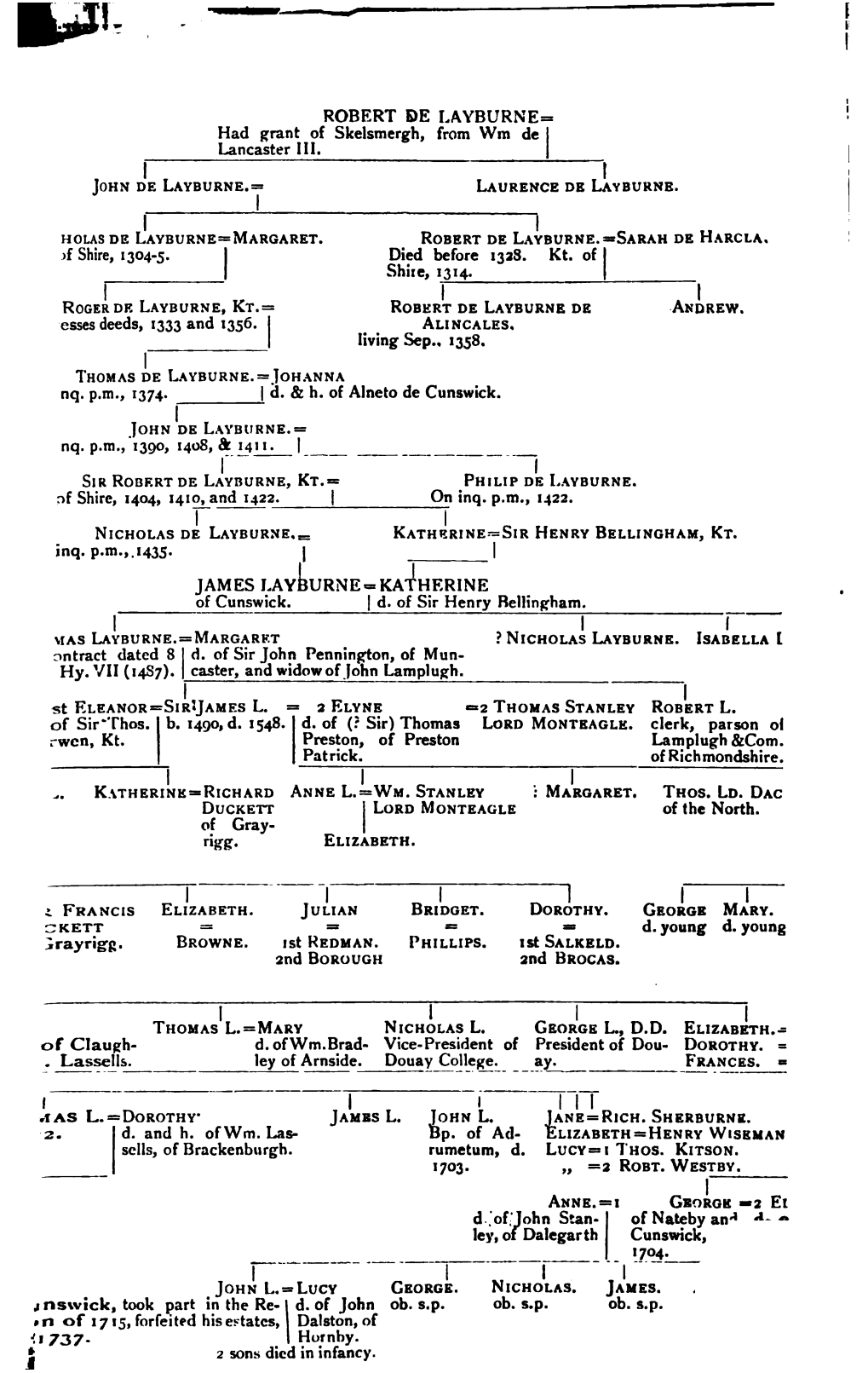
in

in eodem hospitali ut fratres etc. nullam moram ibi faciunt seu fecerunt, nec regulas nec constituciones predictas in aliquo observaverunt. Ideo dictum est eidem magistro quod predictis Stephano et Amie Willielmo et Johanne uxori ejus Ade le Colier et uxori ejus et Roberto corrodia sua decetero omnimodo subtrahat, et eciam predictis Alicie Johanne Herice et Laurencio Ade le Barbour et Edmundo sustentaciones suas omnimodo subtrahat quousque veniant et faciant obedienciam et residenciam et ibidem vivant secundum regulas supradictas. Et quia eciam compertum est per examinacionem predicti magistri quod sigillum commune ejusdem hospitalis fuit et est in custodia Stephani de Akton et Roberti de Staynwigges corrodiatorum etc. sine quibus idem magister sigillo illi venire non potest, et quod nulli fratres aut sorores sunt ibidem commorantes nec aliquam residenciam facientes nec unquam tempore suo fecerunt prout secundum constituciones predictas facere deberent, dictum est eidem magistro quod sit coram domino Rege in Cancellaria apud Westmonasterium a die sancti Michaelis in xv dies ad faciendum etc. quod consilium domini Regis consideraverit in premissis. Et predictum sigillum commune sumitur de predictis magistro et corrodiatoribus ad tradendum predicto Priori Karlioli sub sigillo predicti magistri salvo custodiendum quousque dominus Rex per consilium suum aliud duxerit inde ordinandum etc. Nos autem tenorem recordi et processus predictorum tenore presencium duximus exemplificandum In cujus etc. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium. xxvj die Januaris.

ART. VI. *The Layburnes of Cunswick.* BY WILLIAM WIPER. *Read at Kendal, July 11th,* 1888.

CUNSWICK, anciently written Cunnyswick, and Connyswick, may have had its name from the number of coneys that found safe hiding in its rocky retreats, or, from the cons that frisked and gambolled amid its leafy screens. But, whether it was the rabbit's retreat, or the squirrel's bower, its lords for 500 years were fittingly represented by the emblems of strength, courage, and magnanimity borne on their shield.

The Layburnes appear to have settled in this neighbourhood in the time of William de Lancaster the third, as the earliest mention of them is in a grant by that potentate, of lands in Skelsmergh, to Robert de Layburne; one of the witnesses was Sir Roger de Layburne, knight. No mystery attaches to the origin of the family, it being perfectly clear that it was of Layburne Castle in Kent. The paternal coat was azure, six lions argent, the Westmorland branch, simply changing the field to gules, and resuming the azure in later generations. Robert de Layburn (of Layburne Castle) who died in 1199 is said to have been grandfather to the Robert who had the above-named grant, the date of which is not given by Nicolson & Burn; it must, however, have been sometime between 1220 and 1246 as William succeeded to the barony in the former and died in the latter year. Robert de Layburne witnessed what appears to be the last deed of this baron; it was a grant or confirmation of certain bounds and fisheries in Windermere to the Abbot of Furness, and is dated November, 1246, at Kendal. This is the last recorded act of Robert, who was (according to Nicolson & Burn) succeeded by his son and heir, John de Layburne, who was in turn succeeded by his son Nicholas, but


ROBERT DE LAYBURNE=
Had grant of Skelsmergh, from Wm de Lancaster III.
JOHN DE LAYBURNE.=
LAURENCE DE LAYBURNE.
HOLAS DE LAYBURNE=MARGARET.
of Shire, 1304-5.
ROBERT DE LAYBURNE.=SARAH DE HARCLA.
Died before 1328. Kt. of Shire, 1314.
ROGER DE LAYBURNE, Kt.=
esses deeds, 1333 and 1356.
ROBERT DE LAYBURNE DE ALINCALES.
living Sep., 1358.
ANDREW.
THOMAS DE LAYBURNE.=JOHANNA
nq. p.m., 1374.
d. & h. of Alneto de Cunswick.
JOHN DE LAYBURNE.=
nq. p.m., 1390, 1408, & 1411.
SIR ROBERT DE LAYBURNE, Kt.=
of Shire, 1404, 1410, and 1422.
PHILIP DE LAYBURNE.
On inq. p.m., 1422.
NICHOLAS DE LAYBURNE.=
inq. p.m., 1435.
KATHERINE=SIR HENRY BELLINGHAM, Kt.
JAMES LAYBURNE=KATHERINE
of Cunswick.
d. of Sir Henry Bellingham.
MAS LAYBURNE.=MARGARET
ontract dated 8 Hy. VII (1487).
d. of Sir John Pennington, of Muncaster, and widow of John Lamplugh.
? NICHOLAS LAYBURNE.
ISABELLA L
st ELEANOR=SIR JAMES L. =
of Sir Thos. wen, Kt.
b. 1490, d. 1548.
2 ELYNE
d. of (? Sir) Thomas Preston, of Preston Patrick.
=2 THOMAS STANLEY
LORD MONTEAGLE.
ROBERT L.
clerk, parson of Lamplugh &Com. of Richmondshire.
KATHERINE=RICHARD DUCKETT of Grayrigg.
ANNE L.=WM. STANLEY
LORD MONTEAGLE
ELIZABETH.
MARGARET.
THOS. LD. DAC
of the North.
FRANCIS
CKETT
Grayrigg.
ELIZABETH.
=
BROWNE.
JULIAN
=
1st REDMAN.
2nd BOROUGH
BRIDGET.
=
PHILLIPS.
DOROTHY.
=
1st SALKELD.
2nd BROCAS.
GEORGE
d. young
MARY.
d. young
of Claughton Lassells.
THOMAS L.=MARY
d. of Wm. Bradley of Arnside.
NICHOLAS L.
Vice-President of Douay College.
GEORGE L., D.D.
President of Douay.
ELIZABETH.=
DOROTHY. =
FRANCES. =
MAS L.=DOROTHY
2.
d. and h. of Wm. Lassells, of Brackenburgh.
JAMES L.
JOHN L.
Bp. of Adrumetum, d. 1703.
JANE=RICH. SHERBURNE.
ELIZABETH=HENRY WISEMAN
LUCY=1 THOS. KITSON.
,, =2 ROBT. WESTBY.
ANNE.=1
d. of John Stanley, of Dalegarth
GEORGE =2 EL
of Nateby and
Cunswick, 1704.
JOHN L.=LUCY
d. of John Dalston, of Hornby.
2 sons died in infancy.
GEORGE.
ob. s.p.
NICHOLAS.
ob. s.p.
JAMES.
ob. s.p.
nswick, took part in the Re-
n of 1715, forfeited his estates,
1737.

A PEDIGREE OF LAYBURNE OF CUNSWICK.

..=WILLIAM CARUS of Asthwaite. JENNET L.=ROBERT PHILIPSON of Hollinghall, d. 21 Aug., 1566.

RE = ELIZABETH L.=THOMAS=MARY FITZALLAN.
1. 2.
Duke of Norfolk.

ELIZABETH. = LORD WILLIAM HOWARD, 3rd son of the D. of Norfolk from whom the Earls of of Carlisle.

ANNE.=PHILIP Earl of Arundel. THOMAS Earl of Arundel from whom the Dukes of Norfolk.

=ANTHONY DUCKETT, Esq.
=WILLIAM WEAVER.
=GEORGE DABRIDGECOURT.

.IZABETH f George ton, of Hol- d. 1687.

NICHOLAS. ROGER. CHARLES. WILLIAM.

FRANCES. CATHERINE.

ts.

NIC
Kt. (

SIR
witn

On i

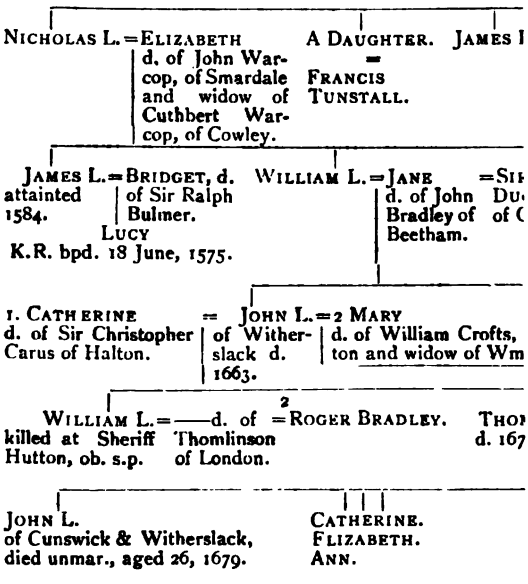
On i

Kt. (

On

THO
Mar. c
Feb., 2

1
d.
Cu



of

A

= Wil
of A

I.
RE = El

LORD
3rd so
from
of Car

=ANTHO
=WILLIA
=GEORGE

IZABETH
f George
ton, of H
d. 1687.

ts.

but he would appear to have had another son who stands out more prominently than any other member of this branch of the Layburnes for the next two centuries of its history. He is styled Robert de Layburne son of John de Layburne, in one of the Furness Charters. He acquired the Manor of Elliscales in the parish of Dalton; was sheriff of Lancashire in 1322, and again in 1326; and knight of the shire for Westmorland in 1314. His wife was sister to the brave but unfortunate Andrew de Harcla. There are the germs of a powerful romance in this union of Layburne and Harcla. In the first place there was probably something out of the ordinary in the marriage, as he made an unusual disposition of his possessions, transferring them to three ecclesiastics: viz: Robert de Thweng, rector of Warton, Adam de Bardsea, vicar of Millom, and John le Englis de Coupland, chaplain. These three, after his death, transferred to Robert, son of Sarah, the lands which they had of the gift of Robert de Leyburne, knight, father of the said Robert, remainder to his brother Andrew. Secondly, a tenant disputes the legitimacy of this Robert the son of Sarah, and the case is remitted for enquiry to the Bishop of Carlisle. The verdict recorded in the episcopal registers is that the marriage of Robert de Layburne and Sarah de Harcla was publicly solemnised, and that Robert was lawfully begotten and the true heir of his father. Thirdly, Sarah has a grant of her ill-fated brother's dishonoured remains. One can almost fancy that with them were given as a heritage to the Layburnes the noble words of Andrew de Harcla, which he uttered on hearing the hasty and vindictive sentence passed upon him:—"You have disposed of my body at your pleasure, but my soul I give to God," and not the words only but the undaunted spirit which prompted their utterance, lion-like courage to fight the battle of right, Christian fortitude to bear the ills of life, being also shadowed in the quartering of the Layburne lions with the red cross of Harcla.

Robert

Robert de Layburne the elder died probably before 1328. Robert the younger, in 1358, by letter of attorney dated at Kirkebi in Kendall the Sunday next after the exaltation of the Holy Cross, parted with the Manor of Alinscales. I imagine that he was not the head of the house, as he styles himself "de Alinscales." Meantime there is mention of a Roger de Layburne, knight, probably the son of Nicholas and next in succession. He was witness to the grant of lands in Old Hutton and Holmescales in Kendal by "Robert de Culwen, Lord of Wirkington," to Thomas, son of Patric de Culwen, knight, his uncle. He is also named as witness to a grant of land in Sleddale, in 1356. Thomas is a juror 1374; John in 1390, 1408, and 1411; Philip in 1422 Robert is knight of the shire 1404, 1410, and 1422. Nicholas is kt. of the shire 1425 and a juror in 1435, James is next in Dr. Burn's list who says he married Katherine, daughter of Sir Henry Bellingham, in the reign of Henry the VII, which must be an error, for Henry the VII did not ascend the throne till 1485, and in the following year James Layburne contracts for the marriage of his son and heir Thomas, with Margaret Pennington, then a widow. At this point we get on firm ground, but up to this there is no evidence as to which of the contemporaries was head of the house. I have therefore gathered all the notices together and give them for reference. Thomas Layburne died on the 5th of August 1510, and it was found by the jury that James his son and heir was then of the age of twenty years.

With Sir James Layburne commences what may be called the history of the family, that is, with him it passes from the mere recital of names, to something tangible. The men, but more particularly the women, cease to be shadows, and become real personages. Sir James married to his first wife, Eleanor, daughter of Sir Thomas Curwen, knight, by whom he had Nicholas, his successor, and

and Katherine, who married Richard Duckett, of Gray-rigg. To his second wife Sir James married Ellen, daughter of Sir Thomas Preston, knight, of Preston Patrick, by whom he had two daughters, and possibly other children, as he had a younger son James, and a daughter, Margaret, but by which of his wives I have failed to make out.

He was a man of considerable influence as may be gathered from the fact that his quota to the defence of the Borders, was twenty horsemen, fully armed—a modest number compared with that of his neighbour, Walter Strickland, Esquire, of Sizergh, who had to put 200 in the field—but still a sufficient number to show that he held no mean rank in the county; he was also knight of the shire for Westmorland in 1542. His death at the comparatively early age of 58 years, took place in 1548. By his will dated 4th July, and proved 31st October of that year, he leaves the manor of Cunswick and certain lands in Skelsmergh to Dame Elyne for life in satisfaction of jointure and dower. The manors of Ashton, Carnforth, and Scotforth, which he had on lease from William, Marquis of Northampton, for a term of 44 years, dating from 4th February, 1st Edward VIth (1547), he also left to her for the term of 18 years, and after that to his younger son James Layburne. Out of the profits of these manors and farms she was to pay his debts, legacies and marriage portions for his daughters. The will is an interesting document in many ways. One item is, that every priest present at his funeral was to have xii pence. Another shows that the poor had a good friend in Sir James whilst he lived, as well as after his death.

Five men beinge in povertie shall have every Sundaye there dynners or els every Sunday every one of them a peny a pece to pray for me, my father and mother, for their natural lyves, and at such tyme as they die my wife to appoint others in their stead who being in poverty have been accustomed every sunday to come to my Manor of Cunnyswick.

I need not quote more, as the greater portion of it will be found in an Appendix.

Lady Ellen Layburne married again, her second husband being Thomas Stanley, second Lord Monteagle. His son, Sir William Stanley married her daughter Anne, by whom he had an only child, Elizabeth, who married Edward Parker, Lord Morley, and became mother to William, Lord Monteagle, who saved the King and Parliament from the horrible fate prepared for them by Guy Fawkes and his accomplices. Elizabeth the other daughter married firstly, Thomas Lord Dacre, by whom she had three daughters and a son; and secondly, Thomas, fourth Duke of Norfolk, only surviving the second union about a year. Her daughters Anne and Elizabeth were married to Philip, Earl of Arundel, and Lord William Howard of Naworth, and from them are descended respectively the Dukes of Norfolk, and Earls of Carlisle. The memoir of Anne, Countess of Arundel, is perhaps the brightest chapter in the Howard roll of fame. Passing through the fiercest tribulation, she became like gold refined, and her character is worthy of the term "saintly." She was trained, along with her sister and her cousin Elizabeth Stanley, by the Dowager, Lady Monteagle. An indication of this fine old lady's character is given in the account of her granddaughter's education.

"Both these her Daughters knowing the great prudence and care she had used in the education of themselves, prevail'd with her to undertake the education also of their Daughters, which she perform'd with such diligence and discretion, that tho' they were but young when she dy'd, yet they received so much good from that short education, that they enjoy'd great advantages by it all their life time. She carry'd a strict hand over them, not permitting such liberties as many do to the ruin of their children. She reprehended them sharply for their faults, and chastis'd with her own hands, by which means they came not only to know what was evil, but also to have a fear and horror to do it. But above all she took special care to instill Vertue and Piety into 'em, habituating them beside saying prayers,

prayers, in bestowing Almes with their own hands to prisoners and poor people, together with many other good deeds. And indeed such were the good seeds sow'd in her Grandchild Anne (who even to her dying day retain'd a gratefull memory of her, and would often make mention of ye rare endowments she observ'd in her) that from them it may well be thought, divers of the good inclinations and affections which ever after appear'd in her, ow'd their rise and progress.

For first, by what was then ingrafted in her she ever retain'd a good opinion of and affection to the Catholick Religion. Secondly, a propension to works of mercy, and a particular application to the cureing of diseases, wounds and the like, wherein her Grandmother did excel. Thirdly, a particular affection for the Society of *Jesus* by hearing her Grandmother rejoice and praise *God* for establishing a new Religious Order which bound itself by a special vow of obedience to the *Pope*, whom all Hereticks did then objure and oppugn.

Before the promulgation of the Council of *Trent's* declaration concerning the unlawfulness of being present at the Protestant Service, Sermons, and the like here in *England*; the Lady *Monteagle* was accustom'd to have Protestant Service read to her by a Chaplain in her house, and afterwards to hear Mass said privately by a Priest. But as soon as she understood the unlawfulness of this practice, she wou'd never be present at the Protestant Service anymore. And once urg'd by the Duke of Norfolk with whom she liv'd a while before her death, and at whose house she dy'd, to do something contrary to the Profession of her Faith, though she much esteem'd and respected him, yet her answer was so round and resolute, that he never mention'd the like any more, but gave her full liberty to have all the assistance desir'd before, and at her death, wherein she was more happy than her Daguhter the *Duchesse*, who dying not long before her in Childbed, tho' she desir'd to have been reconciled by a Priest, who for that end was conducted into the garden, yet could not have access unto her, either by reason of the *Duke's* vigilance to hinder it, or at least by his continual presence in the chamber at that time."

Sir James was succeeded by Nicholas, his eldest son, who married Elizabeth, daughter of John Warcop of Smardale, and widow of Cuthbert Warcop of Cowley. Nicholas died before 1567. A fragment of his will is still in existence; in it he leaves his lands in Skelsmergh and

and Sleddale to his widow during the minority of his son James, who was still under age when his mother died in 1567. Her will is dated November 17th of that year and is a most interesting document. She recites that her brother, Thomas Warcop, had a lease of the parsonage of Lancaster in the first of Elizabeth for one and forty years and that her late husband Nicholas Layburne did buy it, and she bequeaths the profits of the same for the benefit of her daughters, viz., Elizabeth, Julian, Bridget, and Dorothy, she further says—

I have bought the wardshippe of my son James Layburne of my brother Thomas Warcoppe and paid for him.

The profits of this wardship she leaves to her brother and Sir James Dugdall (whom she styles her servant) towards the marriage and education of her daughters. Sir James Dugdall to keep house with her children as long as they will be ordered by him, during the minority of her son James Layburne. She bequeaths her body to be buried in her parish church; her husband had bequeathed his to be buried in the church of Lancaster. James Layburne married Bridget, daughter of Sir Ralph Bulmer, "but died without issue, for anything that appeareth," says Dr. Burn. The Parish Register, under the head of christenings in 1575, says "Lucy ye daughter of Mr. James Layburne of Skelsmer" on June 18th. The "Boke of Record" in 1582 says—

Mr. James Layburne of his liberality for the use of the town, and those coming and resorting unto the same, did freely give and bestow all his clock, furnished with the sounding bell belonging to the same from his Manor house of Cunswick, over and beside some oak trees for setting the clock upon.

This is a pleasant incident; the next is one of those tragic scenes, the sickening horrors of which—happily for us—are no longer possible in this country. On the 22nd of March,

March, 1583-4, James Bell, a priest, John Finch of Eccleston, and James Layburne, Esq., were executed at Lancaster, and their heads afterwards fixed on the tower of the Collegiate Church of Manchester. Another authority says that the execution took place on April 20th, 1584, and that Bell and Finch suffered at Lancaster and Layburne at Manchester. As there were several Layburnes bearing the name of James, it has been a matter of considerable difficulty to identify the individual who suffered this unhappy fate. The fact is mentioned in the memoir of the Countess of Arundel in the relation of her Catholic kindred.

Her mother's only sister the Lady Monteagle likewise was a Catholick, as also most of that kindred, and among the rest Mr. James Layburne was so resolute and constant therein, that he lost his life for it, being put to a painfull and ignominious death, hang'd drawn and quarter'd at Lancaster, as I take it, in the year 1583, and 26th of Queen Elizabeth, for denying her supremacy in Ecclesiastical Affaires.

It is also mentioned in the Life of George Layburne, D.D.

The estate belonging to the family was formerly very considerable, but by degrees much impaired by heiresses; and in Queen Elizabeth's days it was still more reduced by the unfortunate circumstances of James Leyburn who was executed at Lancaster March 22nd 1583.

In Bishop Challoner's Catholic Martyrology, there is a memoir of James Duckett, who was born at Gilthwaitrigg, apprenticed to a bookseller in London, became a Catholic, and for having had some copies of a Catholic book bound, was found guilty of treason, and executed at Tyburn. It is incidentally mentioned that he had his name James, from James Layburne of Skelsmergh, whose godson he was. "Local Chronology" quoting the will of Sir James, distinctly says—

To

To James Layburne my younger son my lands in Skelsmer.

Taking this as authentic, it seemed to me more likely that it was this younger son rather than the grandson of Sir James who thus suffered, but an extract from the will (kindly procured for me by Mr. R. J. Whitwell) shows that the chronologer has put a wrong construction on the passage he was quoting (from the Surtees' Society's Vol. of Wills, edited by Canon Raine, 1853). However, the identity of the martyr with the good neighbour of the people of Kendal is placed beyond dispute by the following extract from interrogatories and answers in a cause, John Leyburne *v.* Henry Fisher, concerning lands in Skelsmergh in 1612.

Imprimis. Do you know the said parties Plaintiff and Defendant & do you know the Park called Skellesmere Park & the messuage, tenement and lands and one Walk-mill upon the water of Sprett within the Manor or Lordship of Skellesmere . . . . . did you know James Labourne late of Skellesmere aforesaid Esqr. & Willm Laborne Esq. the brother and father of the plaintiff.

William Cowell of Whittington within Co. Lancashire husbandman aged about 52 years deposeth :—That he knows the pltf & deft. & the park called Skelsmergh Park & other the messauges, lands & Tenements & the Walk-mill & did know James Leyburne late of Skelsmergh, Esq. & William Leyburne his brother father of the pltff. He further deposed that the said James Leyburne did seal & deliver the deed now shown unto him bearing date 3rd June xxi Elizabeth (1579).

I submit for your inspection a deed bearing the same date and signed by him. It is an undertaking to free one of his tenants from all fines, gressom, &c., in case of change of lord. This agreement and the sales of land in the same year would seem to point to some great pressure in his circumstances; possibly he was already feeling the weight of the enactments against recusants. I have not been able to find any account of his attainders, but it would seem to have been shortly after his valuable gift to the Town

Town of Kendal that the lord of Cunswick was apprehended, as his name appears in the list of recusants imprisoned in 1582 at Manchester, which was the principal place for the confinement of recusants in the diocese of Chester.

William Layburne succeeded to the estate on the death of James. He married Jane, daughter of John Bradley of Bradley in Lancashire, and Beetham in Westmorland, and by her had issue, John, his heir; Thomas who married Mary, daughter of William Bradley of Arnside; Nicholas, vice-president of Douay College; George; Elizabeth, married to Anthony Duckett of Grayrig, Esq.; Dorothy, married to William Weaver of Lancashire; and Frances, married to George Dabridgecourt of Strathfieldsaye. Of these, by far the most illustrious was George, the fourth son. He was born in 1597; was entered a member of the English College at Douay, by the name of George Bradley, March 13th, 1607; studied philosophy under Professor Thomas White, otherwise Blackloe; two years more were devoted to theology; he then became tutor, which post he filled with great credit for some years and then completed his own theological studies. He was ordained priest August 5th, 1625. Two years later he left Douay for the University of Paris, and was tutor for two or three years in Arras College. After this he visited his native country and became chaplain to the Queen, but disturbances broke out about the Queen's religious establishment, and her chaplains had to get out of the way; for some reason or other, Layburne did not make his escape, and was confined in the Tower. Imprisonment was changed for banishment through the Queen's influence, and he returned to Douay, where he appears to have been Professor of Philosophy and Divinity. During this period he took his degree of Doctor of Divinity at the University of Rheims. He returned to England at the beginning of the Civil War, only to find himself very quickly an inmate

mate of the Tower again. One of his fellow prisoners was Colonel Monck, with whom he had frequent converse and predicted that he would become the "greatest person of the three nations." This was in 1644, and the narrator was Dr. Thomas Gumble, the biographer of Monck. The same author also says that—

> long afterwards the same person being at supper with the General & other friends, a little before his expedition into Scotland with Cromwell, he publicly asserted at the table, that he should within six months, or thereabouts, be a General in the north, & within some years command the three nations.

The General told Dr. Gumble this story himself when in Scotland. When Dr. Layburne was set at liberty he went over to France, and in 1647 was entrusted with a most delicate and difficult mission by the Queen and Prince Charles. He was to visit Ireland and report on the breach between the two Roman Catholic Royalist armies. He drew up an account of this mission which was printed in 1722, with a memoir of the author; to it I am indebted for most of the data respecting him. In 1648 he was appointed Vicar General of England and in 1652 President of Douay College. He filled this important post for 18 years, and resigned it in favour of his nephew in 1670. He visited Rome and England and then settled down at Chalons, where he died on the 29th of December 1677. His anonymous biographer adds that he left behind him

> a character becoming the primitive ages; and the inhabitants of Chalons to this day pay a respect to his memory little inferior to that of a canonized Saint . . . . he was learned, pious, and warm with zeal, both in public and domestic concerns. His life was attended with several controversies & contradictions, which he always made a hand of to his improvement in virtue, and the worst part of his character was that of being obstinately good.

John, the eldest son of William, succeeded his father in or about the year 1600. He settled at Witherslack, perhaps

perhaps in consequence of his mother's marriage to Sir Francis Duckett of Grayrigg, but more probably because of its being a better and more comfortable residence. He married Catherine, daughter of Sir Christopher Carus of Halton, and by her had issue, William, Thomas, James, John, Jane, Elizabeth and Lucy. He married secondly, Mary, daughter of William Croft, of Claughton, co. Lancaster, and by her had George, Nicholas, Roger, Charles, William, and two daughters, Frances and Catherine.

Two of the sons by the first marriage deserve notice. William the eldest was a Cornet in the Queen's Regiment, and fell at Sheriff Hutton. In the opening of Dr. Peter Barwick's Life of the Dean, his brother, is this statement:

> Wetherslack in Westmoreland, a village formerly of no great note, but render'd famous in the late Troubles, partly by the worth of this great man, and his unshaken Loyalty in the worst Times, partly by the glorious Death of Mr. William Laybourne, a Gentleman also born there, and an intimate acquaintance of Mr. Barwick's almost from his Cradle, who in the beginning of the Civil War bravely lost his life for the King in the Field of Battel, to the great grief of all good men, particularly of his dearest Friend Mr. Barwick, the Rival of his great Virtue.

His widow married Roger Bradley and held Cunswick as her dower, being in possession when Sir Daniel Fleming wrote his History in 1671.

John, the fourth son was dedicated to the Church of his fathers, and became a distinguished member thereof. He was educated at Douay, and was for some years tutor to Viscount Montague's eldest son. On the resignation of his uncle George in 1670, he became President of that Institution, a position he held till 1676. After that he was secretary to Cardinal Howard at Rome for some time. In 1685 he was consecrated Bishop of Adrumetum and sent to England by Pope Innocent along with Ferdinand, Count of Adda, who had been appointed Nuncio at the Court

Court of James the IInd. They were, if possible, to instil some wisdom into that obstinate descendant of the British Solomon. Macaulay says "they were to inculcate moderation, both by admonition, and by example." He further gives this character of the Bishop :—

> One of them was John Leyburn, an English Dominican, who, with some learning, and a rich vein of natural humour, was the most cautious, dexterous, and taciturn of men.

Again, in narrating the events of 1688, when James too late opened his eyes and made concessions he says :—

> Indeed he did not yield till the Vicar Apostolic Layburn, who seems to have behaved on all occasions like a wise and honest man, declared that in his judgement the ejected President and Fellows [of Magdalen College] had been wronged, and that on religious as well as on political grounds, restitution ought to be made to them.

There had been no Catholic Bishop resident in England since 1629, consequently many who were of that faith were waiting to be confirmed, not only the children of Catholic parents but others who by the ceaseless activity and earnestness of the persecuted priests had been converted. Bishop Leyburne therefore made a Visitation of the whole of England in 1687. At Wigan he confirmed 1331 persons, and at Durham 1020. One year later all was changed ; the rising hopes of the Catholics were swept aside like the baseless fabric of a vision by the strong arm of Protestantism : Bishop Layburn was arrested and imprisoned in the Tower, but was soon after liberated "on the ground of his inoffensive character." He continued to reside in England subject to the condition of reporting to the authorities any change of residence. He died in 1703 at an advanced age.

John Leyburne, Senr., does not appear to have taken any part in the Civil War, as his name is not in the list of Royalists who compounded for their estates but probably in

in consequence of his son William's active participation therein, he had to give bond and two sureties in £300 not to travel more than five miles from his dwelling houses of Witherslack and Skelsmergh without licence or a ticket from Col. James Bellingham of Levens nor to hold any intelligence with any of the party in arms against the Parliament. The bond is in the Municipal archives of Kendal, and is dated December 21st 1644. He survived to see the Restoration, and died in 1663.

He was succeeded by Thomas his second son, who married Dorothy, daughter of William Lascelles of Brackenburgh, in the county of York. He died in 1672, leaving one son and three daughters. John Leyburne the son, of Cunswick and Witherslack, died unmarried at the age of 26, in 1679. The Witherslack estate passed to his sisters, but Cunswick, being entailed, was inherited by his uncle George Leyburne, of Nateby, which place he had purchased from Robert Strickland of Sizergh. He married firstly, Anne, daughter of John Stanley, of Dalegarth, and according to Nicolson & Burn had by her John, George, Nicholas, James, and four daughters; secondly, Elizabeth, daughter of George Preston, of Holker, esquire, who had previously been twice married. She died the 16th of April, 1687, at the age of 63, and was buried at Garstang. He died in 1704, and was buried the 14th of May at the same place. John Leyburn, his eldest son succeeded to the estates. He married Lucy, daughter of John Dalston, of Hornby. Frequent mention is made of John, George, and James Leyburne, in the Diary (1712-14) of Thomas Tyldesley Esqr. of Myerscough Lodge. George was the Diarist's godson, and is so styled, the other brothers are familiarly called Jack and Jemmy. Tyldesley was an ardent Jacobite in common with the greater part of the Roman Catholic gentry, and his house was a sort of rendezvous. He died before the landing of the Old Pretender

Pretender in 1715, but his son and most of his intimates took part in the rash enterprise of that year.

John Leyburn was with the rebels at Preston, and was attainted of high treason. More fortunate than some of his associates, he escaped with his life, but lost his estates, which were forfeited and sold. He survived till 1737, and fully sustained the noble consistency of his family, the history of which displays a remarkable continuity of unswerving attachment to the Romish Church, even under the cruel persecutions of the Elizabethan period.

> For forms of faith let graceless zealots fight,
> His can't be wrong whose *Life* is in the right.

His widow erected a monument to his memory in the Parish Church of Kendal, with the following inscription :—

To the Memory of John Leyburne late of Cunswick Esqr. who died ye 9th of Decem: 1737: Aged 69. In whom that Ancient, Loyall and Religious Family is now extinct. Whose example this Inscription recommends to Posterity, For under this stone lies the Remains of a most Affectionate Husband, a Charitable Neighbour, and a Kind Master. In dealings Just, In Words sincere, Was humble in Prosperty, Heroically resigned in Adversity, Whose unaffected Devotion, Strict Sobriety, and Unwearied Practice of Christian Duties, is worthy ye Imitation of All He had two sons who died in their Infancy so hath left no Issue to inherit his *Virtues*. And that the Memory of them may not perish with ye Name Lucy his wife hath placed this Monument, as a Memorial of her Love and Esteem.

> Miserimini, Miserimini mei,
> Saltem vos Amici mei! Job 19th.

APPENDIX A.

Sir Roger de Layburne 1220 46.	Witness to grant of Skelsmergh to Robert de Layburne. Nicolson & Burn, Vol. 1., p. 123.
Robert de Layburne 1220 46.	Had grant of Skelsmergh from William de Lancaster. Nicolson & Burn, Vol. 1, p. 144.
John de Layburne	Son of Robert ibid.
Laurence, son of Robert de Layburne 1220 46.	Witness to grant by William de Lancaster of land in Winstertway with Common in Crosthwaite & Crook, to Thomas son of Adam de Raistwaith. Hist. MSS. Com. Tenth Rept. App: part iv. Capt: Bagot's MSS. p. 325.
Robert de Layburne Mens Nov: 1246.	Witness to deed between the Abbot of Furness & Wm. de Lancaster Furness Coucher Book.
Nicholas de Layburne cir 1260	Witness to grant by Amice daughter of Roland de Rosgyle to Roland de Thornberge [her son] of lands in the valley of Sleddale Brunholf. Ibid 324.
Cir. 1291.	Witness to grant by William de Lasselles of land in Sleddal Bronnolfe to Roland de Thorneburgh. Ibid.
20 Edward I 1291.	Release by the same to the same, Witnesses Gilbert de Bronholvishelvd, Sheriff of Westmorland, Nicholas de Layburne & others. Ibid 325.
9 Edward I 1280-1	Fine levied between Nicholas de Layburne & Margaret his wife, and John de la Chamber and Sibil his wife of lands in Skailsmer, Syzar & Strickland Ketell; to hold to the said Nicholas in fee. Vol. 1, p. 144, Nicolson & Burn.
30 Ed. I 1301-2	Grant of Free Warren in Skelsmergh to Nicholas de Layburne, grandson of Robert. N. & B. Vol. 1, p. 123.

33 Ed. I 1304-5	Knight of Shire: Ibid p. 144 & again in list of M.P.s 8 Ed. 2. (1314-5). Vol. 2. p. 559.
Robert de Layburne Son of John Oct. 1273.	Hugh de Morisceby grants to Robert de Layburn mineral for one hearth at Elliscales. M° cc° lxx° iii°. "Robertus de Layburn filius J[ohannis] de Leiburne" renounces all claim to the said mineral after Hugh's death. This & preceding both dated at Furness Abbey Oct. 15th, 1273. Nos. cxxxiii cxxxiv Furness Coucher Book part 2, p. Chetham Society 1887. No. cxxxvii is a grant and confirmation by Hugh son of Hugh de Morisceby to Robert de Layburne of all his lands in Elliscales [Alinscalis]. Possibly about the same date.
Robert de Layburne 8 Ed. 2. 1314-5	Knight of the Shire for Westmorland. N. & B.
16 & 20 Ed. 2 1322-6	Sheriff of Lancashire
Sarah, widow of Robt Leyburne 2 Edw. 3. 1328-9.	Holds lands at Gosforth, Co Cumb. Denton's Cumb. p. 25.
Robert de Layburne 1336	Robert de Layburne claims two acres of land from Ralph de Baggeley; the latter who is in possession pleads that Robert is a Bastard and not heir to his father, to whom the deft: confesses the land to have belonged. The case is remitted to the Bishop of Carlisle to inquire into the charge of bastardy. His official finds that Robert de Layburne Kt. was publicly married to Sarah de Harkla & that Robert their son was legitimate and no bastard. Hist. MSS. Com. 9th Rep. App. 1, p. 188[a].
Sarah de Layburne 1337	Has grant of the four quarters of her brother Andrew de Harla [executed at Carlisle Mch 1323. Yarker Genealogy 1883.

1340

1340
Robert de Layburne
14 Ed. 3

Transfers the Manor of Elliscales and lands in Merton & Blawith to Robert de Thweng parson of the Church of Warton; Adam de Bardsea, Vicar of Millom, and John English Chaplain. Deed dated at Warton in Kendal die Mercurii proxima ante festum omnium Sanctorum, Ano Regis Edwardi tertii a Conquestu xiiii.

[Fur. Coucher Bk. cxxxviii Part 2 p.]

Robert de Layburne
1342.

Grant & conveyance in tail male by Robert de Thweng Rector of Warton; Adam de Bardsea, Vicar of Millom and John le Inglis de Coupland, Chaplain, to Robert de Leiburn (filio Sarrae) Sarah's son of lands in the parish of Orton, Bouesfell, Raisbek, Birkebek, Guthbiggyns, & Keldlith in Co. Westmorland & Gosforth in Co. Cumberland which they had of the gift of Robert de Leiburne

Andrew de Layburne
1342.

Kt., father of the aforesaid Robert, with remainder to Andrew his brother. Dated at Warton, die Jovis prox post festum. Purificationis B. Mariæ Virginis A.D. M° ccc° xl° ii.

cxxxix F. C. B. part 2, p.

[The next deed in the F. C. B. is a grant of one messuage and six acres of land in Elliscales by Robert de Layburne to John de Moriceby. The tenure is the same as that by which Robt. de Layburne Senr. held the same lands from Hugh de Moriceby viz. one rose at the feast of the nativity of St. John the Baptist. This deed possibly should succeed the three next.]

Robert de Layburne
18 Ed. 3.
Oct. 1344.

Grant by Walter de Hurworth, Clerk, & John Page Chaplain of the Manor of Elliscales to Robert, son of Robert de Laiburne. Grant from the same to the same of all goods moveable & immovable at Elliscales. Letter of Attorney from John Page to W. de. la. Chamber to deliver the Manor

Manor of Elliscales to the said Robert the son of Robert de Laiburne. cxlii. cxliii & cxliv. F. C. B.

Robert de Layburne
32 Ed. 3
Sep. 1358.

Robert de Layburne de Alinscalis gives a letter of Attorney for the delivery of the Manor of Elliscales to William Sharp of Furness. Dated at Kirkebi in Kendall "le samadi prochein appres la fest del Exaltatioun de S. Crois." On the same day he sealed the Indenture of grant & conveyance "Data apud Alinscalis, die Dominica prox. post. festum Exaltationis S. Crucis. Anº Regis Edw. tertii post Conquestum xxxº iiº." cxlv & cxlvi F. C. B.

Roger de Layburne Kt.
7 Ed. 3
1333.

Gilbert de Culwene, lord of Wirkington, releases & quit claims to Thomas de Culwene son of Patric de Culwene Kt. his uncle, all his lands in old Hutton & Holme Scales in Kendal, &c. Roger de Layburne Kt. is a witness.
N. & B. Vol. 1, p. 107.

Roger de Layburne Kt.
30 Ed. 3
1356.

Witness to grant by Ralph son of John de Patton to Roland de Thornburgh of lands &c. in the hamlet of Sleddale.

* Nicholas de Layburne ?
33 Ed. 3
1359.

Knight of Shire along with Hugh de Louthre It is curious, if correct, that in the 33 Ed. 2, the two M.P.s for Westmorland should bear the same names as in the 33 Ed. 3.
N. & B. Vol. 2, p. 560.

Thomas de Layburne
48 Ed. 3. 1374.

a Juror on Inq. p. m. of Thomas de Thweng.
N. & B. Vol. 1, p. 144.

John de Layburne
14 Ric. 2. 1390-1
9 Hy. 4. 1408.

a Juror on Inq. p. m. Thomas de Roos.
" " " John Parr.
Ibid.

Robert de Layburne
6th & 12th Hy. 4.
1404-10.

Knight of Shire. "

* Evidently an error as the name does not appear in the "Return of Members of Parliament," and is nowhere else mentioned.

John

John de Layburne 13 Hy. 4. 1411.	a Juror on Inq. p. m. of Phillipa, daughter of Ingelram de Coucy. Ibid.
Philip de Layburne 10 Hy. 5. 1422.	a Juror on Inq. p. m. of John de Clifford. 10 Hy. 6 (should be 10 Hy. 5). Ibid.
Robert de Layburne 1 Hy. 6. 1422.	Knight of Shire. Ibid.
Nicholas Layburne 14 Hy. 6. 1435.	a Juror on the Inq. p. m. of John, Duke of Bedford. Ibid.
James Layburne Hy. 7. 1485-1509.	in the reign of King Henry 7 (? Hy. 6.) married Katherine, daughter of Sir Henry Bellingham of Burneshead. Ibid.
Thomas Layburne Feby. 8. 2 Hy. 7. 1487.	Agreement between James Laybourne of Konnyswycke, Co. Westmoreland, esquire, and Sir John Pennington of Monkastyr, for a marriage between Thomas son & heir apparent of the said James, & Margaret, daughter of the said Sir John, relict of John Lamplogh. Hist. MSS. Com. Rept. 10, App. 1, p. 228. Lord Muncaster's MSS.

APPENDIX B.

Extracts from the Will of Sir James Layburne of Cunswick, the passages within brackets added from vol 26, Surtees' Society's Publications.

4th day of July, 1548, 2nd Edw. VI. I Sir James Laybourne of Cunnyswycke in the parish of Kendall in Co. Westmoreland, Knight, do make my last Will in manner & form following.

Whereas the Right Hon. William Lord Marquis of Northampton by the name of William Earl of Essex by Indenture bearing date 4th February 1 Edw. 6 made between himself of the one part and me the said Sir James Laybourne of the other part for certain causes & considerations demised & granted to me the manors of Asheton, Carneforthe and Scottfourth with the appurtenances in Co. Lanc. & all others his messuages, lands, rents etc in Assheton, Carneforthe & Scottfourth

Scottfourth (wards, marriages, reliefs & escheats within the said manors excepted) To have & to hold to me, my executors & assigns for the term of 44 years next ensuing. By virtue of these presents I give & bequeath all the premises aforesaid to my wife Elyne Laybourne to hold from the day of my decease for the term of 18 years fully to be completed, She to pay my debts & legacies with the issues & profits of the same. Immediately after the said term of 18 years then I will that James Layborne my younger son shall have hold & enjoy the said manors & all others the premises during the residue of such & so many years as shall be then to come of & in the premises, Provided always that if James Laybourne happen to die without issue of his body lawfully begotten at any tyme during the said term of 44 years (which God defend!) then I will that Dame Elyne my wife immediately after the death of my younger son shall have & enjoy the premises for the residue of the term. If my wife Elyne happen to die during the term of 44 years then I will that my next heir male shall have & enjoy all the said premises during the term of 7 of the last years of the said term untill such time as the said 44 years from thenceforth shall be fully expired. Further I will that the said Dame Elyne shall immediately after my death have & occupy during her life my manor of Cunnyswycke with the appurtenances in Co. Westmoreland, & certain messuages, lands & tenements in Skelsmer in Co. Westmorland of the yearly value of £10 in full recompense of her jointure & dower according to a fine heretofore by me levied for the same consideration She to hold herself content with the said manor & premises, & to make no claim to any part of the residue of my manors etc. I will that Dame Elyne shall stand charged with the payment of my debts & bequests which payments shall be taken of my farms of the said manors of Assheton, Carnefourth & Scotfourth and of my goods that I have at the said Assheton, Connyswicke, Skelsmer, Sledall or elsewhere. In like manner of all the debts which are owing to me which I will also shall go towards payment of the same as much of them as lawfully may be recovered. I give unto my three daughters Anne, Elizabeth & Margaret the sum of 600 markes equally to be divided among them. [To stand & be in full & hole contentacion for their childs' porcions.] In case any of them happen to die before they attain their lawful ages, or before they are married, that then my daughter or daughters then living shall have the said sum of 600 marks truly paid. [To William Redman, Thomas Redman, and Richard Collynson my trustie and loving sarvents, annuyties] Item. I give unto Thomas Laybourne my uncle's son the tenement and mill of Bulmyerstrands, he paying during his natural life to the lord thereof 6s. 8d.

6s. 8d. annually. Item. I will that every priest being present at my burial shall have xij d apiece. Item. I will that five men beinge in povertie shall have every Sundaye there dynners or els every Sunday every one of them a peny a pece to pray for me, my father & mother [for their natural lyfes] and at such time as they die my wife to appoint others in their stead who being in poverty have been accustomed every sunday to come to my manor of Cunnyswicke. Item. unto my trustie sarvant Charles Laybourne my tenement and farmhold of the bynke with the close that William Atkinson occupied to said Charles to enjoy the same for ever, paying the rent unto the lord thereof. My wife Elyne shall give to my natural brother Nicholas Laborne meat, drinke, yf that he do use himself honestlie unto her or els fower marks of currant money of England yearlie during his naturall lyffe towards his fyndinge & lyvinge which ever she shall think best. [To Sir Robert Bourrowe priest, and Robert Batman my sarvants joyntely together the tythe meale silver of Trantwaite in Underbarrye]. Item. I will that Francis Tunstall my son-in-law shall have xl marks of currant money of England which I do owe unto him of mariage good upon such covenants as be between him & me. [To Christofer Walker, scholar to fynde towards the schole of the universitie the sume of eight shillings yerlie] All such grants and bequests of and in my said annuities which I have given to my aforesaid sarvants shall after their several deceases remain & come to Nicholas Laybourne my son & heir. The several sums of x s. vj s & viij d and xx d given to William Beck my sarvant for xxx yeares are to come to my son Nicholas Laybourne & his heirs in case the said William Beck happen to die during the said term. [Item. I will that v marks be bestowed at the day of my buriall in bread emongs power folks] To the workes of my parish Church x s. [To Sir John Byrkehead the summe of v s annually as long as he should leve.] And further I will that Dame Elyne my wife shall have the tithe corne and tithe hay within the demesne of Connyswicke without any vexation for such years as I have yet in the said tythes. And I will that my wife shall have liberty to take within the said manor of Conniswicke sufficient tymber wodde for building her tenements & houses or amending the same during her life. I also give her all manner of underwoodes growing within the said manor for her life for her necessary fuel. Item. I will that my said son Nicholas Laybourne shall have the tithes yearlie coming within the walls of the parke of Skellsmer he paying to William Readman my sarvant the yearlie rent of xx s. Item. I will that the said William Readman shall pay yearlie xl s unto William Readman his son out of the

the profits of such tythes as I have granted to the said William the father during such years as the said William the father hath yet to come in the said tythes. Further I will the said William Readman senior shall yearly pay the whole rent of £3 18s. 8d. for all such tythes which I have in Lease as long as he shall or may occupy or enjoy such tythes as I have granted to the said William the father. Item. I will that my said son Nicholas shall yearly pay to the said William Readman the sum of 40s after such time as the tythes of Skelsmer shall remain & come to the said Nicholas during such years as shall be then to come in the said tythes. Item. I will that my tenants of Skelmser shall have the tythes corne which shall yearlie come in their tenements for their crops next to be taken within Skelmser, or els that my executors shall content & pay to my said tenants the sum of xxxli in recompense of such money as heretofore I have received of my said tenants for the same tythe corne. I utterly revoke all other Wills of this Will I constitute my wellbeloved wife Dame Elyne, James Laybourne, my younger son, & Anne Preston widow, my mother in lawe, myne executors, and I make Robert Laborne, Clerk, my brother, parson of Lamplough, Adam Charus, clerk, parson of Wynandermere. John Preston, francisse Tonstall, Squires & Thomas Carus, gentlemen supervisors of this my said last Will & testament, & I give them each xxvi s & viij d. I sign & seal this my will in the presence of Nicholas Laborne the younger, John Preston, Frances Tonstell, Esquires, William Travers, William Carus, Thomas Carus, gentlemen, Adam Carus, clerk, Nicholas Carus, gent., Richard Forster and of divers others. [Prob: 31 Oct 2 Edward VI.]

From Wills & Inventories, Surtees Society 1853.

Will of Elizabethe Laybourne.

November 17, 1567. I Elizabethe Layburne, of Skelmeserghe, in the paroche of Kendall, and in the countie of Westmoreland, wyddowe ——my bodie to be buryed in my parish church. Item whereas my brother Thomas Warkope did tayke a lece of the parsonage of Lancaster in the first yere of the reigne of our soveraigne ladie Quene Elizabethe that now is by her highnes letters patent for one and fortie yeres, and my layt husband Niicholas Laborne did bye the same letters pattents of my said brother Thomas Warcopp, and I grauntinge the same to my cosinge Francis Tunstalle of Aldcliffe——

I

I by virtue of thes presents do give and bequethe all the prophetts of the same with certain lands of my husband bequests in his last will to be tayken and had to the onlie use and prophett of my doughters, that is to saye, Elizabethe, Juliane, Brigitt, and Dorithe, and the same prophetts to be tayken yearlie by the hands of my brother Thomas and Sir James Dugdall my servande, and thei to paye to my said doughters fower hundred pounds of currant monie of England equallie to be devided amongste them.——Item I will that my servente Sir James Dugdall shall kepe house with my children so long as yei will be ordred by him duringe the minoritie of my sonne James Layborne, and I put the holl order and governannce of all my children to my right worshipfull brother Mr. Thomas Warcoppe, and to my wellbeloved servante Sir James Dugdall, to thei come of lawfull age to order theimselvels. Also whereas I have bought the wardshippe of my sonne James Layborne of my brother Thomas Warcoppe, and paid for him, I will the said wardshippe shall come and be unto my brother Thomas and my said servante Sir James Dugdall, all the prophetts thereof in as large maner as thei were granted by the Quene's Highnes letters patence to my said brother Thomas, towards the mariaje and educacion of my doughters and bringinge them upp together in house.——Item I give and bequethe unto my servante Sir James Dugdall xx s annuallie, to be taken up and upon my leandes which I have in lese duringe his natural lyfe. Item I give to Thomas Crosse x s for his paynes tayken with my children — my wellbeloved brother Thomas Warcoppe and my said servand Sir James Dugdall myne executours and I mayke my cosinge Allen Bellingham and my cosinge Anthonie Dukkett, esquiers, supervisors. In witness wereof to this my present last will and testament I the said Elizabeth have set to my seale and delivered the same in the presence of Thomas Crosse, Ambros Warton, Anthonie Warriner, with other moo.

A fragment of her husband's will is still remaining, dated 19 July, 156 . in which he directs himself to be buried in the church of Lancaster. He mentions his brother Francis Tunstall, and leaves to his son Francis Tunstall 40l when eighteen. To his wife Elizabeth his lands in Skelmser and Sleddell, till James his son be of age, and the tythe corne of Skelmser to pay his debts. His daughters to marry at the discretion of his wife. His cousin Carus owes him 75l. "The right honourable and my spetiall good lord my Lord Mounteagle, my cossyn Walter Strickland esquire, and my brother-in-law Master Thomas Warcoppe, supervisors. Lord Mounteagle, my brother-in-law Richard Dukkett, Mr. Richard Redman of Gressingham, Chr. Carus, Charles Leyburne, &c. witnesses.

James

James Layburne of Bradlefylde.

I H S. 11 June, 1543. I James Layburne of Bradleyfylde, seyki ande evill at ease in my bodye, thrughe the visitation of Gode, yet notwithstandynge holl and perfyte off mynde,—to be burryede in my parishe church of Kendall, as nere my masters grave as may conveniently be. Item I will that my goods be devidede & separatede in thre parts according to ye laue, one parte for my selffe, and other for my wife and ye thirde for my chyldren James & Charles Item I gyve and beqwethe to Henry Warryner a kelter jacket. Item to Christofor Cayrus a old tawney jacket. Item I will that ye ministers and prests shall brynge me to ye churche and to synge mass for my soulle, and every priest to have ij d. I gyve and beqwest xij d to ye works and repaaracions of my parish churche. Item I will yt my towe sonnes James and Charles, shall have my peat mosse at ye Stonyforde bryge, and ye peatcote there builded, eqwally devided betwyxe them.——To Jenet my dau. xx marks to her marryaje. I will that my sons shall make an agrement,—and ye said agrement to be maide at ye determynation, syght and order of my singuler goode Maister Sir James Layburne knyghte, Maister Parson Layburne, Comissary of Rychemundeshyer, and Master Nicholas Leyburne, the elder.

Inventory, 6 June 1543.

Summe xliiij li. xv s. viij d. Sir John Lampolow, knight, awes him xxxij s. vj d. Item Maister Nycholas Leyburne, yonger, in lent money, vj li. xiij s. iiij d. Item John Godmunde, for Kendall (cloth) of ye last yere, xx s. Item ye same Thomas, for Kendall, lviij s. Item Myles Brygs for Kendall, xxvij s. He awes to Sir Alan Shepherd, vj s. Inv. Item a close of grese, xiiij s.

APPENDIX C.

Exchequer Depositions by Commission, Easter 10, *Jas. I, No.* 26.

Westmorland.

Writ dated 12 February, 9 James I.

Interrogatories to be ministred to the witnesses to be produced by & on the parte and behalfe of John Laborne Esq. plaintiffe against Henry Fisher, Defendt.

1. Inprimis doe you know the said parties plaintiffe and defendt· And doe you know the Park called Skellesmere Parke and the Messuage

suage tente & landes and one walk-mill uppon the water of Sprett within the Mannor or Lordship of Skellesmere in the countye of Westmorland now in the tenure or occupation of the said defendt. or of his assigns & now at variance between the said parties And did you know James Laborne late of Skellesmere aforesaide Esq & Willm Laborne Esq his brother and father of the plt And did you know James Warde of Skellesmere aforesaid yeoman & John Harrison of London draper. And how long have you known them and every of them?

2. Item whether did the said James Laborne seal and as his deed deliver the deed now showed unto you at the tyme of this your examination and dated the thirde day of June in the one & twentithe yeare of the Reigne of our late sovereigne Lady Queen Elizabeth. And when and to whom did he so seal & deliver the same deed. And whether did the said James Laborne subscribe his name to the same deed. And whether were you a witness of the sealing and deliverye of the same deed. And what other person or persons were witnesses thereof. What is your knowledge herein And how knowe you the same to be true?

3. Item whether did Willm Norris & William Cowell indorse or wryte their names on the backe side of the saide deed as witnesses thereof And whether did Ambrose Warton set his mark to the indorsement or backe side of the same deed as a witness also thereof. And whether were the said Willm Morris Willm Cowell & Ambrose Warton honest men. What is your whole knowledge concerning the sealing & deliverye of the said deed and the witnessing thereof. And how know you or what moveth you to think the same to be true?

4. Item what other matter or thing do you know and how doe you know. Or do you think and what moveth you to think that the said James Laborne did convey & assure the said Parke Messuage tente landes mill & premisses to the said Willm Laborne his brother & his heirs. And when did you first know the intent and purpose of the said James Laborne to convey the said premisses to the use of himself for his life only and after his death to the use of the said Willm Laborne & of his heirs for ever, and that he did convey the same accordingly.

5. Item whether is the said James Laborne deceased And whether is the said William Laborne also deceased and when dyed the said Willm Laborne And whether is the said complt son & heir to the said Willm Laborne deceased And of what age was the said complt at the time of his said father's death.

6. Item what other matter or thing doe you know or have credibly heard and doe believe to be true whith proveth or induceth to prove the

the said complt. to have right and title in or to the premisses now in variance. And how do you know or what moveth you to think the same to be true.

7. Item whether were you present at a triall at the Common law at Applebye brought by one Robt. Tunstall lessee from Willm Leyburne Esq. the plt's father and in his behalf against Willm Ward & others for the Recovery of the lands in Skelsmerghe now in variance, And whether upon full evidence did the verdict then pass for the plt. against the deft. and whether was one Ambrose Warton then sworn to the sealing and delivery of the deed of uses which then carried away the lands upon the said verdict.

8. Item whether have you any part of the lande in possession which did belong to the said James Leyburne & which are included in the deed of uses made to the use of the said Willm Leyburne & what estate or title do you clayme therein & at what rate was the said lands purchased of the said James Leyburne & whether did he give some part thereof again at the payment of the money for the lands by him sold.

9. Item whether have you given Summons to the said Ambrose Warton to be at the Commission to have him again re-examined to the sealing and delivery of the deed of uses before expressed, declare your knowledge therein.

Primo die Aprilis 1612.

Ex parte Johis Leyburne Ar. Depositions of Witnesses taken at Kendall within the County of Westmorland the first day of Aprill In the yeares of the Raigne of our Soveraigne Lord James etc of England xth & of Scotland xlvth Before George Preston Esq. John Wood, George Stockdale and Randell Nubye gent by force of his Majesty's Commission out of his highness Court of Exchequer to them directed. To examine witnesses in a cause there depending between John Leyburne Esq. plt. & Henry Fisher deft.

Willm Cowell of Whittingham within Co. Lancashire husbandman aged about 52 years sworne & examined to the 1st Interrogatory deposeth

1. That he knows the plt. & deft & the park called Skelsmergh Parke & other the Messuages lands & Tenements & the Walke mill in

in the Interrogatory mentioned, And did know James Leyburne late of Skelsmergh Esq. & Willm Leyburne his brother father of the plt. And did know James Warde of Skelsmergh & John Harrison of London draper, & hath for a long time known them & every of them.

2. 3. To the 2nd & 3rd Inter. he saith that the said James Leyburne did seale & deliver as his deed the deed now shewed unto this examinat bearing date 3rd June, xxi Eliz. And that the said deed was sealed & delivered unto the above named James Warde & John Harrison. And that the said James Leyburne did subscribe his name unto the said deed. And that this examinat——was a witness of the sealing & delivery thereof. And that there were present together with this examinat at the sealing & delivery thereof one Willm Norris and Ambrose Warton And this he know to be true for that he wrote his name with his own hand upon the back side of the said deed. And that Willm Norris wrote his name upon the backside of the said deed with his own hand And that Ambrose Warton was a witness & put his marke to his name set upon the backside of the said deed. And he further said that the said Willm Norris & Ambrose Warton were honest men and so accounted in the countrye.

4. To the 4th Inter. he deposeth that the cause (as he thinketh) which moved the said James Leyburne so to convey his land as above-said was the disagreement between him & his wife, And that he knoweth that the said James Leyburne had an Intent to convey the same before the date of the deed above mentioned. And that his knowledge therein doth arise from the speeches of the said James Leyburne.

5. To the 5th Inter. he saith that the said James Leyburne & Willm Leyburne are both deceased, & that the said Willm Leyburne deceased about 12 years ago & that the said Complt. is heir of the said Willm Leyburne, And that the said Complt. was about the age of 9 or 10 years at the death of the said Willm Leyburne his father.

Peter Mawson of Skelsmergh in the County of Westmorland yeoman about the age of 50 years sworne & examined.

1. To the 1st Inter. he deposeth that he knoweth the parties plt. & deft. & all the rest in the Inter. mentioned except John Harrison.

7. To the 7th he saith that he was present at a trial at the Common Law at Apleby brought by one Robert Tunstall lessee from Willm Leyburne Esq. the plt's father, And in his behalf against Willm Ward & others for Recovery of lands in Skelsmergh, but not the lands now in variance, And that the verdict did pass for the plt. against

against Warde, At which time Ambrose Warton (as he thinketh) was examined & sworn upon the deed of uses then given in Evidence.

8. To the 8th Interr. he deposeth & saith that he hath part of the lands & possessions which did belong to James Leyburne parcel of the Manor of Skelsmergh but he saith that the same are not contained within the deed of uses made to Willm Leyburne to his knowledge, And that he paid after the rate of xxxi years for the same lands And that upon payment of the said money the said Willm did give him some part thereof again according to his promise at the Bargaine makeing.

Thomas Gilpin of Skelsmergh about the age of lxij years sworn & examined

1. To the 1st Interr. he saith as William Cowell hath said.

7. To the 7th he deposeth that he was present at a trial at the Common Law at Apleby brought by Robert Tunstall lessee from Willm Leyburne plt's father, & in his behalf against Willm Ward & others for the Recovery of Lands in Skelsmergh but not the lands now in variance, And that the verdict did then pass for the plt. against Warde, And that Ambrose Warton (as he verily thinketh was then sworn upon a deed of uses which then carried away the verdict.)

8. To the 8th as Peter Mawson hath said.

Nicholas Baitman of Underbarow within the county of Westmorland about the age of xxxv years sworn & examined saith

1. To the 1st he saith as Peter Mawson hath said.

9. To the 9th he saith that he was at the house of Ambrose Warton to give him Summons, and hearing by some of his folks that he was about his own house did leave a precept under the hand of one of the Commissioners upon the table within the house of the said Ambrose Warton.

GEORGE PRESTON.
JOHN WOOD.
GEO. STOCKDALE.
RANDELL NEWBYE.

Interrogatories to be mynestered to the Witnesses to be produced on the part & behalf of Henry Fisher deft. against John Layburne Esq. complt.

1. Imprimis whether do you know the said parties plt. & deft. And whether do you know the Manor of Skelsmergh in Co. Westmerland And the Messuages Cottages lands & tenements thereunto belonging

belonging and now in variance betwene the said partyes. And whether did you know James Layburne the plt's late uncle deceased, yea or noe.*

Interrogatories to be mynestered to the Witnesses to be produced on the part & behalf of Henry Fisher deft. against John Layburne Esq. complt.†

6. What have you heard William Cowell or Ambrose Warton or either of them confess or affirm touching a former deposition made by them or either of them concerning an Indenture by which William Laburne made suite heretofore in this County for his brothers landes or any parte of it. What manner of confession was the same made by them or either of them. What was their speeches and to what effect were their words or speeches soe spoken soe near as you can remember. And when & where were the same wordes so spoken. And upon what Occasion & in whose presence & how long since, declare & speak the truth herein so near as you can remember.

Primo die Aprilis 1612. Ex parte Henrie Fisher deft. } *Peter Mowson* of Skelsmergh in Co. Westmorland yeoman about the age of seventy years sworn.

1. To the 1st Interr. he deposeth that he knoweth plt. & deft. in this suit & the Manor or Lordship of Skelmsergh, And the Messuages lands and tenements thereunto belonging now in variance. He knew James Laburne deceased plt's late uncle.

2. 3. He saith to these Interr. that James Laburne did shewe to this Ext. an Indenture by him sealed & delivered leading the use of a Fine formerly levied by him the said James Laburne of the said lands & premises in Skelmsergh to James Ward & John Harrison & the heirs of the one of them, which Indenture did lead the same Fine to the use of him the said James Laburne & his heirs for ever, And he is certain to depose herein for that he did read over the same Indenture so shewed to him by the said James Laburne in his life time which he is so shewed of intent to satisfy him this exat. & such other as had bargained with him for lands in Skelsmergh.

4. 5. He hath seen a copy of an Indenture which was holden to be a true Copy of the said Indenture made by the said James Laburne declaring the uses of the said lands and premises to be to

---

* It is unnecessary to print these interrogatories, as their purport can be gathered from the answers.

† *Ibid*, except interrogatory 6.

him

him the said James Laburne & his heirs as formerly he hath depored. And he thinketh the writing now to him shewed is a true Copy of the same Indenture which this exat. did see and read And, the rather for that the uses therein limitted are to the same effect & in such manner as the said Indenture doth import & declare.

7. The said James Laburne was accompted and generallie taken to be the absolute and lawfull owner of the said Manor lands tents & premises in fee simple until the time of his attaynder, And did dispose & use the same as his own fee simple lands of Inheritance so long as he lived.

9. To the 9th Interr. he saith that Robert Bunting did affirm upon his oath at Appleby Assizes before Justice Rodes that one Indenture then shewed to him leading the uses of a Fyne knowledged by the said James Layburne of the said Manor & premises to the use of himself for life, and after to William Laburne was not Signed by the said James Laburne with his own hand because the same differed in some letters of his name from his usual writing & from other writing then shewed forth where unto he had subscribed his name, whereupon the same writing was then much doubted by the said Justice Rodes to be indirectlie made, And he knoweth thus to depose herein for that he was present when the same Indenture was so shewed & questioned And the said Bunting did then confess that he had seen the true Indenture made by the said James Laburne which was to the effect as in the 2 & 3 Interr. this exat. hath deposed, as the said Bunting then affirmed.

Edward Collinson of Hawes in the said County about the age of 63 years sworn & examined.

1. To the 1st he saith as his precotest Peter Mowson hath said.

2. To the 2nd he saith that he hath heard it reported & he verily hinketh there was a Fine levied of the said Manor and premises by the said James Laburne unto one one James Warde & John Harrison & their heirs or the heirs of the one of them, And as he thinketh the Fine was levied to the use of the said James Laburne his heirs & assigns for ever.

3. To the 3rd he saith that he verilie thinketh he hath seen the "Counterpayne" of one Indenture made between the said James Laburne of the one part & the said James Warde & John Harrison of the other part touching the said Manor & premises declaring (as he verily thinketh) the same to be to the use of the said James Laburne & his heirs & assigns, which was long ago.

4.

4. To the 4th he saith that he hath seen divers old Evidences and read some of them, & hath seen (as he thinketh) the counterpayne of the said Indenture before mentioned, whereunto was annexed two scedules and the name of the said John Harrison & the marks of the said James Warde subscribed thereunto which Indenture had two seals & concerned the Manor of Skelmsergh & certain lands, tents & hereditaments there mentioned in the same Indenture. And that he did see a piece of Evidence in a box which which he supposeth was a Fine thereof And this ext. wrote & was privie to divers conveyances & assurances made by the said James Laburne to divers persons dwelling in Skelmsergh Bradleyfield and Underbarrow of parcel of his lands lying there, As to Christopher Sprott one tente in Skelmsergh, to Adam Shepperd one tente in Bradleyfield and to Randell Bateman one or more tenemts. in Underbarrow, And of divers others in the said several places which he doth not now remember, By which said several assurances the said several tentes were conveyed to the uses of the said several parties purchasers their heirs & assigns for ever. And saith that as he now remembreth the said Counterpayne of the said Indenture was to the proper use & behoof of the said James Laburne his heirs & assigns for ever. And as he now thinketh the copie now to him shewed is a true coppie of the same Indenture.

5. To the 5th he saith as he hath deposed to the 4th. And further saith he hath heard it reported that there was a Fine levied & knowledged by the said James Laburne to the said John Harrison and James Warde. And he hath also heard it reported that the cause of the knowledging of the same fine was to the end that he might make better assurance to such persons as should purchase any lands of him comprised in the said Fine.

Nicholas Warde of Burrelmaynes in the said Countie yeoman about the age of lx years sworn & examined.

1. To the 1st he saith as his procotest Peter Mowson hath said.

2. To the 2nd he saith that he being sent to the said James Laburne to deal with him for some lands in Skelmsergh in the behalf of one William Warde his kinsman, he did move some doubt to the said James Laburne of an entail of his lands in Skelsmergh whereunto he answered that he had knowledged a Fine to cut away all entails thereof to the end that he might make a good assurance of the said lands to such as should purchase the same which he said he might sufficiently do, And that they might so purchase without any danger.

6.

6. To the 6th he saith that William Cowell told this ext. that he thought he had seen the likeness of his old Master James Laburne after his death, willing him to take heed & dɔ no more wrong or to the like effect as he now remembreth. And he then further said that he was sorry for the "oth" which he had taken touching the said lands in Skelsmergh.

Roger Dawson of Firbank in the said Countie aged about lx years.

1. To the 1st as Peter Mowson hath deposed.

2. 3. To these he cannot depose but by report.

4. To the 4th he saith that one Edward Collinson did deliver to this ext. a copy of an Indenture which he said was a true copy of one Indenture which was made by James Laburne Esq. of the Manor of Skelsmergh & other lands there to the use of him & his heirs. And as he now remembreth this ext. wrote a Copie of the same Copie, And he believeth that the copy now read to him is the same Copie which he wrote & subscribed his name to which he cannot directlie speak to because it hath pleased God partly to take away his sight, yet by the report of his familiar friends who know his hand, this Copy to him now read is the same Copie so by him written which was examined before good witnesses who subscribed their names thereunto.

Thomas Gilpin of Skelmsergh about the age of lxij years.

1. To this Interr. as Peter Mowson hath said.

2. 3. He being about the purchasing of a tenement in Skelmsergh parcel of Jame's Laburne's lands there, did tell the said James he feared he could make no good estate thereof whereunto he answered that he had knowledged a Fine & sealed an Indenture leadings the uses thereof whereby he had settled his lands aforesaid to the use of him & his heirs, And that therefore he might make a good estate of the said lands. And willed this ext. to bring his Counsel to see the same, whereupon he brought one Robert Bunting who upon the sight of the same Fine & Indenture told this ext that he might well purchase and parte of the said lands without danger.

4. Hath seen a copy of an Indenture which copie was written furth of the original Indenture by Edward Collinson as he upon his oath confessed at Appleby Assizes And the same copy was delivered to William Warde who (as he thinketh) carried it to London, which copie is recorded in the Exchequer at London as this Ext hath heard credibly reported.

6.

6. He saith that William Cowell coming to Skelmsergh to demand an annuity told Ext that he had seen a vision in the likeness of James Laburne his old Master which as he thought spoke these or the like words, "take heed Cowell they will deceive thee," And he then further said that he repented himself of an oath which he had formerly taken in the behalf of the said Willm Laburne touching the said lands in Skelsmergh. And if he should be brought to swear again he would swear otherwise than formerly he had done.

7. 8. Same as Peter Mowson.

Lancelott Warde of Skelmsergh aged about lvij years.

1. Same as Peter Mowson.

2. 3. 4. To these he cannot certainlie depose.

6. To the 6th he saith, he heard it reported by Ric. Cowell that Will. Cowell his brother had done wrong touching a deed concerning Mr. Laburne's lands.

GEORGE PRESTON. GEORGE STOCKDALE.
JOHN WOOD. RANDALL NEWBIE.

ART. VII.—*An Architectural Description of Newton Reigny Church.* BY THE REV. T. W. NORWOOD, M.A.

Contributed at Kendal, July 11th, 1888.

THIS church, with the exception of a new and very disproportionate chancel by Mr. Christian, is an ancient edifice, built mainly of ashlar roughly dressed; it is coated with whitewash, and roofed with fissile stone.

Its plan is—nave and aisles, under the same wide roof, with a chantry at the east end of each aisle; and there has formerly been a south porch. Internally, the old rafters are hidden by ceilings, except where they are partly visible in both aisles. There are two late buttresses on the west wall.

There is a western bell-turret with two bells, one of which is said to be inscribed in black letter with legend

✠ s'c'a m'ria magdalena ora pro nobis.

The register is said to date from 1571; the communion cup is said to have London marks for 1568, and to be the oldest hall-marked ecclesiastical vessel in the diocese.* For these particulars about the bell, book, and cup, I am indebted to the rector, the Rev. H. Whitehead.

Externally, the length of the old work is about 37 feet, and its breadth about 42 feet. The new chancel is about 20½ by 19.

The nave is divided from the aisles by three plain obtusely pointed arches on each side, all recessed, approximately semi-circular, to the depressed shape of which it is important to call attention. They are very slightly chamfered in the south arcade, but more freely in the

* The Bridekirk communion cup, hall-marked 1550, was originally secular. H. W.

north,

north, these chamfers being about in proportion of one to two. The south western arch shews a little ancient sinking, and the whole north arcade has fallen out of the perpendicular. This last probably gave occasion to the raising and strengthening of the original lean-to aisles,* that they might buttress up the weak north nave. There is a more recent crack across the nave, in its east part, from north to south, which may be due to the removal of the ancient chancel, and which requires attention, especially as it traverses the region of some of the most important remains of the two aisle chantries, which are a principal part of our investigation.

The nave arches rest on *low* piers not more than 5½ feet high, which on the south side are cylindrical and on the north octagonal, a fashion not uncommon in Early English churches. There are two on each side with their eastern and western responds. All these piers and responds have, with slight modifications, the same abacus and cap-mouldings throughout; except that the west pier on the south side is a little more ornate, through the introduction of two additional mouldings. The base-mouldings of the piers are also similar throughout—as if of late Norman character, passing into Early English—low and more or less concave. Some of them distinctly so.

Though the arches and pier abaci make this church look late as one first enters it, this impression is corrected by an examination of the piers and responds in detail, which are then seen to be of one period, and that probably the late 12th or early 13th century.

For precise evidence and illustration of this, let us begin at the south-west and proceed in order through the two arcades.

The south western respond is of a pointed-Norman character, often seen in ruined abbeys (as at Fountains,

* Which, as well as the removal of the porch, took place about sixty years ago. H. W.

Valle

Valle Crucis, and Kirkstall, for instance), where it is of the 12th century; but in a plain country church on the border it may well be a little later (It would, have been desirable, had opportunity permitted, to compare Newton Reigny with other small churches in the neighbourhood of Penrith). The abacus is scarcely undercut; but the bell-moulding is hollow-chamfered and undercut slightly; below which this respond is elegantly prolonged through three members to a point.

Close under this respond but much concealed by pews is a round font,* the bowl of which, two feet in diameter, looks like an imitation of Norman with a heavy lip or rim. The base cannot at present be sufficiently examined.

The next pier, with its extra cap moulding, and low base of two or three rather concave rounds, has its abacus square above as in Norman and 16th century work, and below very slightly hollow-chamfered and undercut. Then follow the bell-mouldings, in order thus: a half round, a short vertical plain, a groove, then the abacus repeated and undercut. Then a neck band. The whole cap bell-shaped.

The second south pier is simpler; and may be taken as a sample of the pier-caps and mouldings in general on both sides; but in essentials it corresponds with the one just described. It has the same prevalent abacus, square above, a little more widely hollow-chamfered below than in the first, and this is repeated, as the bell moulding, on a rather larger scale and undercut, with the same neck band and general bell-shape. The base mouldings, much injured, here and in other piers on both sides of the nave, might with advantage be repaired.

The south eastern respond has much the same cap moulding and general form, and rests on an elegant knot

---

*Called by Bishop Nicolson, who saw it on March 14, 1704, "a good new Font." (Bp. N.'s *Visitation*, p. 146). H. W.

of

of unmistakable stiff-leaved incipient Early English foliage, with the trefoils ascending on their proper stalks, as if of date about A.D. 1170. The wall is cracked near this graceful work and otherwise needs repair.

Coming now to the north nave arcade, from east to west, the north-eastern respond is of the same time and style as the other responds and caps in general. Here we have for mouldings of the capital the same two verticals and slight hollow chamfers below each of them, the lower being decidedly undercut. Attached in front is an original round piscina, and the whole is supported on mutilated stiff-leaved trefoiled foliage, much concealed by the yellow-wash which colours both arcades. The rest of the wall in nave and aisles is whitewashed. The piscina itself is moulded and undercut in the usual way, and has a slit drain running backwards into the wall, like an old piscina of the south east chancel, which has been rudely inserted in the new wall there. We have in this church, I believe, clear indications of two original aisle chantries coeval with the church itself. The south chantry piscina is not in the respond, but in the south wall, as usual, round, but much built over and hidden. Aisle chantries in parish churches are often later than the main fabric; but here I take them to be coeval.

It is not necessary to describe particularly the two piers of the north arcade. They correspond, as I have already said, with the more eastern pier on the south side in all essential characters, differing chiefly in their octagonal form, not in height, mouldings, nor thickness of wall above; and I repeat that there is nothing unusual in this difference of form. The mouldings vary only in scale and proportion from one capital to another, in the greater or less undercutting of the lower part of the bell, and in the more or less concavity of the upper surfaces of the two or three rounds which compose the low (mutilated) bases. The

The north western respond is very similar to the south western, with which we began, and to the piers, in its abacus and bell-mouldings, with the two successive short verticals, slightly hollow-chamfered below, the lower being decidedly undercut. It is finished below similarly, but more simply.

The chancel is new, as has been said; but its arch is old, with seeming indications of a rood loft on both sides. The arc his large, high and equilateral, or nearly so, much injured in perhaps more than one "restoration"—and certainly in the last, when its low capitals have been tooled out of character, except that fortunately one uninjured stone remains on the south side, and shews that this arch, so different in size and shape from the nave arches, is yet certainly coeval with the nave pier caps. The original supporting pillars and bases seem to have been slightly attached; but what exists of this kind is all new or altered, and of little architectural value. I have mentioned a late Norman slit drain of a piscina, roughly reset in the south east of the chancel; and in the north east corner there is an under-chamfered rude stone ledge also inserted, as if intended by Mr. Christian for use as a credence table.

The aisles show no ancient windows on either side, but have modern insertions of a chapel character, round and oblong. In the west window of the nave, however, and east window of the south aisle, I noticed mediæval ogee-mouldings in the jambs. And in the churchyard wall, south west of the church, is a portion of a mullion, diverging above as if into the cuspless heads of two conjoined lancets; this may be a fragment of a former window. The south aisle wall is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet thick. The oblong window at the east end, which has the old jamb mouldings, has had an external shutter. In the south aisle are two round south windows, and in the north aisle three, of no value.

Some

Some memorial slabs lie in the nave floor, one to James Pearson, 40 years curate, who died in 1676.

The most interesting is a large flagstone incised with a cross, the arms flory, and the lower limb descending to a calvary of three steps, on the dexter side of which is a shield bearing *a fess chequy between six garbs* for Vaux of Catterlen, and on the sinister a large pommel-hilted sword. The time may be early 15th century or late 14th. I saw no legend. This slab is in the mid-floor of the nave. The Hall of Catterlen (or Kaderleng anciently) built by the Vaux family is close by. I saw this same Vaux coat with date 1577 on the more ancient part of it; with several other arms of ownership and alliance, as of Richmond, Delamore, Chaytor, and Clarevaulx. William Vaux married Isabel Delamore in 20 Edward IV; and Richmond on the newer portion of Catterlen Hall of date 1657 impales Chaytor who quarters Clarevaulx.

In the north aisle chantry the north wall is marked as if with the impression of a high tomb; but "restoration" has swept away the records of both chantries.

Though there seem to have been three altars I saw no altar stone among the reddish flags of the floor. But the ledge of the north chantry altar is clearly seen in the east wall, though the last restoration has cut clean through it by a door into a new vestry, as the way of "restoration" is.

The church is fitted with old-fashioned panelled pews of oak, with straight up backs, in a uniform arrangement, which is not displeasing but rather simple and appropriate. I would commend their suitableness and venerable associations rather than advise their removal. They might easily be made all that is necessary or properly desirable. Among them are a few pieces older than the rest, as is shown both by their colour and mode of construction. The oak, both older and newer, is mostly sound. The pulpit of painted deal is valueless.

Newton

Newton Reigny and Catterlen are two adjoining townships separated, I understand, by the river which flows near the church. As there is, some way off, an old *Church Field*, where tradition says the first church stood, the Reigny and Vaux families may have combined to build the present church* in a place more equally convenient to themselves and their tenants; and may have simultaneously founded original chantries, one in each aisle, though I cannot learn that these chapels are now distinguished by any names. They may have done this near the time of their first settling here; for Henry II's reign would suit well with the stiff-leaved foliage of the responds and piscina.

I have been the more carefully minute in my description of this church, because, in spite of evidences which to me are convincing, it is very unlike late Norman work upon the whole; and I desire that my report may be strictly criticised.

If it be proposed to repair the church, I see no harm in removing the whitewash from the walls, and the yellow wash from the piers and arches. The nave and aisle ceilings too should be removed, and the roofs attended to. The crack across the east end should be examined, and stopped if possible; though the new chancel, which probably caused it, may now prevent its widening. Several pier bases and parts of the walls are in need of strengthening and repairing. There is indeed a general want of repair, on the principle of care and maintenance,

---

*Whellan (p. 581), in his account of this church, says that "the character of the architecture indicates the date of the construction of the church as being about the commencement of the fourteenth century"; which, if correct, would exclude the Reignys from any share in the erection of the church, as the manor of Newton had passed out of their hands before the end of the 13th century. Accordingly it has hitherto been supposed that a Vaux of Catterlen must have been the sole founder of the church; though it is not easy to explain why, if sole founder, he should have built it in Newton manor, where he had no land. But if Mr. Norwood be right in his opinion that the church is at least of the beginning of the 13th century, and may be of as early date as 1170 or thereabouts, we arrive at a more probable story of its foundation.—H. W.

all

all through the interior, both in stone and wood. But if it were projected to take off the wide roof, and return to lean-to aisles, on what was very likely the original plan, then it would be necessary to consider whether the north arcade, so much fallen outward, could stand without the support of the present high buttresses, formed by the east and west walls of the heightened aisles.

ART. VIII.—*The Old Chancel in Brampton Churchyard.* BY THE REV. T. W. NORWOOD, M.A.

Contributed at Carlisle, September 13th, 1888.

THIS ancient churchyard is some way from the present town of Brampton, which has a new church more convenient; and appears to be on or immediately adjoining a Roman occupation,—one evidence of which is a great block of cemented Roman masonry, at the bottom of the north slope of the churchyard, near the river Irthing, and where doubtless was a Roman ford or bridge.

The chancel is entered through a poor modern vestibule, which contains two or three interesting monumental antiquities. There are several others dispersed about the churchyard, and perishing under the weather, which it would be proper to place in this same shelter, as they are all significant, though some are in bad condition from long neglect.

I saw in this porch a large coffin stone, set up erect in the east wall, incised with a cross of what Mr. Bloxam calls "iron hinge" pattern, a kind of ornamentation which he ascribes to the 13th century, and figures in vol. iii, p. 341, of his edition of 1882. The legend, much worn, and which I did not try to read, is thus recorded, probably not very correctly, in vol. iv, p. 550, of these Transactions, where also is a very incorrect engraving of the cross.

+ HIC : IACET : DOMINVS : RICARDVS : DE :
CALDECOTES : QUI : FUIT : VICARIVS :
ISTIVS : ECCL

This Richard Caldecote was vicar in 1334. Another interest

interest of this vestibule is a 15th century panel, like the side of a high tomb, with a row of three quatrefoils divided by uprights, in each of which is a shield of arms, thus (from left to right): 1, a bend chequy of three rows, for Vaux of Tryermain; 2, Three scallops, two and one, for Dacre of Naworth; 3, A cross flory, with a scallop in dexter chief, for Delamore.

The old chancel arch, if it exists, is quite blocked out of view. The chancel itself, rude and ivy-covered, is externally about 30 feet long by 18 wide, of square stone roughly wrought. In the western part of the south wall, on the outside, is a chamfered dripped segmental arch, almost circular, of the founder's tomb kind, under which is the entrance to a vault, perhaps of the Delamores, which sounds hollow as one treads above it within. The age of this arch is not well indicated. Under it externally lie two coffin stones, side by side, one of which, much worn, is remarkable for a graceful incised cross of "hinge-work" character, like that with the Caldecote legend.

These crosses are very elegant, and of a kind not uncommon. There is one at Bunbury in Cheshire. I should judge that they may often be of the 14th century, though Mr. Bloxam prefers the 13th.

This again, like Caldecote's, is a priest's grave, for on the dexter side of the cross there is incised a chalice. It would be interesting to engrave and publish an orderly suite of the forms of these old chalices sculptured on gravestones, and might tend to improve modern manufacture. This coffin-stone, though similar, I suppose to be a little earlier than that of Caldecote, for two branches from the stem support the head of the cross, and give it a 13th century look.

Immediately above this vault-entrance is a small round-headed early Norman window, set flush outside, and within widely splayed, through a wall three and a-half feet thick. It may be about three feet in length. Such simple

simple early Norman lights are very common in the small churches about Wenlock and Bridgnorth in Shropshire, of date about A.D. 1100.

These are all the antiquities now visible externally.

In my opinion it would be proper to remove the two coffin-stones from under the arch of the vault, where they have no meaning, into the vestibule for protection. All these outlying sculptured stones were doubtless in the church floor at first.

In the interior, on the sill of the modern oblong upright east window, there is a stone looking like the head of a lancet light, pointed, splayed, and uncusped.

There is no external buttress; and I saw no blocked lights under the ivy, corresponding to the one on the south side just described, though one would expect to find traces of such.

A niche pierced as if for a sanctus bell is said to exist under the ivy, in the west gable above the porch.

The walls of the east part of the chancel within are somewhat recessed and retiring, I know not why. The roof is ceiled. In the south-east corner is an aumbrye, also a segmental almost semicircular-headed piscina. Some gravestones are in the flagged floor. There is a bell turret with one bell.

This old chancel is now only used for funerals in the graveyard in which it stands. If it should seem desir-desirable to put it into better condition, both as to fabric and furniture, one would say its custodians might usefully remove the whitewash from the inner walls, and open any blocked lancets discovered in the process, as well as the the chancel arch, if they find one. I should advocate a decent ornamental east window, and an open roof, with a needful repair of the floor, and good plain stalls for the funeral services. For the rest, the ivy masks rough masonry, and is doing no harm.

HISTORICAL

HISTORICAL APPENDIX.

By the Rev. H. Whitehead.

It is sometimes asked why Brampton church was built so far from the town. It would be more to the purpose to ask, though perhaps no conclusive answer can be given, why the town was built so far from the church. The distance between them itself suggests that the church is older than the town; for, whilst it is unlikely that the church would be placed a mile and a half from a town for the use of which it was intended, it is less improbable that a town might owe its origin to circumstances which outweighed the inconvenience of its remoteness from an already existing church.

The late Mr. Robert Bell, of Irthington Nook, who discovered the Roman camp or station marked "Aballaba" on the Ordnance Map,* also found, about a quarter of a mile east by north of it, traces of a village "of considerable extent, as indicated by quantities of stones scattered over three or four acres of ground" (Mac Lauchlan's *Survey of the Roman Wall*, p. 64). This village, for site of which see the Ordnance Map, Mr. Mac Lauchlan calls "Old Brampton," agreeing with Mr. Bell that the present town is of much later origin. Their conjecture is that Thomas de Multon, lord of Gilsland, when he formed Brampton Park,† inclosing therein both camp and village, removed the inhabitants of the village to the present town, which they suggest that he built to receive them, perhaps about the time when he obtained the grant of a market for Brampton, i.e., 32 Henry III, A.D. 1348. (*Ib.*, p. 65).

A little to the north of the village, as shewn on a map,‡ dated 1603, now at Naworth Castle, formerly stood "St. Martin's Oak," traditionally believed to have been the tree under which the Gospel was first preached in that neighbourhood; near to which may have been whatever building of wood or clay first served as a church.

When the time came for erecting a stone church, the site for it was probably selected for the strength of its position, a matter of some consequence, even for a church, in those days of border warfare.

That the Romans, as might be expected, had not failed to perceive the use of this strong position for military purposes, is evidenced by "a great block of cemented Roman masonry at the bottom of

* It is not now thought that the ancient name of this camp was Aballaba.

† No traces of the park now remain. It was parcelled into farms, and its fence removed, about the middle of last century.

‡ This map shews the boundaries of Brampton Park.

the

the north slope of the churchyard," (*ante* p. 166). Other evidences are a stone foundation discovered in the ground added to the churchyard in 1858, and a Roman amphora recently found by the sexton while digging a grave. Here, then, as suggested by Chancellor Ferguson, "was probably an outpost of the Roman camp* which had existed in the neighbourhood, meant to guard the crossing of the Irthing, and to keep up the communications with the camps at Watchcross and Castlesteads" (*ante* iv, 550).

Of the history of the church built on this site nothing is known of earlier date than its appropriation by Robert de Vaux, soon after 1169, to Lanercost Priory, by the prior and convent of which the vicars of Brampton were appointed until the suppression of the religious houses, when the advowson was held for several generations by the Dacres of Lanercost, on the death of the last of whom it passed to Lord Carlisle, by whose descendants it has ever since been retained.

For the name of the earliest known vicar, Thomas, instituted in 1220 by Bishop Hugh, who at the same time endowed the church with "the whole alterage, and the tithes, oblations, and obventions, belonging to the said alterage, and the lands belonging to the same with the tithes thereof," we are indebted to the Lanercost chartulary; and for the name of another early vicar, Robertus West, to the Taxation of Pope Nicholas in 1290. The grave stone, on the dexter side of which is a chalice, may be that of this Robert West. The first vicar mentioned in the existing episcopal registers, which date from 1292, is Richard de Caldecotes, whose tombstone, discovered by Mr. Robert Bell, now stands erect in the east wall of the modern porch of the chancel. He appears in Bishop Halton's register as "Ricardus filius Nicolai de Caldecotys de Karleolo," ordained subdeacon in 1303, and priest in 1305. In what year he became vicar of Brampton there is nothing to shew; but Bishop Kirby's register, Feb. 24, 1334, records a dispute "inter Dm. Ric. de Caldecotes vicarium ecclesie de Brampton ex parte una ac religiosos viros Priorem &c de Lanercost ex altera parte super porcione et aumentacione vicarii ecclesie de Brampton." It may have been from too cursory perusal of this memorandum that Chancellor Waugh, in his MS notes to Bishop Nicolson's account of Brampton church, says that "the prior and convent of Leonard Coast† presented a vicar in 1334." Burn and Nicolson (II, 492) more correctly say that "in 1334

* The so-called "Aballaba" of the Ordnance Map.

† What can have been the reason why Lanercost, not only in Chancellor Waugh's notes, but also often in the Lanercost and Brampton registers of last century, appears as Leonard Coast?

Richard

Richard de Caldecotes was vicar." He died in 1346. The succession goes on thus:—John Engge, instituted 1346, died 1361; John de Hayton, instituted 1361, resigned 1372; William de Kirkby, instituted 1372. Here, owing to the loss of the episcopal registers from 1403 to 1563, there occurs a wide gap, on the hither side of which we find Christopher Davies dying vicar of Brampton in 1565; John Rudd, instituted 1565, died 1579; Robert Beck, instituted 1579, died 1600; Henry Hudson, instituted 1600. Henceforth until the Restoration the only notice of a Brampton vicar, as given by the county histories, is this: "William Warwick occurs 1644." But Lord William Howard's Housebook (p. 56) rescues from oblivion the name of another vicar of that period: "January 2, 1611. To Mr. Cowpland vicar of Brampton uppon composition for the tythes thear due and payable at this Christmas last past for one year vii *li.* [Received] Nicholas Cowpland." He had been head master of St. Bees Grammar School from 1586 to 1593 (Whellan, p. 431), and rector of Gosforth from 1593 to 1600 (*ante*, viii, 81). It is not improbable that he may have been the sole link between Henry Hudson and William Warwick, as we learn from Lord William Howard's Housebook (p. 145) that Mr. Warwick was vicar of Brampton in 1620, i.e., twenty years earlier than he "occurs" in the county histories. In 1644 he (Warwick) was also vicar of Bowness, as among those who in that year sent relief to Carlisle during the siege was "Mr. Warwick for Brampton and Bowness £2." (B. & N. II., 237). He must have been a staunch royalist to do this, as he was often himself in need of relief, e.g., "May 28, 1620, Lent to Parson Warik by my Lord's appoyntment xl *s*" (Ld. W. H.'s Housebook, p. 145), and again, "August 2, 1633, Lent unto Mr. Warwicke Viker of Brampton to redeem him from the Pursiventes handes xx *li*" (*ib.* p. 338). How long after 1644 he remained vicar of Brampton is not known. He certainly, notwithstanding his royalist proclivities, was not ejected by Cromwell's commissioners, else his successor, the Presbyterian vicar, Nathaniel Burnand, instead of being ejected in 1662, would have had, by the Act of the Convention Parliament, to vacate the living in 1660.* I have elsewhere (*ante*, viii, 350) suggested that Warwick died, and was succeeded by Burnand, in 1655-6. Of Burnand the earlier county histories make no mention; and Whellan only mentions him as "ejected in 1662." For further information respecting him I refer the reader to vol. viii, 348-356, 372, of these Transactions. He was succeeded by Philip Feilding, whose institution

* Whoever had superseded a vicar during the Commonwealth, even if the superseded vicar was since dead, had to vacate the living in 1660.

is

is wrongly assigned by all the county histories to 1670, though Hutchinson (I, p. 131) acknowledges his "great obligations to the Rev. W. Richardson, vicar of Brampton, for his accurate and valuable information touching the whole of this parish," who by turning to the first page of the existing Brampton register would have seen the memorandum of Mr. Feilding reading himself in as vicar on August 26, 1662. He (Feilding) in 1666 also became vicar of Irthington and Crosby on Eden, but resigned Crosby on 1670, retaining Brampton and Irthington until his death in 1692. It was during his incumbency of Brampton that it was first proposed, by the then Lord Carlisle, to remove the parish church to the town. "My Lord's Offers," says Bp. Nicolson (p. 143), "were generous; and such as were approv'd both by the Bishop and the Parishioners; But ye then vicar (Mr. Feilding who was rich and had no children) refuseing to make some small contribution on his part, the Earl was so far disgusted that the thing fell." His epitaph in the chancel of the old church says that he died "in anno ætatis 53, A.D. 1692"; from which it appears that he was but twenty three years of age when instituted to the living. His successor, John Cockburn, described by Bp. Nicolson as "the late honest and poor vicar," died in 1702. The next vicar, Richard Culcheth, was in the bishop's opinion "somewhat too Worldly; endeavouring to hold *Stapleton*, Upper *Denton* and *Farlam*, in connection with ye Liveing of Brampton." He was probably a grandson of the Culcheth who was steward at Naworth Castle in 1649. (Ld. W. H.'s Housebook, p. 297). His epitaph in the churchyard shews that, whatever the bishop may have thought of him, there were some who held him in high estimation:—

> Man's life's like cobwebs, be he ne'er so gay,
> And death's the broom that sweeps us all away
> Into the grave, where good men are at rest,
> With whom no doubt that Mr. Culcheth's blest;
> For all his actions here below were just,
> And will smell sweet and blossom in the dust.

It is added that "he was vicar ten years, ten months, and ten days." The succession, until the abandonment of the old church, went on thus:—Theophilus Garencieres, 1747—1750, collated to Scarborough; John Thomas, 1721-1747, father of Dr. Thomas, bishop of Rochester; William Plasket, 1747-1750; Robert Wardale, formerly curate of Stanwix, writer of numerous letters to Chancellor Waugh concerning the Rebellion, for which see Mounsey's *Carlisle*

in

in 1745," canon of Carlisle 1765, died 1773, buried in the cathedral; Charles Stoddart, instituted 1773.

It was during Mr. Stoddart's incumbency that the nave of the old church was pulled down, and the chapel of the almshouses in the town was enlarged and adopted as the parish church. These almshouses, according to the 5th Report of the Charity Commissioners, dated January 16, 1821, were built in 1688 by the then Earl of Carlisle, who gave £5 a year to a master* for teaching school in one of the apartments, and for reading divine service in the chapel. It may have been only for the inmates of the almshouses that the service in the chapel was first intended. But, owing to the distance of the parish church from the town, it is likely that the chapel soon began to be used for public service. Chancellor Waugh, in his MS notes, referring to Brampton in 1749 or thereabouts, says:—"The service, except the first Sunday in the month, is performed in a decent chapel made out of the Hospital." The marriage service also, as shewn by the register during the latter half of last century, was mostly read in the chapel. "In 1788," say the Charity Commissioners, "the Chapel in the Hospital together with four of the Almshouses were converted into a Parish Church on the petition of the inhabitants and landowners of the parish of Brampton to the Earl of Carlisle, and the church was regularly consecrated by the then bishop." With the subsequent history of the parish church in the town, again enlarged in 1828, and rebuilt in 1878, this paper is not concerned.

Reverting, then, to the old church, we find Bishop Nicolson in 1704 describing it as "little and unbecomeing the grandeur of a Mercate-Town." It was not, however, as we have seen, built for a market town. "No Monuments," he adds, "in or about it;" from which it would seem that Caldecotes' tombstone, the stone under the arch, and the "15th century panel like the side of a high tomb," were already underground, whence at different times they have been dug up within living memory. The stone under the arch was discovered by Mr. C. J. Ferguson, who happened to be with me in the churchyard about fourteen years ago, when at his request I directed the sexton to remove the earth under the arch in order to ascertain what there was below. Caldecotes' tombstone, as already stated, was discovered by the late Mr. Robert Bell of Irthington Nook, The "15th century panel" was found in 1858 by the sexton whilst

* This allowance of £5 a year to a schoolmaster at Brampton had continued from the time of the Dacres (Inquisition, 31st Elizabeth, quoted by Hutchinson I, 123).

digging

digging a grave on the north side of the churchyard. "A notion having got abroad", says Whellan (p. 649), "that this curiosity was the long-lost tombstone of Lord William Howard of Naworth, it was carefully inspected by the Earl of Carlisle, and by many others. The stone, however, is of much earlier date than the time of Lord William Howard."* The arms in this panel being (1) Vaux, (2) Dacre, and (3) Delamore (*ante* p. 167). I incline to identify it as part of the tombstone of a Delamore, having seen in a manuscript catalogue of deeds of the Barony of Gilsland a memorandum of an "Indenture of exchange," dated Nov. 15, 1387, "between Wm. de Dacre Lord of Gilsland on the one part and John Delamore on the other part of tenement and premises in Cumcatch in villa de Brampton;" and one of the contracting parties to another deed, dated dated March 10, 1440, is "Margaret Hansert daughter of Thomas de la More of Cumcatch and Talkin." It was in 1380 that the Delamores acquired land in Talkin, bought by John Delamore from William Perysson, and described in the Lanercost Chartulary† as "apud Hullerbank in villa de Brampton;" from which it appears that the township of Talkin, in which Hullerbank is situated, now belonging to Hayton parish, was anciently a part of the parish of Brampton. The Delamores, then, whether living at Hullerbank or (as is more likely) at Cumcatch, would be buried in Brampton churchyard; ‡ and "Thomas Delamore of Cumcatch and Talkin" in 1440, high sheriff of Cumberland in 1430, 1444, 1448, and 1453, and Knight of the Shire from 1450 to 1454, seems a likely subject for our "15th century panel." Another ancient tombstone, lying *in situ* close to the south hedge of the churchyard, has on it a cross and sword, with the initials A M under the arms of the cross. Of later tombstones there is the usual lack until the latter half of the 17th century, when inscriptions with raised letters are found, which in the following century give way to incised letters. On the backs of some of the 18th century stones appear the arms of yeomen, as the three bows of the Bowmans, and the three griffins of the Hetheringtons, examples of a kind to be met with in almost any Cumberland churchyard, but ceasing after the imposition of the tax on armorial bearings.

---

* His Housebook, published in 1878, shews (p. 354) that he was buried at Greystoke.

† For this reference to the Lanercost Chartulary I am indebted to Chancellor Ferguson.

‡ Nearly all Talkin people down to the beginning of last century were buried in Brampton churchyard. (*ante* iv, 436).

It

It only remains to notice the "Well or Fountain call'd the *Nine-wells*, alias *Priest-well*," mentioned by Mr. Culcheth in an account of the glebe forwarded by him to Bishop Nicolson in 1704 (Visitation p. 161); the site of which, though I looked for it, I was unable to discover until shortly before leaving Brampton I happened to speak of it in the hearing of the sexton's assistant, who told me that many years ago it was pointed out to him by an old woman, who said she used to fetch water from it to the glebe farm-house, where as a girl she had been servant. He then shewed me the spot, covered with earth, near the "great block of Roman masonry at the bottom of the north slope of the churchyard." Being pressed for time I did not ask him to dig in search of the spring, and it afterwards slipped my memory. As Brougham church, from time immemorial called "Nine Kirks," derived its name from St. Ninian, "son of a British chieftain, under the Roman jurisdiction, and born on the shores of the Solway," of whom there is a memorial in "his well at Brisco, near Carlisle," it may be that we have another memorial of the same Cumberland saint in this "well or fountain called *Nine-wells*," in close proximity to the only Cumberland church dedicated to St. Martin of Tours, with whom St Ninian stayed some time when returning from Rome, commissioned "to spread Christianity among the people of his native Cumbria" (St. Ninian's Church, Brougham, by the Rev. T. Lees, *ante* iv, pp. 220-4). It does not follow, supposing this well to have derived its name from St. Ninian, that the original church of wood or clay was on the site of what is now known as Brampton Old Church, or that in his time there was any church at all. He may have preached under "St. Martin's Oak" to the inhabitants of the village, and to the Roman soldiers at the fort near the well, which after all was not more than two hundred yards from the oak. We learn from Mr. Lees that, for the preservation of St. Ninian's Well at Brisco, "some forty years ago, that good lady, Miss Sarah Losh of Woodside, took pious care, protecting it by a characteristic arch, with an appropriate inscription" (*ib.* p. 222). Let us hope that some one will arise to do the same service for St. Ninian's Brampton well, and also, after the example of the cross erected by Lord Granville on the site of St. Augustine's Oak at Ebbsfleet in Thanet, to mark with a cross the spot where once stood St. Martin's Oak at Brampton.

ART. IX.—*The Oldest Register Book of the parish of Holm Cultram, Cumberland.* BY THE REV. W. F. GILBANKS, Rector of Orton.

Read at Carlisle Sept. 13th, 1882.

THIS Register covers the period from 1580 to 1597, and is written on paper 12¼ inches long by 8 inches wide; this paper has a watermark of a pot or tankard in common use in the 15th century, which is here represented; this mark is peculiarly characteristic of Dutch paper, and is found on books printed at Gouda, Louvain, Delft, and other places in the Netherlands in the 15th century: it gives names to the paper, "pot-paper": the letters PO may possibly point to this being an English imitation. Some of the outside pages of the register are very torn, and almost illegible in parts through soiling and wear, but the writing throughout is not bad and is very fairly legible. The clerk who wrote it signs himself Rowland Chambers, with a handsome amount of flourish. The vicar is Edward Mandevell by whom some of the items are inserted, though in Chambers' hand. There is a dotted "p" against 17 of the names of those buried before July, 1582, evidently the plague; and during the years 1595-96-97, "+b" frequently occurs; presumably meaning black sickness. The names of places mentioned are numer-

and in several instances offer striking explanations present names. I have appended a list of these and

and also of the surnames in the register The number of names remaining still in the place and neighbourhood is remarkable. There are many curious *aliases*, but few or none of any special interest.

Visitations are mentioned as having taken place at Carlisle on July 5th, 1580; at Calbecke in 1588 when expense was incurred; and at Isell in 1594 which cost them 5s. 1d. Other general visitations are mentioned without naming the place at which they were held.

I will first give an instance of parish accounts as then kept—followed by such interesting items in those accounts as seem worth noting.

The effect of the account maid by the Churchwardens of ye yeare of our Lord God 1584, viz: Jo. Hewett. Wm. Sim. Mathew Askey. Robt. Watman. Simond Messenger. Edward Kendell. & there asotiats for there yeare being. Unto Leonard Musgrave. John Shawe John Lethes. Jo Ritson & there fellowes succedinge in the ofyse the next yeare after is thes as followeth viz. There was dewe to the Church for ye yeare for buryalls in ye Church & for spaide & beare——Fyftene shillings whereof was laid out by them for the use of the Church in there time 5s. 2d. Soe there remayne wh was given to the newe Churchwardens 9s. 10d. wh was given to the hands of William Illeson one of the Churchwardens the xviii day of June Anno Dni 1585 per me Rowlandum Chambers.—— The Spaid, beare. & burialls in the Churche in the yeare 1585 amounted to 33s. 1d. Item in taske mony set downe for the Reparation of the Churche by the consent of the most part of the Parishe viz:—8d every tenant 4d every cottar.

Primu tolis } 14l 8s. 8d.

The wch some was disbursed & accounted by the said Leonard & his assotiates as followith viz:—

To Tho Wylye for mending the leads	55/8d.
For sowder Iron & nayles . .	4/11d.
For caterchesomes . . .	1/6d.
For absolution . . .	2/-
For weshing the Church cloithes .	12d.
for a shoule Iron . . .	6d.

for

for iron lickets *. . . .	12d.
To Stockedall	4d.
To Sibson	4d.
for Charges	10/10d.
To Simekin for gitting Crowes . .	5/-
For my charges and writing . .	2/-

Item delivered to the said Osmotherley and his asotiats at there entre in monye £7 7s. and behind in sertayne persons hands for there taske which they the said Osmotherley his fellowes must collect and make answere for.

By the next accounts we see that there was a fee on baptisms—

the some of 18s. 11d. was due for burialls in the Churche and for spaid & beare in the yeare 1586, & for bapt unpayed sence 1585 11/7d Upon this account mayd in effect as aforementioned the said Tho. Osmotherley & his fellowes were acquited by the said Tho. Langekaike & his asotiates the 4 day of June 1587 in the presence of me Edward Mandevill Vicar of Holme Churche.

In the 1588 accounts the following are massed together.

For sleathe for the Churche, and for working the same. For time, & for breade & wyne; at the Visitation at Calbecke to Jas. Sinking & for other Charges as in these accounts appeareth particular not the some of 3li. 9s. 10d.

The parish clerk seems to have had a fee on each of the insertions in the register.

The number of baptyzings within this Parish of Holme hapening in the yeare of our Salvation 1588 and with halfepenies amounte to the to the some of 11/11d. ob. 75. The number of weddings hapening in thys pshe of Holme in the yeare of our Salvation 1588 ar 37 feod illor suor mihi 27/8d. et ano testimoni in hoc feod 10/3d.
Suma sepult — bapte. matri teste et testamentorum in hoc ano salutis 1588 per estimationem fuere 5/13/4.

per me Rowlandum Chamber.

---

* I cannot find this word in any dictionary. R. S. F.

An

An entry in the accounts of 1588 speaks of "all books and other church goods—belonging and apperteyning to this church" being transferred to the incoming churchwardens.

An entry in 1589 gives 1s. as the cost of the quene's monitions and other articles.

In 1590 we have—

2/2 laid out for a spaid & a shovell.
3/4 for painting the Commandments.
2/6 for purging the ales.
1/4 for & towards a boit to Blackedyke.
2/2 for fees at the visitation.
2/8 for other charges there done.
3/8 for Iron & workenship to the belles.
4d. for paper to the Register booke.
2/- for writing the accounts & other notes.
2/- for tyme
Soma 22/2d.

The books and other goods were delivered over whilk appeareth in tharr counte before written viz: a Common Cup of Silver a Curplesse & Certayne bordes. per me Edward Mandevell vicar.

In 1591 the sum of £4 10s. 8d. was expended as follows—

To James Claim and his man for worke about the pulpit 3/4d. for iron bands 8d. for tyme 4/- To Thos. Gray for his work in the low Church 9/10d to the plummer 26/10d. for the glasse windowes amending every hole therein 15/- To Hew. Hugon for nailes 2/- to Thos Scot for a locke to the Steple dore 13d., &c. &c.

In 1592 an item occurs

for fynes of dyvers disobedient persons 2/7d. Thos. Gray was paid 8d. for work at Steple door. for the artez* articales 12d.

In 1593

At the Visitation at Isall & for the charges 5/1d.
To the Clercke for soip & Iron 19d.
for whit candles 2d. &c. &c.

* This word is incomprehensible in the original. W. F. G. Probably "arcdn" or "ardn," the articles at the archdeacon's visitation. R. S. F.

The

The churchwardens' accounts unfortunately do not go any further than 1593. Presumably they were thenceforth kept in another book.

There are several interesting notes by Mandeville in the years 1590 and following

In the 14th day of May there fell out of the foit of the Steeple Vaulte over above the poulepoit thre great stones wch brast the stalle where I use to sitte & some part of Chambers stall and a ledge of the Common table a lytle time before it fell there was auld Steven & sertaine others standing where the fale happed & so was I there also and came southe. I immediately went to the Churche againe and then were the said stones fallen, it was the morrowe after a court was holden in the church and the Jury was that daye together in the Churche.

Edward Mandevell Clercke.

1591.

Upon occation partly of the Premises but more espetially for that in the Chancell there were manye corneres wherein people were always laughing and talking in tym of devine service, which abuse I thought to redresse for the honour of God; for these causes I moved the parishioners to remove to the lowe *churche which is proper to all the parishe and for the better drawin of ther mynds to this good purpose I repared the lead, washed over the walls repared all the glasse windowes, lefte not a hole in any of them within the compasse of the parish Churche and this being deune in August & September 1591, in October following I sett it withe fourmes wch cost cost me the very worke beysydes the wood for it pertayned to the Parishe 33/10d. and upon the Sunday the twenty after Trenitye being the 17th day of October 1591 I began to do service & ministred the Sacrement that same day the were very quiet & maid noe question about there places as many dowted they shoulde.

Edward Mandevill.

Item that upon a Presentment mayd to the Ordinary that the Chancell was in great decay, the East window being fallen with a blast of winde upon the xxvth day of Marche 1579 & contineing in decay till the yeare 1591 together with great decay of all other windows & the leads scrincke very sore the Iving growing in many

* The church was a divided church, of which the chancel or high church was the Cistercian, the nave or low church the parochial church. R. S. F.

places

places upon the waules with divers other delapeditations pitiful to se. I procured a commission out of the ordenarye Consistorie and by vertue thereof did by the advise & consent of the Churchwardens for that yeare, being a. 1591, sese & rate every tennante yt payethe corne tythe to pay towards the reparing of the decaed Chancell four pence for every bushel(?) of tythe corne yt he payeth: wch came to the some of 28£, yt every one should paye truly after this rait now by vertue of this commission I called them to paye accordingly who refused for a while but in the end most of them yealded & payed a resaving (?) this I repayred & redressed the East window as it is now & glazened all the windowes in the churche to the valey of 60 foite & 400 holes but the most part of this was donne with ould glasse that we tooke downe out of the ould East windowe where stoneworke is now sette.

This ends the extra matter of the book—we can now examine the register proper from 1581 to 97. And first the names of persons, which for ease of reference I have put alphabetically; those in italics have still like-named successors in this Holme, and many unmarked will be recognised as of local interest, though not possessing at present a representative within Abbey Holme.

Abbat. Adamson. *Addison.* *Aiston.* Allenbye. Alleson. Anderson. Andrewe. Ardell. *Askew.* Askey. *Atkinson.* Audray. Auston. Aysston.

Backhouse. Barber. Barker. Bancke. *Barnes* Barneson Barwise Bawne Bebe. *Becke.* Beckwith. *Bell.* *Benson.* *Bigland.* Blaine *Bl*alocke. *Blacklocke.* Blackspauld. *Bowman.* Bouche. Boast. Borrodell Boake *Browne.* Briskoe. Brice Brenhouse. *Braithwait.* *Brige.* Brownerig. Bull. *Burghe.*

Calvard. Cave. Calvey. Caverley. *Carrudas.* Carrudders. *Chambers.* Challener. Charles. *Chrigheton.* Cleanke. *Clemetson.* Cleasbye. *Corry.* Cowley. Cogeton. Coulleighe. *Cottard.* Crosby. Crookdaike. Cummings.

Dand Devell. Deves. Denkenson. Dickman. *Dickenson.* Donely. Dodgson. Downe. Doughty. Dobbinson. Damp. Dryholme. Dridon. Dra.

Elleson. Eadnell. Eddison. Empson.

Fawcon. *Farlam.* *Fisher.* Fletcher. Fordise. Foxe. Fyddie.

Gaston. Geddy. Gibbinson. *Gibson.* *Glaisters.* Grason. Grace. *Grame.* Gray. Grisdall. Gouldsmith.

Hayton.

Haton. *Hayton.* Hall. Haum. Hakon. Heming. Hempson. Herwood. Herington. *Hetherton. Hewson.* Herding. Hewett. *Henderson.* Head. *Hill.* Home. Holestocke. Horne. *Holliday. Howe* Houp. *Hope.* Hutcheson. *Huddert.* Huntingdon. Huggon. Humfrey.

Illeson.

Jeffrey. Jack. *Jonson.* Jenkenson. *James.*

Kageton. Kendell. Key. Kemp. Kobourne. Knobley. Knocke. Kirkbride.

Lademan. Lambe. Langlige. Lathes. Lauder. Leighe. *Lightfoot.* Lawskirk. Lokin, *Longkaike. Lowson.* Lowrye. Lut.

Machell. Mandevill. *Man.* Mane. Mareton. *Martindale.* Mason. Maxwell. Makin. Marinson. Miner. Milner. Milliner. *Millor. Messenger.* Morrison. *More.* Moreton. Musgrave. Muncke. Myrouse.

Nelson. Nicholson. Nixon.

Osbourne. Osmotherley. Ostell

Paip. Parker. Parkin. Pattinson. Peat. Penrise. Penrose. *Pearson.* Pethouse. Place, Plaskett. Powe Powson. Powly. Porte. *Pot. Potter. Price.* Purves. *Purdon*

Railton. Reddam. Revell. Rendell. Redhead. *Richardson.* Richmont. Richburne. *Robinson.* Roy. Robyson. Rosburne.

Savige. Salwood. Sandwith. *Saule. Salkeld. Sanderson. Scilby.* Senhouse. *Sewell.* Serle. *Sim. Scot.* Simkin. *Shawe. Shipherd. Skelton. Sharpe. Sibson. Stockdell. Steile.* Stag. *Stevenson. Stub. Stodderd. Spoit.* Swaile. *Story. Stamper.* Snaipe.

Tordife. Taylor. Tyfing. Tindell. Thirkeld. Thompson. Tremell. *Tweadie.* Towson. *Temple.* Tyme.

Ullacre. Unthanke.

Vickerman. Voacke. Vache.

Wayt. Wat, Waile. *Watson. Waitman.* Wacke *Wayton.* Welch. Welshman. Wender. Whinfield. Whitehead *Wilkinson.* Whitlocke. Wittie. *Williamson.* Whit. *Wood.* Wyly. *Wright. Wyse. Wylson.* Wyld. *Will.*

Yonge. Yonghusbande. Yotter.

The names of places in the Holme mentioned are:—

Brownrigg, Goody hills, Eddersyde, Th'abbey, Maybroughe, Raby, Sillethe, Leas, Newton, Skinbernes, Fulesyke, Sowterfield, Hertlawe, Eilechist, Calfey, Woulstey, Newcowbyers, Mossyd, the Wath, Werthe, Pelethowe, High-lawes. Craickhill. Blackedyke. Sanderhouse. Abbey-cowbyer. Becke. Aldethe, the Ben, Kingesyd, Cuninggarthe, "the Chappell," Hang, Newton Arloshe, Glouser, Kelsyke, Dundrawe, Field heade, Brocke-holes, Plasket-lands, Swenstye, Gilbaneke,

Gilbancke, Causey, 'The Close,' Sevell, Ternes, Mildrige, Blincowgay, Rabycoit, Ryeboddome, Saltcoits. Pondefaule—Oulde Mawburghe.

The particularly curious or interesting entries are :—

Sep. 23. 1582. John that God sent us. Bap.
Nov 4. Clitye Stamper.
,, 27. Euneiis.
Dec. 8 Jo of Jo Biglands Bap. & his mother bur.
July 16 A child of Jo. Taylor bur. in the church & not Baptized.
Aug John ye porter bur.

Burials in the church were very frequent and not unusual in the chancel.

July 1585 Bette Tyfin wed. (no groom mentioned).
"Christenings in the year of our lord god a thousand five hundrethe fower score & six."
Oct 30 Susan of Jo Draip pip (piper?) bap.
Mar 22 Helen—(only).
"Here endithe all the baptyzings wch have hapned within this parishe of holme in the yeare of our saulevacion 1586. per me Rowlandum scriptorem hujus libri et Edwardum Mandevell *cleum* (clerum)
July 13 Janet of eight-feit bur
June 12 1587. Janat Wilson *ales* blind Jinnye bu. in ecclesia.
Oct 8 Robt Haton *ales* lonnebouts bu
— 29 James Askey wyfe of Robt Peat called ciltye.
Nov 23 Uxor Jo Richardson *alias* East John &c bur.
Feb 2. Mrgat the supposed of Mungo Taylor ded.
Jan 18 Tho Brewhouse *alias* toshe—bu
May 9 Jo Smith *ales* lusteman & Janet Salwood, wed
Mar. 22 1589. Tho of Jo Smith *alias* halting
Feb Magdelen of Sibbell vicar & Tho Nicholson as she sayethe Negat
22 Janat of a pore man named Wilson. Bap.
The number of children bap in this parish of Holme Ano Dni 1589 are 124 pro quibus in obbulis 5/11d.
Aug 24 Robt Mandevell bur at Brumfield
Sep 15 Uxor Jo Hewet *alias* parson Hewet—bu—
The number of maried persons hapining within this pishe 1589 are 77. quod est mihi xxviiis. 6d. ultro certific
Qoud est 3/- sum. baptz: matr: sepulter: testim: donor
Et aliud fee que mihi contegerim ano dni 1589. 410.
June 9. Elizebe doughter of Sandy goodey.

May

May 25 Margat of Cuthe Musgraive bu in the Chancell
July 10 Rowland Glaisters of Th'abbey bu in eccl: supposed to be slaine by Walter Caverley
Sep 26 Robt Berwis of Swinsty bur in chancel ales captaine.
Dec 17 Robt Draip of Sillethe bu—his fees payed.
Dec 18 Jo Atkinson ales Webster—Jo he hanged himself—bu

A booke of all christinings &c in the yeare of our Salvation 1591 beginning at the 25th day of Marche being the 1 day of the same yeare after the Computation of the Church of England.*

July 6. Jo of Robt Berwis of Sowterfield ba
Wherof godfather & godmother† were Wm Skelton of Armiwhait, Jno Milner Dalston of Dalston & myself bein vicar Ed. Mandevell.
Mar 5 Ed of Edw Kendell ba his father was deade before.
Sep 27 annus the lait wyfe of Wm Johnston bur
Sep 29 Jo Wyse *alias* blind *Jo* bu—
Mar 15 Janat Wilson *ales* Licksly.
June 9. Thomas Chambers of Raby Coit & Janat Grame wedded at Nunry by me Edward Mandevell.
May 6. 1592. Mrgat uxor Penrise she drowned herself the 4 of Maye
Nov 8 Thom Steale a Miller bu in eccl: he was hurt with a fale of a milston that bracke boithe his leges ye 3 of November
Jan 15. Jo Pap of leas *ales* ould swering paip. bu.

Jan 27. 1593. Victarinian & Vickermann occurs as a surname.

Nov 25 Janat Smith *ales* Mausey bur
Jan 4 Rich. Sanderson bur. he drowned himself.
April 21. Jo supposed of Anthony Wait bap: his mother was in the Sherife preson for fellonye & condemned to Dye when he was bourne yet was she fetched forth to travell & was delivered in the jalors house—he is buried—

---

*The CIVIL, ECCLESIASTICAL, and LEGAL year in England from the beginning of the 14th century to the 1st of January, 1753, commenced on the 25th of March; but the HISTORICAL commenced on the 1st of January: vide *Sim's Manual for the Genealogist, &c.* 2nd edition, p. 484.

† Cardinal Pole in 1555 required the names of the godfathers and godmothers to be added in the register of baptisms, according to the practice of Italy and Spain. This addition has been of obligation in Catholic countries, since November, 1563, when it was enjoined by the Conncil of Trent, but it was never the law of the Anglican chureh, except during the reign of Queen Mary, and Cardinal Pole's injunction was then only partially obeyed. It has never, however, been forbidden to Anglicans to record the names of the sponsors, and the custom was retained by the parish of St. Nicholas, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and possibly by many others up to the beginning of the present century.

Waters on Parish Registers.

July

July 4 Margat of David Corey bu in eccl :
Cuthbert Wilson bu They boith were drowned in the sea together with 4 oxen and a nage—
July 13 Margat Berwis she was burned, as it is reported &c.
Jan 12. Tho Chambers of Hertlawe bu in eccl; he was drowned at low waithe the 10 day of Januarye as he came from Carlill
Fabruarye 6 Richd of Tho Mandevell bu. borne under Capricorn.*

Another child is mentioned as born under Gemini.

May 22 Jo Langkaike *ales* Stacckedowne bu
Sep 26 Jo Smith *ales* halting John—
Nov 14 Helen Brige drowned in Wampsule bu in eccl:
Dec 31 Jo Wylye *ales* black Wylye of Newton bu
Jan 4 : b ' Wm Tindell *ales* poccky Will bu
— 10 Tho Smith an Ideot or borne naturall bu
— 11 ' b ' Tho Cory *ales* bawtle. bu
— 17 " +b " Wm Askey *ales* girning Will bu
— 19 ' b ' Katheren hota bu she cutte her owne throate
April 9. 1597 Esabell Brig—and oulde wyfe bu
May 3 Jo Gibson *ales* learned Jo—bu
A daughter of Tho Burghe she dyed in the Church porche
July 25 Gawin borradell bu in ecclasia †

The black sickness or whatever ' + b ' stood for was still raging.

THE REV. H. WHITEHEAD remarked that this register, being written on paper, interspersed with churchwardens' accounts, and containing various references to matters outside the strict province of the register, seemed to be the original, and not a copy made in obedience to the Inquisition of 1597. The copies were ordered to be on parchment; and the transcribers, to save themselves trouble, were apt to omit whatever seemed irrelevant. Original registers of earlier date than 1597 were very scarce; and probably there was not another extant instance of one in this diocese.

---

* Sometimes the time of births was recorded with great precision to assist the astrologer in casting the nativity of the child.
(*Waters on Parish Registers p.* 35.)

† If this be Gawen Borrowdale, the last abbot of Holm, he must have lived to a great age: but he was only abbot a few months, and might be a young man at the Surrender in 1538. R. S. F.

ART. X.—*The Retreat of the Highlanders through Westmorland in* 1745. BY THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. President of the Society.
Read at Kendal and Clifton, July 11*th** *&* 12*th*, 1888.

SOME time in the year 1886 I was in the keep of the old castle of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, which is occupied by the Society of Antiquaries of that city for the purposes of their museum. My attention was attracted to a manuscript plan hanging in one of the deep window recesses; its limits were defined by a broad margin of red paint, within which a vast tartan boa constrictor seemed to be endeavouring to swallow a church and sundry red and black blocks. On a close inspection I found that the plan was titled

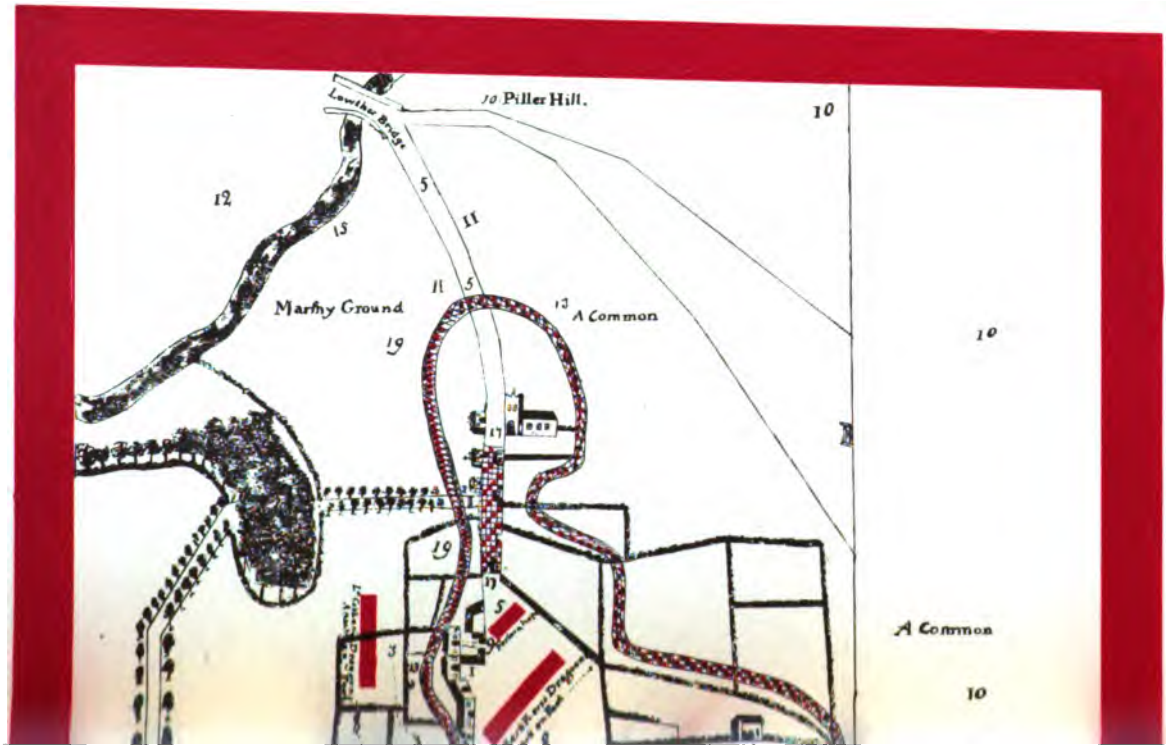
An Exact Plan OF THE SKIRMISH ON CLIFTON MOOR;

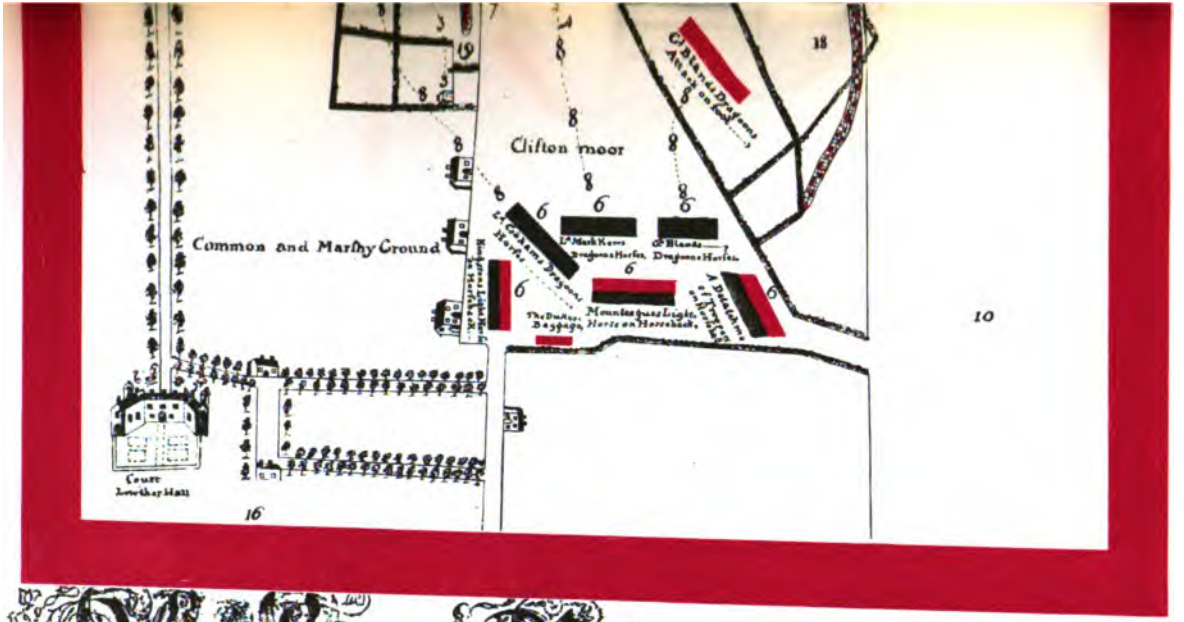
that the red and black blocks represented the forces of the Duke of Cumberland; and that the tartan boa constrictor was nothing else than the Highland army, or a part of it.

As I have always thought that the history of the retreat of the Highlanders through Westmoreland in December, 1745, has been very inadequately dealt with by all previous writers, I viewed this strange plan with much interest: by the courtesy of the officials of the Newcastle Society of

* Part of this paper was delivered as a lecture at Penrith in 1887, with a view to arouse interest in the matter, and so revive the local legends. In this I was fairly successful. I then prepared this paper and sent it to the Society of Antiquaries of London: the paper was returned to me almost by the following post, the plans not having been opened. The executive committee stated that they had just refused a paper on Sir Cloudsley Shovel, in pursuance of a rule under which papers on matters later than 1700 were not laid before the Society of Antiquaries. This seemed to me very odd, as a paper by Lord Stanhope P.S.A. on the Highlanders at Derby in 1745, is printed in the Society's Proceedings, 2nd Series, vol. III, p. 118, and I wrote to the President; on investigation no such rule could be discovered on record. I then sent the paper in "The Reliquary," from which it is now reproduced with additions and corrections.

Antiquaries


Lowther Bridge
10 Piller Hill.
10
12
15
5
11
11
5
Marshy Ground
13 A Common
19
10
19
5
A Common
10



An Exact Plan of the Skirmish on Clifton moor.

No. 1: The Rebels Ambuscade: 2: The Advanced part of the Rebels Right Wing being part of the Rebels Huffars Ambuscade to Inform the Kings Huffars of the Rebels Ambuscade: 4: The Dukes Huffars: 5: The Rebel Huffars Flight: 6 The Kings Forces Stood when he gave the King Forces notice of the Rebels going to Surround them 8: The marching down of the King Forces of Attack Rebels Fled: 10: The place where Oglethorp First appeard the way that he went to Engage a partie of Rebels at Pillar Hill who Fled fled to Lowther Bridge: 12: The Rebels last Fire: 14: Colonel Hawywood and Capt. East wounded: 15: A C 16: The Dukes Footman taken Prisoner and Carried to Carlisle: 17: To 17: The Town Filled with Rebel Horse the houses walls and hedges to Surround the Kings Forces on the Right Wing: 19: The way they were going to Surround them upon the Left

Savage went
Thomas Savage
came to before the
The main Body of them
Rebels with a Hedgestake
the Rebels were going

Antiquaries the plan was entrusted to me for examination, and a fac-simile of it is here reproduced as Plate I. My first enquiries were as to how the Society became possessed of it, and Mr. C. J. Spence was kind enough to make the necessary researches, with the following result: In the *Archæologia Æliana*, vol. iii., Old Series, p. 12, under head of "Donations," is

1. March 1842
An exact plan of the Skirmish on Clifton-Moor in 1745 (M.S).
Donor—Sir M. W. Ridley Bart.

This is, as Mr. Spence kindly ascertained, an exact copy of the entry in the minute book of the Society, signed by John Trotter Brockett; the file of the Society's correspondence for that year contains no letter from Sir M. W. Ridley, and no reference to the plan whatever. No engraving or account of the plan is in the publications of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries. The present Sir M. W. Ridley, in reply to an enquiry, courteously regrets he has no information to give, nor can he suggest any reason why such a plan should have been in his father's possession. Internal evidence seems to prove the plan to be contemporary with the skirmish, and my own impression is that it is the work of G. Smith, a schoolmaster of Wigton, and at this period a frequent contributor to the Gentleman's Magazine on antiquarian subjects. He published, in 1746, plans of Carlisle and the vicinity, showing the position of the Duke of Cumberland's batteries, and the breaches made in the walls of the city.

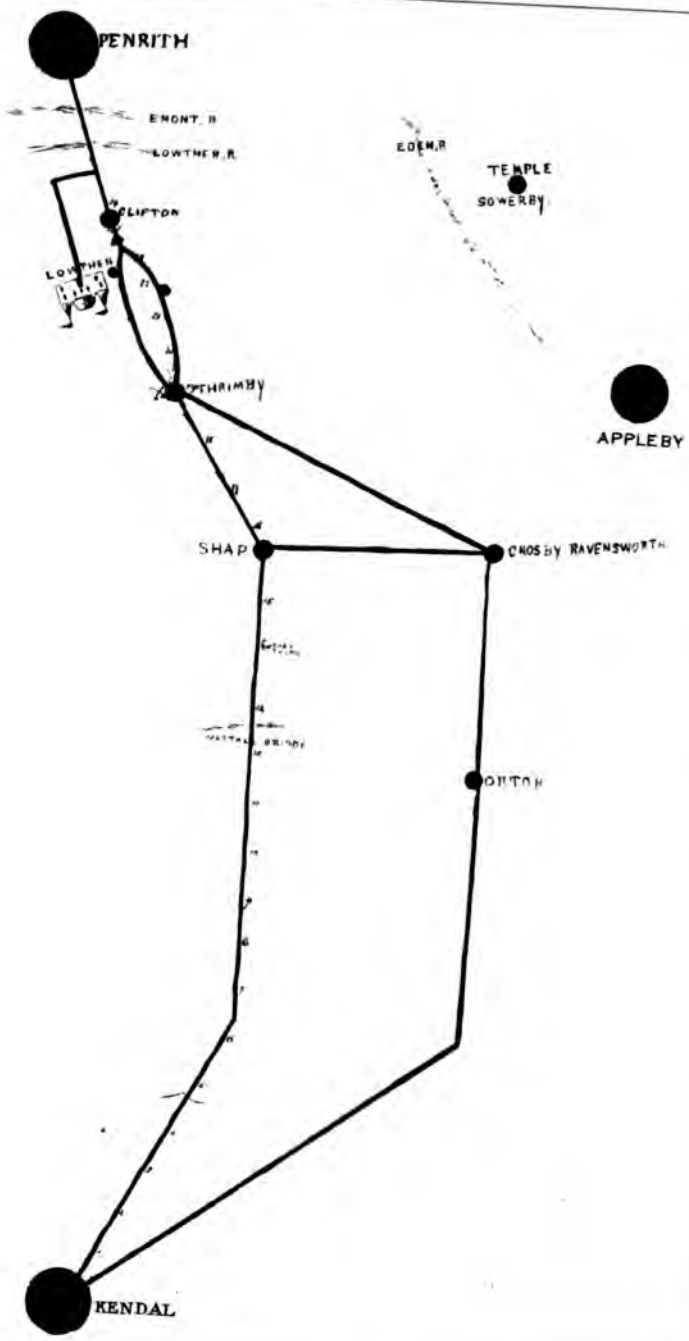
This plan (plate I) represents the position of the troops at two distinct times on Wednesday the 18th Dec., namely at 3 p.m, and 5 p.m. I have therefore dissected this plan, which I shall call the Newcastle plan, and made from it two copies (plates VIII and IX) shewing matters at 3 p.m and at 5 p.m.

The title, an "Exact Plan," is rather a stretch of the imagination on the part of the artist; it is rather a bird's eye

eye view of a somewhat large district, extending from the parallel of latitude, if we may so speak, of Lowther Hall on the south to that of Lowther Bridge on the north ; and from the longitude of Lowther Hall on the west to Brougham Common on the east. The Shap and Penrith road, running from south to north, bisects this district, whose centre is occupied by Clifton Moor, which is, roughly speaking, represented by a right-angled triangle, with its right angle toward the S.W. angle of the plan ; the longer of the sides that contain the right angle runs north and south, parallel to and between the Lowther enclosures and the Shap and Penrith road, while the shorter side runs due east and west, and at its eastern end a road communicating with the Appleby road leaves the Moor. The Shap and Penrith road leaves the Moor at the northern angle of the triangle, going through the town of Clifton, between the Church and the Hall, and down the hill to Lowther Bridge over the river of that name. The Moor slopes downwards to the north, and the northern angle is the " Foot of the Moor " and also " The Town End," where is, on the west of the road, the Town End farm-house, the residence, in 1745, of Thomas Savage, a Quaker, and the place where the Duke of Cumberland lodged on the night of Wednesday, December 18th, 1745. The Moor was enclosed in 1812, and only a small green at its north, or foot, left open.

The Clifton Moor of 1745 was thus surrounded by enclosures on all sides, and approached at each angle by a narrow road. A small lane running due east leads from the Moor into a small green among the eastern or Clifton enclosures. This can be identified on the ordnance map, for on it is marked " The Rebel Tree."

Plate II is a rough diagram of that portion of the county of Westmoreland, through which the Highlanders retired on the 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th of December, 1745, after their surprising march to Derby. It shows the


PENRITH
EMONT. R
LOWTHER R.
EDEN R
TEMPLE
SOWERBY
CLIFTON
LOWTHER
APPLEBY
SHAP
CROSBY RAVENSWORTH
KENDAL

the towns of Kendal and Penrith (which last is just within the Cumberland borders); they are about 25 miles apart, and connected by a road, which, in December, 1745, must have been most trying for troops passing over the bleak moors of Shap Fell, well known to every traveller by the London and North-Western Railway. For most of the way the road was, in 1745, open to the fells and commons, but near the villages it became a narrow lane passing through the enclosures which surrounded these villages. The town of Shap is on this road, 14 miles distant from Kendal and 11 from Penrith. The village of Thrimby, with its enclosures and Thrimby Hill, is about half way between Shap and Penrith.

A little north of Thrimby the road bifurcates, the main road going through the village of Hackthorpe and its enclosures, while a mere lane runs (westward of the main road) through the village of Lowther and the Lowther enclosures, sometimes called by Lord George Murray "Lord Lonsdale's enclosures;" the lane falls again into the main road a little to the north of Lowther. The main road continues a little way and comes [or rather did in 1745] to Clifton Moor, a large right-angled triangular space which it enters at the right angle, and passes along one side, having the Lowther enclosures to the west and Clifton Moor to the east. Beyond Clifton Moor to the east are the Clifton enclosures, and beyond to the east is Brougham Common, in the parish of that name. The road leaves the Moor at its northern angle, where the "Foot of the Moor" and the "Town End" coincide. The town is about a third of a mile in length, and the Church and Clifton Hall are at its northern extremity, from which the road passes down a gentle slope of some half mile to the river Lowther and Lowther Bridge, beyond which, at about a quarter of a mile distance, it crosses the river Eamont by Eamont Bridge, and proceeds to Penrith, which is distant from Clifton about a mile and a quarter.

Lowther

Lowther Park and Hall are to the west of the Lowther enclosures, and a road leads from the north end of Clifton to Lowther Hall.

There was another main road from Kendal, by Orton and Crosby Ravensworth, to Appleby; cross roads, mere lanes, connect it with the Shap and Penrith road. There are bridges over the Eden at Appleby and Temple Sowerby in Westmorland, and another, lower down, at Langwathby, in Cumberland. All these remarks apply to the condition of things in 1745.

The next plan (plate III) is an enlargement of the map from the Chevalier de Johnstone's Memoirs.* I have inverted it, as he puts the south at the top. This map is a very rough sketch, and the lane through the Lowther enclosures is carried down to the south of Thrimby Hill, instead of the north. He has omitted one of the two rivers, either Lowther or Eamont; and, most puzzling of all, he has shifted Clifton Hall, a small border peel, under the name of the "Castle of Clifton Hall," into Penrith, evidently confusing it with Penrith Castle. This map represents the troops as they were at three distinct times on December 18th—namely, at noon, 1 p.m., and 5 p.m. I have, therefore, made three copies, plates V, VI, and VII, in which I have put down matters as they were at such three times—viz., noon, 1 p.m., and 5 p.m. On these plans I have corrected Johnstone's title of Clifton Hall to Clifton Moor.

The editor of the Chevalier's Memoirs makes no attempt to explain the Chevalier's map or to reconcile it with his text.

The next plan (plate IV) is entitled "A plan of the Battle of Clifton Moor," and represents matters at 3 p.m.

---

* *Memoirs of the Rebellion in* 1745, 1746, by the Chevalier de Johnstone. London, 1822: Longman & Co.; third edition.

on

SKIRMISH AT CLIFTON HALL DEC 1745

FROM

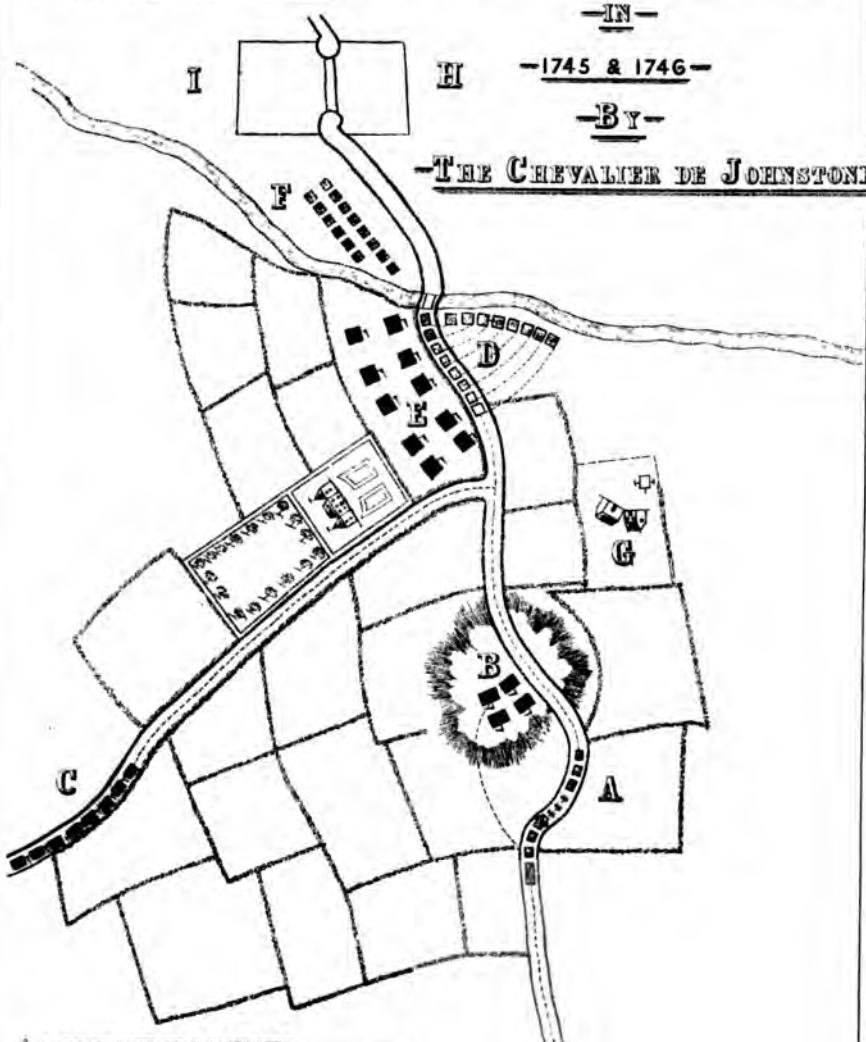
MEMOIRS OF THE REBELLION

IN

1745 & 1746

BY

THE CHEVALIER DE JOHNSTONE



A OUR DETCHMENT WITH THE ARTILLERY
B THE HEIGHT WHERE THE HORSE & CHASSEURS WERE FORMED
C THE 4000 MEN OF THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND IN MARCH TO CUT OFF OUR DETCHMENT
D THE ARMY OF THE PRINCE IN BATTLE ORDER AT THE MOMENT OF THE CHARGE
E THE 4000 MEN OF THE DUKE OF CUMBERLAND IN BATTLE ORDER IN THE INCLOSURES.
F FIRST POSITION OF THE ARMY OF THE PRINCE WAITING FOR ACCOUNTS FROM THE DETCHMENT.
G THE FARM
H THE CASTLE OF PENRITH
I TOWN OF PENRITH

A PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF CLIFTON MUIR

NORTH SIDE

—FROM D GRA

—TIME 3 P M

EAST SIDE

A PARTY BEHIND THE VILLAGE AT THE QUAKERS HOUSE.

BLAND'S DRAGOONS, HUSSARS AND LIGHT HORSE
ON THE HIGHWAY BETWEEN THE HEDGES

THE DUKE'S ARMY
THREE MILES BEHIND

THE OTHER PARTY IN AMBUSH UNSEEN, WHO GAVE THEM A CLOSE FIRE THROUGH THE HEDGES.

WEST SIDE

SOUTH SIDE

on the 18th Dec. It is taken from Dugald Graham's history of the Rebellion, written in doggrel verse.*

These three plans (Plates I, III, IV,) taken with the skeleton map of the country (Plate II), when carefully studied, give most important information as to the retreat of the Highlanders through Westmoreland in December 1745, and the skirmish on Clifton Moor on the 18th of that month. Previous writers have not known of the Newcastle plan; and D. Graham's they have ignored.

They have also ignored or not known of Mounsey's *Authentic Account of the Occupation of Carlisle in* 1745.† It contains the correspondence of Dr. Waugh, one of my predecessors as Chancellor of Carlisle. Dr. Waugh was an active Whig, in close correspondence with the Premier, the Duke of Newcastle; he organised an intelligence department for the benefit of the Government in the south of Scotland and north-west of England. The local guides who accompanied the Duke of Cumberland, were allies of his, probably found by him, and in constant communication with him. The book, *Carlisle in* 1745, is indispensable, and has been strangely overlooked by Mr. Ewald, in his *Life of Prince Charles*, and by Colonel Hozier in his *Invasions of England*. They have also overlooked *Walker's History of Penrith*, in which is a letter by Thomas Savage, giving a minute account of the skirmish on Clifton Moor. As this letter is not readily accessible, I have quoted largely from it, and put it *in extenso* in appendix III. In appendix IV I have put another important letter, hitherto unprinted, from Tom Tinkler.‡

---

* An Impartial History of the Rise, Progress and Extinction of the late Rebellion in Britain in 1745 and 1746. The Sixth Edition. Glasgow: Printed by J. and M. Robertson. MDCCXCVI.

† London: Longman & Co., Carlisle; James Steel, 1846.

‡ I applied to my friend Canon Machell, the owner of the "Hill MS. collections towards a History of Westmorland," and asked if any information was contained in the eleven magnificent volumes about Clifton skirmish. The Canon kindly searched and found a reference to the Chevalier de Johnstone's map, and to some curious map or maps of the skirmish said to be at Downing College,

On

On the 4th of December, 1745, (O.S.) Prince Charles concentrated his army at Derby, and his advanced guard occupied the strong position of Swarkeston Bridge, which, nearly a mile in length, spans the Trent and the lowlands adjoining. On the 5th the Prince held a council of war; on the 6th he commenced his retreat. It is foreign to my purpose to discuss why he did so, or to speculate on what might have happened, had he pushed on for London, where the sensation produced by his arrival in Derby was intense. It was apprehended that he would evade the armies both of Marshal Wade and of the Duke of Cumberland, and march directly upon London. Wade's army he had already evaded; that commander, expecting the Highlanders to enter England by the eastern route, waited for them at Newcastle until too late; he then marched to Hexham, only to learn that Carlisle had surrendered, and to return to Newcastle, from which place he was marching through Yorkshire to the south, to intercept the Highlanders, if he could.

The Duke of Cumberland, with an army of about 8,000, occupied at Stone the passages of the Trent, between Newcastle-under-Lyne and Lichfield, and barred the way towards the west; while a third army, famous by Hogarth's well-known picture, assembled on Finchley Common for the protection of London.

The Highlanders commenced their retreat on December the 6th, and passed the night at Ashbourne: the Chevalier de Johnstone says:—

On the 7th we reached Leek, on the 8th Macclesfield, the 9th Manchester, 10th Wigan, and the 11th Preston, where we remained during the 12th. We arrived at Lancaster on the 13th, where we recruited ourselves during the 14th, and on the 15th we reached Kendal.*

Cambridge. I have to thank the Master of Downing and Mr. Courtney Kenny, M.P., for searching among the Downing archives, but with no result.

Canon Machell found an account of the burial of those who fell at Clifton Moor, which will be added in its place.

So

So soon as the Duke of Cumberland heard of the retreat, expresses were sent to the deputy-lieutenants and the magistrates, ordering them to rouse the country, to break up the roads, and to break down the bridges. The Duke of Cumberland commenced his pursuit of the Highlanders on the 8th December, when he marched north with the whole of his cavalry, and a number of infantry, mounted upon horses, which were supplied by the gentry of the neighbourhood. Wade returned to Newcastle, but sent his cavalry, under Major-General Oglethorpe, to join the Duke of Cumberland, which they did at Preston, on the 13th December, having marched, spite of weather, 100 miles in three days.

The principal difficulties the Highlanders encountered in their retreat occurred on their passage through Westmorland.* The deputy lieutenants of that county, on the 14th of December, in obedience to the command of the Duke of Cumberland, raised a part of the county to demolish Wastall Bridge and break up the road down Grayrigge hawse† in order to make the roads from Kendal and Appleby impassable for artillery and wheel-carriages. Whether this was done or not I do not know. The sequel shows that the roads were bad enough in their natural state. The deputy lieutenants were a little late in moving in the matter, for an advanced party of the Highland army arrived at Kendal on the morning of that same day (Saturday, the 14th). It consisted of 110 or 120 hussars under the Duke of Perth, who, according to Lord George

*On their advance through Cumberland and Westmorland the Highlanders neither molested the country people, nor were molested by them. At first, supposed to be cannibals, they became mere objects of curiosity. *Carlisle in* 1745, p. 106. An account will be found in the same book, p. 116: (also in Ray's History of the Rebellion, and in Tom Tinkler's letter—Appendix iv. to this paper) of how some Penrith volunteers captured a marauding party at Lowther Hall.

†Wastall Bridge, now called Wasdale Bridge, is over Wasdale Beck, and is on the main road between Kendal and Shap, three-and-a-half miles south of Shap. Grayrigg hawse is on the road between Kendal and Appleby. *See* plate iv.

Murray's account, had been sent off to make his way to Scotland to bring up men and to carry dispatches. This force was accompanied by a chaise, in which was "a person in woman's clothes". Another account says two ladies, and the suggestion was thrown out that one was Prince Charles himself, in female attire, endeavouring to get back to Scotland. The reception the Duke of Perth got from the Kendal people was a warm one. Hodgson, in his *History of Westmorland*, says,

> They passed quietly till they came into Finkle Street, when the mob suddenly fell upon them with clubs, stones, and anything they could pick up in their hurry. The Duke's men made a short stand, a little below the Fish Market, and fired several shots, by which four people received wounds of which they died. Of the rebels none were killed on the spot,* but four made prisoners, one of them Perth's servant. The rebels then pushed briskly forward, and were pursued near a quarter of a mile to Stramongate bridge, by the enraged populace annoying them with stones. Then they made another stand here, and seemed as if they would return; but a townsman having crept privately to the bridge, fired at the foremost, who immediately let his gun and cloak fall, and could not turn his horse; but by the help of his companions they got to Shap, from which place they proceeded that afternoon to Eamont bridge; but perceiving Penrith beacon on fire, they enquired the reason, and being told that it was to raise the country, and that all the hedges from that place to Penrith were lined with armed men,† they returned to Shap, where they halted during the night.

The arrival of the Duke of Perth in Kendal had been preceded by an anonymous letter to the Mayor, contain-

* Kendal parish register contains the following entry:—"1745, Dec. 16th.—John Slack Kild by ye Scotts. Same day a Scotch rebel, name not known." Slack was a respectable farmer. Tradition mentions Richard Pindar, a shoemaker, as wounded, and also an ostler, name unknown. Further accounts of this affray will be found in Ray's *History of the Rebellion* and in *Carlisle, in 1745*, pp. 130, 151, 132. Ray states he had seen the grave of one of the hussars, on the roadside, about four miles from Kendal, where he dropped off his horse and died.

† Tom Tinkler's letter (Appendix IV) details the preparation made at Penrith He says that Wade had sent 120 soldiers to Penrith; that these—some 50 volunteers and some countrymen—lined the road from Eamont bridge to Penrith at proper distances; that the Penrith Beacon was fired, and the whole countryside assembled on Penrith Fell.

ing

ing a report that the Highland army had been severely defeated by the Duke of Cumberland. The fact that the Duke of Perth and his hussars rode through the town without a halt would tend to confirm the Kendal men in the idea that they were fugitives, and might be mobbed, and stoned, and shot, things which they would hardly have indulged in had they known that the Highland infantry in full force, and undefeated, was close behind the horsemen.

To return to the Duke of Perth, whom we left halted for Saturday night the 14th, at Shap. The unfounded report of a Highland defeat had got well into circulation,† and not only were the Penrith people in arms to cut off stragglers, but even Dalston, Sebergham, and Brough turned out strong parties, armed as best they could, who guarded Armathwaite and Sebergham Bridges.* On Sunday the 15th the Duke of Perth and his hussars made an attempt to get into Scotland, by the route along the eastern bank of the river Eden (plate II). They went by Cliburn, Temple Sowerby (where they crossed the Eden by Temple Sowerby Bridge) and Culgaith to Langwathby Moor. But the Penrith men crossed the river lower down at Langwathby Bridge, and with a number of country men got within pistol fire of the hussars at Appleside Hill on Langwathby Moor in Cumberland. They mobbed the hussars out of Cumberland, and through Westmoreland, through Culgaith, Newbiggen Moor, Kirkby Thore, where the hussars pressed one Jack Boucher as a guide, through the river Eden at Bolton, through Moorland, Newby-Mill-Flat, and Reagill to Shap, thence to Orton Scar, where they left them. The hussars refreshed at Orton, and got back to Kendal on Sunday night, after a somewhat excit-

* See Tom Tinkler's letter in appendix IV. The report at Penrith took the form that the Highlanders were surrounded at Lancaster.

† Another report was of a battle at Ellelmoor, five miles south of Lancaster; *Carlisle in* 1745, p. 131.

ing

ing, if somewhat inglorious two days' excursion through the two counties of Cumberland and Westmorland. One wonders that a party of over 100 hussars could not cut their way through a mob of Penrith townsmen and country people.*

The Highlanders levied a fine on Kendal for the death of their hussar, and when the bulk of their army reached Penrith on the 17th they threatened to burn the town for "Sunday hunting". Tinkler tells us that ere the Highland army arrived, most of the Penrith men made themselves scarce, and that Wade's 120 soldiers marched out to Gamelsby.

The hussars having now rejoined the Highland army at Kendal, we have the whole Highland army to deal with.

On Monday, December the 16th, the whole Highland army left Kendal at daybreak hoping to reach Penrith that night, a distance of about 25 miles. This march is well described by the Chevalier de Johnstone, who at this time served as a captain in the Lowland regiment of Scotch, known as the Duke of Perth's; the company which he commanded was, with three others of the same regiment, detailed off for the arduous duty of escorting the artillery. The rear of the march was brought up by the commander-in-chief, Lord George Murray, who was under the impression, an erroneous one, that Marshal Wade's army, was within two miles, and that an engagement was imminent; as a matter of fact, Wade's infantry were making for Newcastle, and his cavalry under Major-General Oglethorpe in company with the Duke of Cumberland and his cavalry and probably some mounted infantry only reached Kendal on the following day, Tuesday the 17th.

Owing to the bad state of the roads and the weather, the Highland army got on Monday, the 16th, no further than

* The 120 soldiers, whom we are told by Tinkler, vide ante p. 194 n., Wade sent to Penrith, do not appear to have been in this "Sunday Hunting," as Tinkler calls it, nor were the hunters militia or light horse, for the Highlanders had captured all the arms of these troops at Carlisle.

Shap

Shap, where they stayed the night; their artillery did not even get so far, some ammunition waggons broke down about a league and a half or some four miles from Kendal, and the artillery and its escort passed the night on the high road in a storm of wind and rain. On Tuesday, the 17th, the Prince with the bulk of the army arrived at Penrith, but the artillery and its escort, now reinforced by the Macdonalds of Glengarry, to the number, the Chevalier says, of 500 men, but I think of only 300, only managed to reach Shap, and that with great difficulty at nightfall. It will be convenient to here give the Chevalier's own account of the first part of the next day's proceedings:—

We set out from Shap by break of day, on the 18th, to join our army, which waited for us at Penrith; but we had scarcely begun our march, when we saw a great number of the enemy's light-horse continually hovering about us: without venturing, however, to come within musket-shot. The appearance of these light-horsemen appeared the more extraordinary, as hitherto we had seen none in the whole course of our expedition into England. Having arrived at mid-day, at the foot of an eminence [Thrimby Hill], which it was necessary to cross in our march to Penrith, about half-way between that town and Shap, the moment we began to ascend, we instantly discovered cavalry, marching two and two abreast on the top of the hill, who disappeared soon after, as if to form themselves in order of battle, behind the eminence which concealed their numbers from us, with the intention of disputing the passage. We heard at the same time a prodigious number of trumpets and kettle-drums. Mr. Brown, colonel in the train of Lally's regiment, was at the head of the columns with two of the companies, which the Duke of Perth had attached to the artillery, and of which mine was one. After them followed the guns and ammunition waggons, and then the two other companies attached to the artillery. Lord George was in the rear of the column with the regiment of Macdonalds. We stopt a moment at the foot of the hill, everybody believing it was the English Army, from the great number of trumpets and kettle-drums. In this seemingly desperate conjecture, we immediately adopted the opinion of Mr. Brown, and resolved to rush upon the enemy, sword in hand, and open a passage to our army at Penrith, or perish in the attempt. Thus, without informing Lord George of our resolution, we darted forward with great swiftness, running up the hill as fast as our legs could carry us. Lord George, who was

was in the rear, seeing our manœuvre at the head of the column, and being unable to pass the waggons in the deep roads confined by hedges, in which we then were, immediately ordered the Highlanders to proceed across the enclosure, and ascend the hill from another quarter. They ran so fast that they reached the summit of the hill almost as soon as those who were at the head of the column. We were agreeably surprised, when we reached the top of the hill to find, instead of the English Army, only three hundred light horse and chasseurs, who immediately fled in disorder,* and of whom we were only able to come up with one man, who had been thrown from his horse, and whom we wished to make prisoner to obtain some intelligence from him; but it was impossible to save him from the fury of the Highlanders, who cut him to pieces in an instant. From the great number of trumpets and kettle-drums which the light-horse had with them, there is every reason for supposing that it was their design to endeavour to induce us to turn aside from the road to Penrith, by making us believe that the whole English Army was on the hill before us, and if we had fallen into the snare which was laid for us, in a few hours every man of our detachment would either have been killed or taken prisoner.

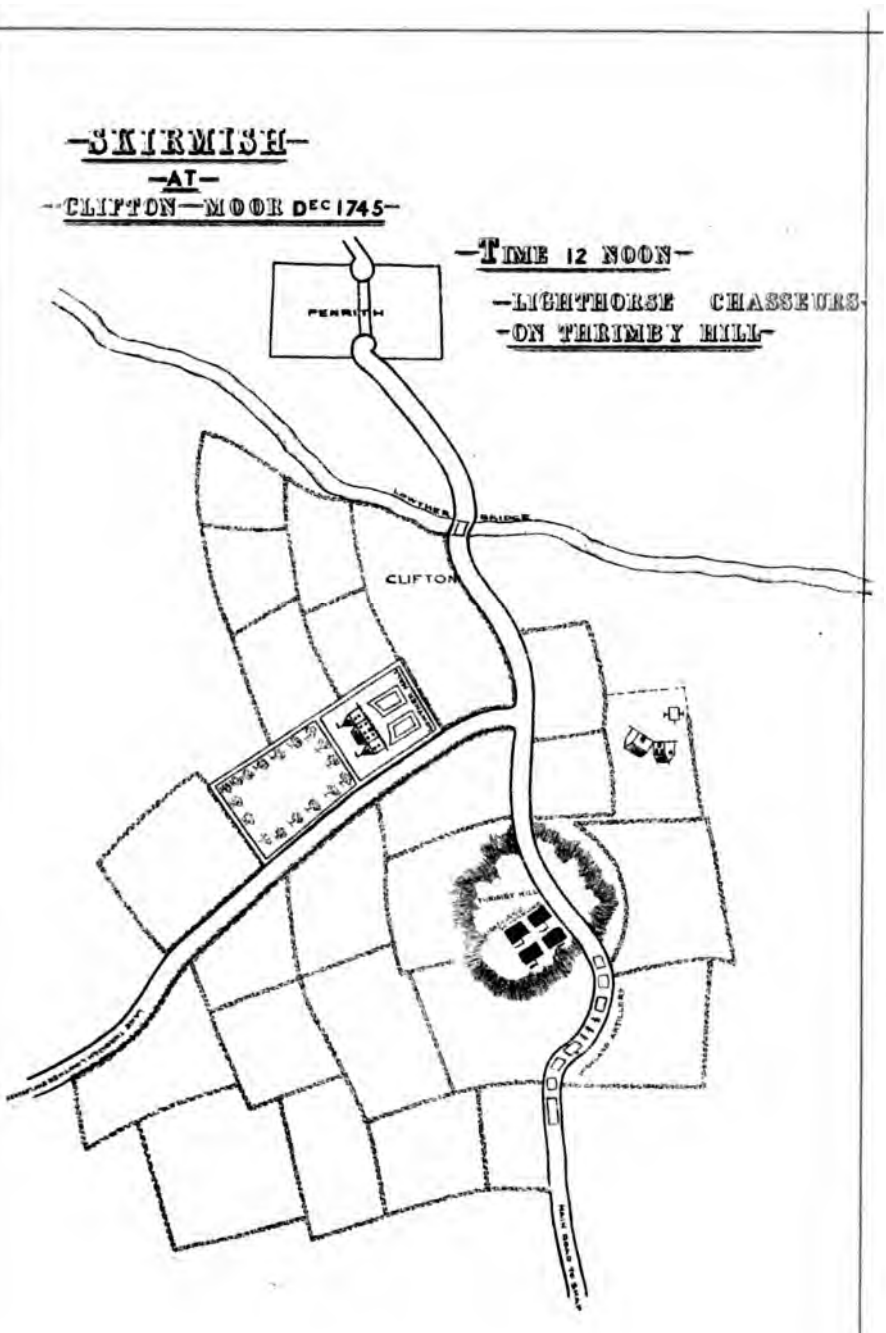
This episode, which is represented on plate V, took place about mid-day. The light horse and chasseurs have generally been put down as local militia: in reality they were light horse, pushed on from a column under General Bland, which was endeavouring to intercept the Highland army by pushing on through the lanes westward of the main road: when I first wrote this account in the Reliquary of July and October, 1888, I thought they might have been detached† from another column under General Oglethorpe, which was moving parallel to the main column of the Duke of Cumberland, and marching through Orton and Crosby Ravensworth (plate II). None of the historians of the occurrences of the 18th December mention that Oglethorpe was thus operating with a detached column, but it is proved by a letter from Mr. Lamb, printed in Mounsey's *Carlisle in* 1745," p. 136. Mr. Lamb says--

*Lord George Murray, a more experienced soldier than the Chevalier, says, "they moved off at top gallop, and gave me no more trouble."

† We learn this from Dugald Graham and that Bland had with him Bland's dragoons, Kingston's light horse, and the Yorkshire Hunters.

On

PLATE V.


-SKIRMISH-
-AT-
-CLIFTON-MOOR DEC 1745-
-TIME 12 NOON-
-LIGHTHORSE CHASSEURS-
-ON THRIMBY HILL-
PENRITH
LOWTHER
BRIDGE
CLIFTON

On Wednesday morning I carryed some letters to General Oglethorpe, at Orton, who the Duke expected would have been with the Rear Guard of the Rebels the night before. I went with them till they took ye road to Strickland Head, then I took the Shap road, and at Shap Thorn* (See plate II). I came in sight of the Duke's army about 120.†

There can be no doubt that the 300 chasseurs (light horse), trumpeters and kettledrums had been hurried on from Bland's column to intercept the lagging Highland train of artillery and its escort, and cut it off from the Highland army.

At twelve o'clock we get the position thus: the Duke of Cumberland's army at Shap ‡; the Highland artillery and its escort (four companies of the Duke of Perth's regiment and the Macdonalds) ascending Thrimby Hill, beyond which were light horse, chasseurs, trumpeters, and kettledrummers, while Bland was endeavouring to get in front of them on their west flank and Oglethorpe with Ligonier's dragoons, was somewhere on their east flank, making his way to Brougham Common, where the Appleby men were ordered to meet him.§ The situation was serious; had the Highlanders halted or left the road, a short time would have seen them caught between the columns of the Duke of Cumberland and General Bland, and General Oglethorpe would have got before them to Brougham Common, and cut them off from Penrith. But they were able to brush away the

---

* Shap Thorn is on the road between Kendal and Shap, two miles to the south of Shap.

† Mr. Mounsey does not say who or what Mr. Lamb was, and I have been unable to ascertain. But he was a local man, in the confidence of the Chancellor of Carlisle, and serving with the Duke of Cumberland, as guide, etc. See appendix VI for additional information as to Oglethorp's flank march.

‡ The Duke's army here means only a part of his army, the cavalry. He brought to Clifton moor the following cavalry regiments, viz., Cobham's, Kerr's, Bland's, and Montagu's dragoons, and Kingston's light horse: and some of the Royal or Yorkshire Hunters. *See* Appendix I.

§ Ligonier's dragoons were not with the Duke of Cumberland, and so must have been with Oglethorpe.

‖ See unsigned letter appendix VI.

light

light horsemen and chasseurs, and with their charge up the hill ends Scene I of the military drama played in Westmoreland, on Wednesday, the 18th December.

I shall again put the Chevalier de Johnstone into the witness box, and he shall give an account of Scene II, which is, in the language of the theatre, a mere carpenter's flat, between two more important scenes.

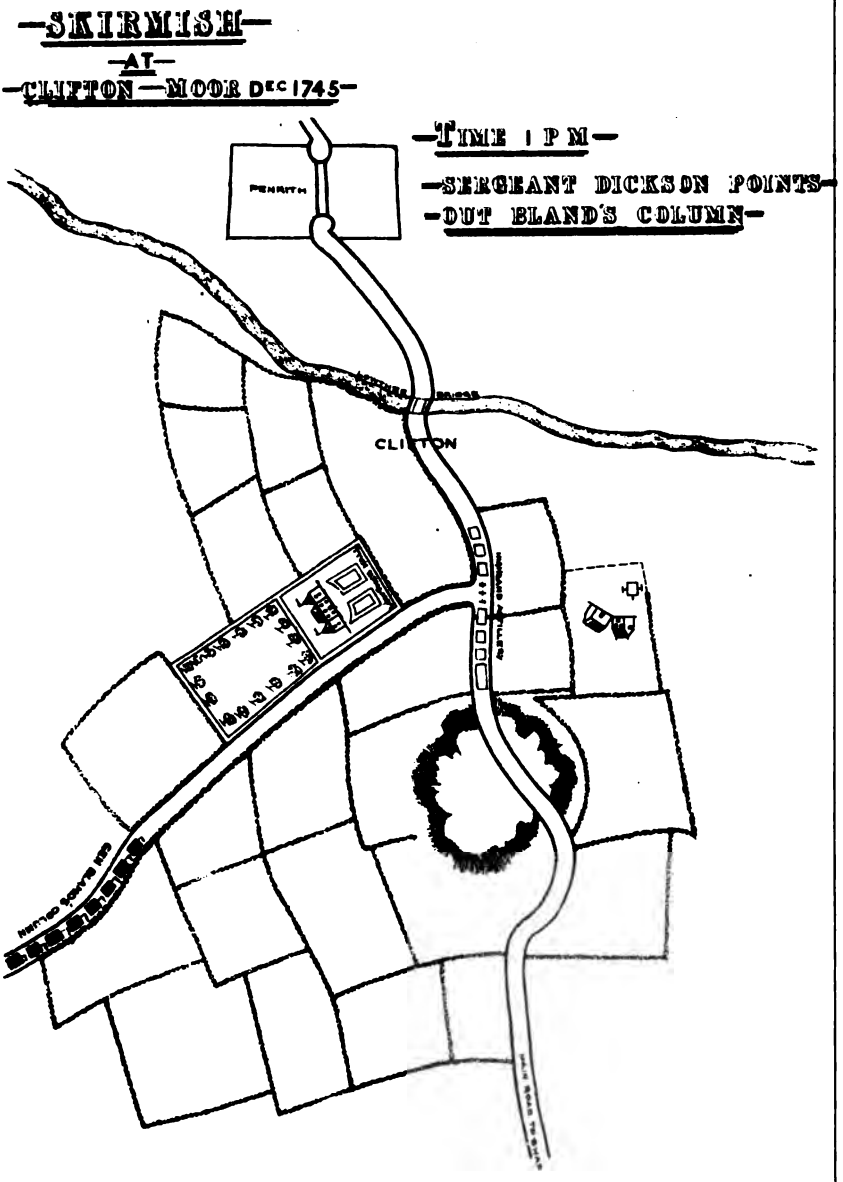
We immediately resumed our march, but in less than an hour * one of our ammunition waggons having broken from the badness of the roads, we were obliged to halt. The singular adventure of the light horse had filled me with some uneasiness, as I was unable to account for their audacity, unless the army of Marshal Wade were much nearer us than we imagined, and I communicated my fears to Mr. Grant, an officer of great talents, who commanded our artillery, and acted as our engineer at the same time; and, in order that we might not lose time in repairing the broken waggon, I suggested to him that we should go to a farm which we saw on our right, about a quarter of a league from us, and try to procure one. He consented; and we took seven or eight men with us, of whom my sergeant, Dickson, was one. Having found a waggon in the court-yard of the farmer, we immediately carried it off † (see Plate VI); and our march was retarded no longer than the time necessary for transferring the ammunition from one waggon to another. In returning from the farm, Dickson called our attention to something which appeared blackish to us, on a hill about a league to our left; and he alone, contrary to the opinion of every one else, maintained that he saw it moving, and that it was the English army advancing towards us. As we took what he saw for bushes, and as nobody, excepting himself, could distinguish anything, I treated him as a visionary; but he still persisted, till I ordered him to be silent, telling him that fear alone could have filled his imagination with the idea of an army. However, his last word was that we should see in an hour whether or not he was in the right. When we had advanced about two miles,‡ we were soon convinced that Dickson's eyes were

* That will make the time a little before one o'clock.

† I do not know if tradition preserves the name of the farm: Thrimby Hall suits the description of the place, or it may have been nearer Hackthorpe. It is marked on the Chevalier's plan.

‡ Two miles would take about an hour to march; this brings the time of day to 2 p.m. We shall see the artillery passed Clifton Town End about 2.30, the charge mentioned in the text must have taken place about half-a-mile or rather more from the Town End.

much


SKIRMISH
AT
CLIFTON MOOR DEC 1745
TIME 1 P M
SERGEANT DICKSON POINTS
OUT BLAND'S COLUMN
PENRITH
CLIFTON

much better than ours. The Duke of Cumberland, having followed us by forced marches, with two thousand cavalry, and as many foot soldiers mounted behind them, fell suddenly on the Macdonalds, who were in the rear of the column, with all the fury and impetuosity imaginable. Fortunately the road running between thorn hedges and ditches, the cavalry could not act in such a manner as to surround us, nor present a larger front than the breadth of the road. The Highlanders received their charge with most undaunted firmness. They repelled the assailants with their swords, and did not quit their ground till the artillery and waggons were a hundred paces from them and continuing their route. Then the Highlanders wheeled to the right and ran with full speed till they joined the waggons, when they stopt again for the cavalry, and stood their charge as firm as a wall. The cavalry were repulsed in the same manner as before with their swords. We marched in this manner about a mile, the cavalry continually renewing the charge, and the Highlanders always repulsing them, repeating the same manœuvre and behaving like lions.

The plan given by the Chevalier de Johnstone (Plates III and IV) shows that the column seen by Sergeant Dickson, was marching, not on the main road between Shap and Clifton, through Hackthorpe, but on a loop road or lane to the west of the main road, running through Lowther and the Lowther enclosures: it must have been the column under General Bland, consisting, as Dugald Graham tells, of Bland's dragoons, Kingston's light horse, and the Yorkshire Hunters, some of whom had already been encountered on Thrimby Hill; the Duke of Cumberland with his force was three miles behind, and no doubt on the main road, while Bland was pushing forward along the side lane through the Lowther enclosures, to get between the Highland artillery and Penrith (Plate VI.) This he probably would have done had any delay taken place over the broken waggon, but the Chevalier's presence of mind prevented this. The cavalry, however, got touch of the rear of the Highland artillery escort immediately after the junction of the two roads; the Chevalier

Chevalier talks of a running fight for a mile, which is about the distance between the junction of the roads and Clifton moor. This running fight must have taken place about 2 p.m.; messengers had been sent to Penrith by Lord George Murray, and a body of Highland infantry under Cameron of Lochiel had moved from Penrith and taken post at Lowther bridge behind the river Lowther to assist the Highland train of artillery, and the Scotch cavalry had come out to Clifton. Here ends Scene II., and I will dismiss the Chevalier de Johnstone from the witness box, for though he continues his story, he was no longer an eye witness, as the train of artillery and the four companies of Perth's regiment did not stop for the fighting at Clifton, but proceeded at once to Carlisle, not stopping at Penrith, except for a short rest.

I shall now call into the witness box Thomas Savage of the Town End, Clifton, whose letter to his friend Richard Partridge is given in the appendix to this paper.* Thomas Savage says:

Now I shall give thee to understand the beginning and the end of the engagement. First, the rebel hussars being gone past to Penrith, came riding back to my door in haste, between one and two in the afternoon. Then in an hour after† came back again driving up the rear of their army to my door, and some others then took their place, and they wheeled off and set themselves in ambush against my barn side, being so inclosed with cross houses that our king's men could not see them until close to them, we not knowing their design, but I firmly believed it to be evil, and so we went into my house; yet could not long be easy there, and returned forth and looking about me, I espied the commanders of the king's men appearing upon the hill,‡ at about 400 yards south of my house, whereupon my

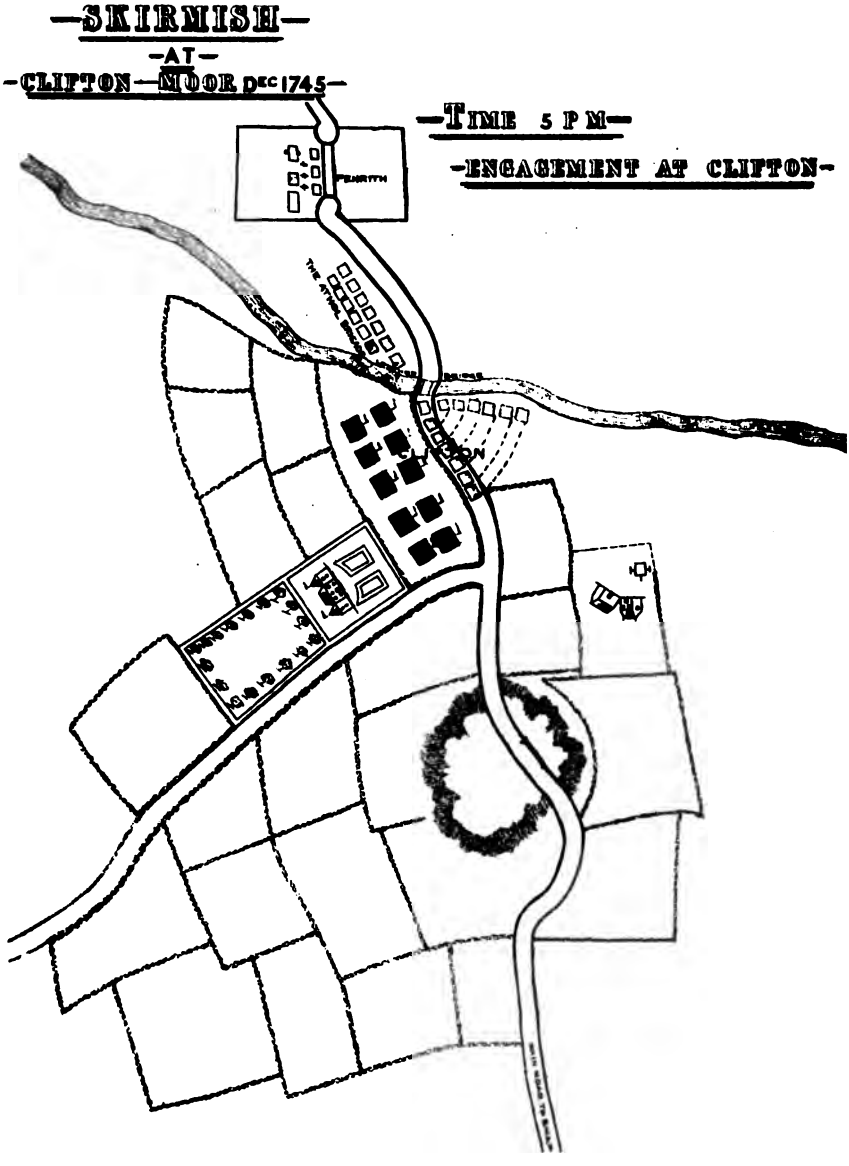
---

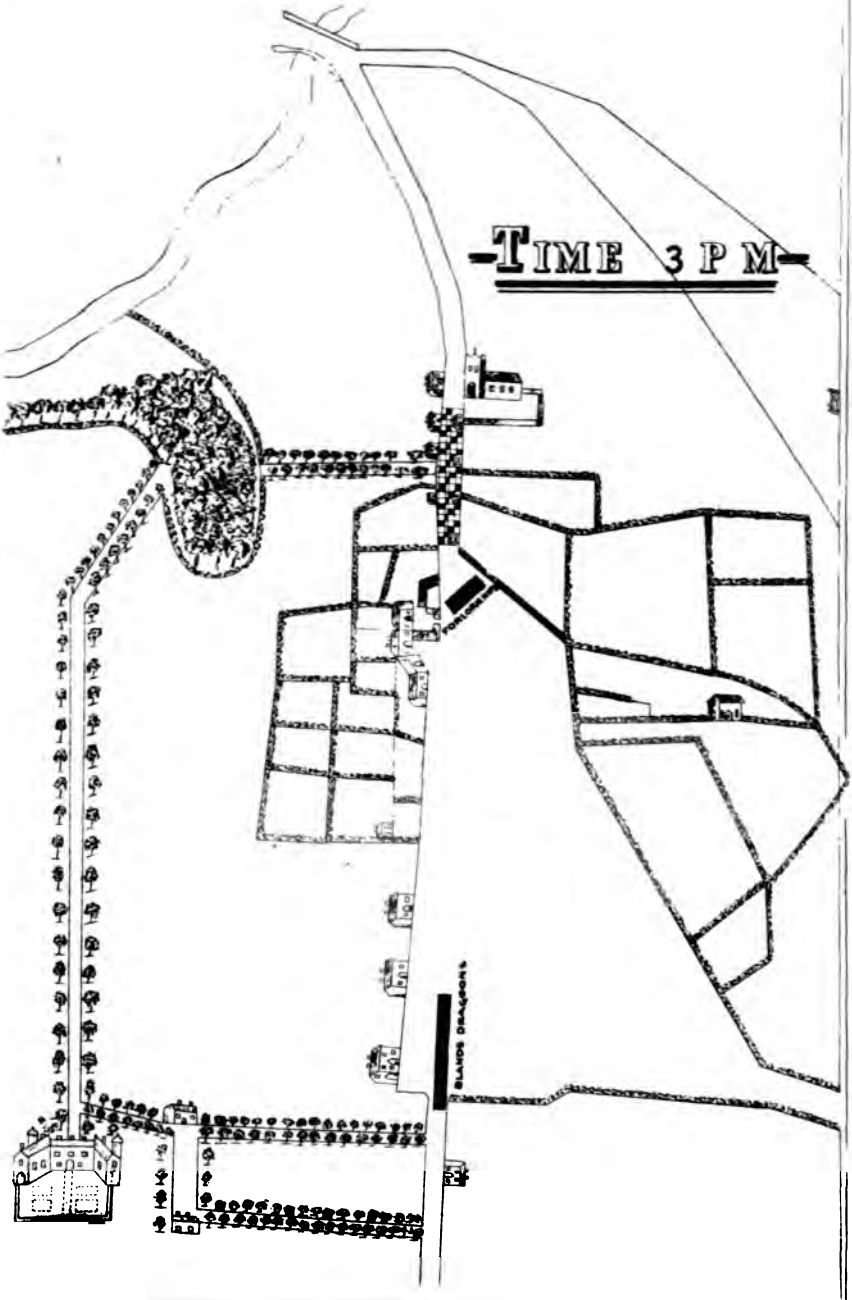
* See appendices II. and III.

† This brings the time to about 2.30 p.m., the artillery and its escort, now reinforced by the Scotch hussars, passing Clifton Town End. We have previously at 2 p.m., got them to within a mile of the Town End, viz., the junction of the two roads, where the running fight began.

‡ Bland's column debouching from the road upon the south or high end of Clifton Moor.

very


—SKIRMISH—
—AT—
—CLIFTON—MOOR DEC 1745—
—TIME 5 P M—
—ENGAGEMENT AT CLIFTON—
CLIFTON


TIME 3 P M
BLANDS DRAGOONS

very heart was in pain for believing that a great number might be cut off before they were aware; so our care was to give the king's men notice, for which my son* ventured his life, and gave them notice about 300 yards before they came to the place; when in the meantime a second ambush was laid, about 100 yards nearer to our king's men,† and the king's hussars with some of the Yorkshire Hunters, came down, and so soon as they came opposite to the first ambush, the rebels fired upon them, but did no execution; and then issued out the ambush at my doors and a furious firing they had, the king's men acting the quickest and nimblest that ever my eyes beheld, not one of them receiving any harm. Some horse followed the former, so that in a few minutes the rebels ran away like mad men, and just by my door one of the rebels was brought down, and taken, and a Captain Hamilton was also taken at the same time. They were both had up to the Duke.

This happened about 3 o'clock, and is shown on the sketch (Plate IV) given by D. Graham, who tells that the hussars engaged on the English side were Kingston's light horse, and that the horse were Bland's dragoons, and that Bland ordered his cavalry to retire. The Newcastle map also has this scene laid down upon it, the Scotch hussars filling the town, and Kingston's light horse, who are marked "The Forlorn Hope," riding on them I have reproduced this from the Newcastle map as a separate map (Plate VIII.) Bland, after being warned by Jonathan Savage, would not consider it prudent to attack the enemy until the Duke of Cumberland came up in force; from Graham we learn the Duke was three miles (say an hour) behind Bland. Thomas Savage says the "rebels ran away like madmen;" this may seem strong language, but Lord George says:

---

* Jonathan Savage. The Newcastle map shows the route by which he went to warn the king's hussars, namely, through the fields at the back of his father's house; by a mistake it calls him Thomas.

† This is shown on the sketch (Plate IV.) given by D. Graham, who marks a Quaker's house on the east side of the road, the opposite side to the Town End farm house, which was Savage's house, and is generally known in connection with the 18th Dec., 1745, as the Quaker's house. The house on the east of the road was also a Quaker's house, belonging to a son-in-law of Thomas Savage, named Josiah Walker.

Our

Our hussars upon seeing the enemy, went off to Penrith. One of their officers, Mr. Hamilton, with two or three of his men, had dismounted (being ashamed of the going off of the others).*

Hamilton took refuge in a cottage a little detached from the town; one of the Duke's hussars (said by D. Graham to be an Austrian) fired through the window, and drove Hamilton out, a single combat ensued, but the hussar captured Hamilton, who was much cut about the head; the other prisoner was one Ogden, of the Manchester regiment. No other casualities are recorded as having occurred during this spirited little rally, which forms Scene III.

Scene IV. is a carpenter's flat, which Thomas Savage shall tell.

Then all was still about an hour,† in which time I abode in the house, the king's troops still standing upon the common; in which time my son went over a little green‡ to see if he could get the cattle brought into the houses, but seeing that in vain, came homewards again, when four rebels on horseback seized him, calling him a spy and had him down under their horses' feet, swearing desperately many times they would shoot him; three of them commanded the fourth to shoot him, which he attempted with his gun, and pistol, but neither would fire, so he escaped, and came in a little after. . . . and in the time of quietness as above, they had sent off a party of their horse§ to plunder and burn Lowther Hall and town, and were also plundering our town, leaving nothing they could lay their hands on, breaking locks, and making ruinous work, even to all our victuals and little children's clothes of all sorts.

This ends Scene IV. Lord George Murray had, in sending horse to Lowther Hall (he accompanied them himself) a much more important object than that of plunder.

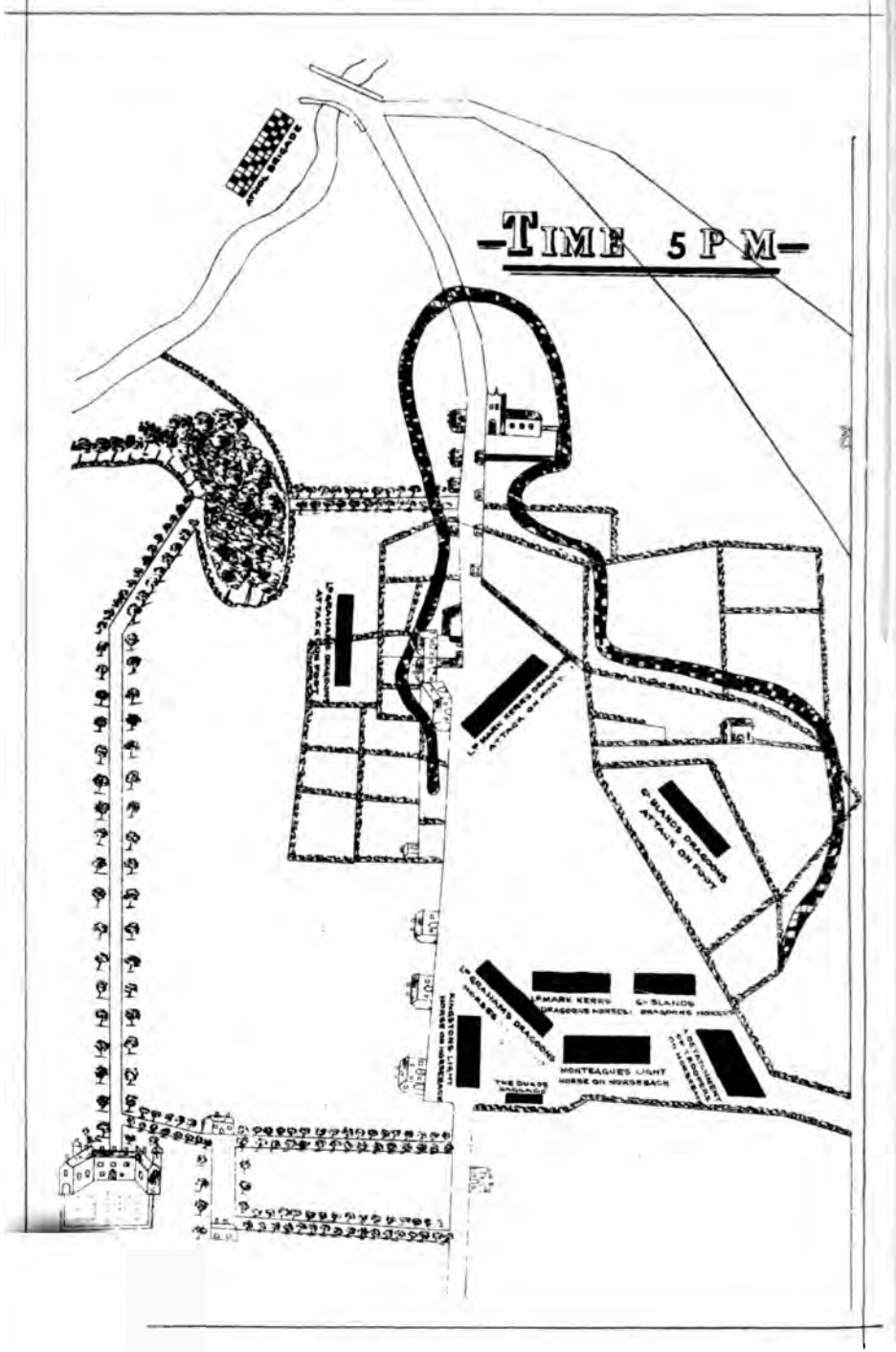
* The Sunday hunting had probably demoralised them.

† This would bring the time to 4 p.m., when the popping shots Lord George mentions began.

‡ The little green is to be seen on the Newcastle map, Plate I.; the place marked 14, where Col. Honeywood was afterwards wounded; it is by the "Rebels' Tree."

§ A party of horse would be a detachment from the Scotch Lifeguards, of which there were two troops, commanded by Lords Elcho and Balmarino; the hussars, who had gone off to Penrith, were commanded by Lord Pitsligo.

PLATE IX.


TIME 5 P M
ATTACK ON FOOT
MONTEAGUES LIGHT
HORSE ON HORSEBACK

plunder. He tells us that his object was to fall upon the Duke's army in the narrow lanes where he calculated that

> If but twenty of their horse could be killed, it would make such an embarrass in the lane, that it would put them to confusion, and choke up the only road they had to retreat except the Appleby road, and that might also be secured, which would give us an advantage that perhaps we should not meet the like again.

This, however, Lord George was unable to effect. The Duke of Cumberland's forces were through the lanes, and drawn up on the Clifton Moor, before Lord George could intercept them; and Lord George's horse did nothing beyond capturing a militia officer in green, probably a Yorkshire hunter, and the Duke of Cumberland's footman. Lord George himself returned from Lowther Hall to Clifton, and saw to the disposition of the forces he had with him. He had sent the artillery off to Penrith, or rather, to Carlisle. His first object was, of course, to secure its safety. His hussars had bolted, but he had with him about 1,000 men, Highlanders and Lowlanders, most of whom had come out to him from Penrith. (Plates VII and IX). The Athol brigade had also advanced from Penrith to a position* on the north side of Lowther Bridge, and there waited for orders. Lord George's account of how he disposed his forces is printed in several books, but Plate IX shows it at a glance. The Glengarry men were in the enclosures, on the right of the road—Lord George's right, that is, the west side, the same side as Savage's house at Town End. Appin's and Cluny's men were in the enclosures on the left, or east side of the road, with Roy Stewart's men (the Edinburgh regiment) on the side of the lane, or highway, close to the village (Plates I and IX.) Lord George says—

---

*Lord George is the authority for this; according to the Chevalier de Johnstone, Cameron of Lochiel had previously occupied this position, but he crossed the bridge to rescue Lord George and the Glengarry Macdonalds from the English cavalry.

The

The ditches at the foot advanced more towards the muir on the right than on the left; and that part was also covered by Lord Lonsdale's other enclosures, so that they could not easily be attacked, but had the advantage that they could with their fire, flank the enemy when they made an attack on our left. The lane, which was the high road between these small enclosures was not above twenty feet broad. It was now an hour after sunset, pretty cloudy, but the moon, which was in its second quarter, from time to time broke out and gave good light; but this did not continue above two minutes at a time. We had the advantage of seeing their disposition, but they could not see ours.

Ray says the same, and that the buff belts of the dragoons made them conspicuous.

The Duke of Cumberland's forces were by now drawn up in two lines (see Plates I and XI) on the high end of the common, Bland's, Kerr's, and Cobham's forming the first line, and Montagu's and Kingston's the second; a detachment faced the Appleby road and the Duke's baggage was in the rear of the second line. The left regiment of each line was wheeled up inward, to their right, or east.

I have now got the flats set and scenery fixed, and will go on with Scene V.—the most important of all (see Plate IX.) Lord George gives us the time of its commencement—an hour after sunset, which on Dec. 18th, would be about 5 p.m. Mr. Lamb in a letter printed in Mounsey's *Carlisle in* 1745, says the firing began about 4 p.m. —the "popping shots" no doubt, which Lord George mentions, as I shall presently show.* I will again put Thomas Savage into the witness box. He says—

I was again growing uneasy to go out, which I ventured to do; and looking about me, I saw the king's men standing as before upon the common; turning me about I saw the rebels filling the town street, north of my house, and also lining the hedges and walls, even down

* It would be about 4 p.m., when Thomas Savage came out and looked round; 5 p.m. when the dragoons and Highlanders came to close quarters.

to

to my house on both sides. Then I was in great pain for the Duke and his men, it beginning to grow darkish; but I ventured my life, and stood a little way off, and waved my hat in my hand, which some of them discovering, one of them riding down towards me, and I called to him, bidding him to cast his eyes about him, and see how the town was filled, and hedges lined, after which he returned.

I need not relate the personal adventures of the worthy Quaker, for they will be found in his letter in the appendix; his evidence fails us now, for he, wise man that he was, locked himself into his house during the fight that presently ensued, and his daughter-in-law, the mistress of his house, hid in the kitchen cupboard. About this time Lord George received an important order from the Prince, and he shall tell what the order was and how he replied thereto. He says—

Colonel Roy Stewart returned to me from Penrith. He told me his royal highness had resolved to march for Carlisle immediately, and had sent off the cannon before, and desired me to retreat to Penrith. I showed Col. S. my situation with that of the enemy. They were by this time shooting popping shots among us. I told him if I retreated, being within musket shot of the enemy, they would follow up the lane, and I must lose a number of men, besides discouraging the rest; that from Clifton it was a narrow road and very high walls, so that I could not line them to secure my retreat; and that probably my men would fall into confusion in the dark; and that the enemy by regular platoons in our rear, being encouraged by our retreat, must destroy a great many; and by taking any wounded man prisoner, they would know our numbers; whereas I told him I was confident I could dislodge them from where they were by a brisk attack, as they had by all that I could judge, not dismounted above 500. Their great body was on horseback, and at some distance; and Cluny and he owned that what I proposed was the only prudent and sure way, so we agreed not to mention the message from the prince.

Lord George then visited the Glengarry men (see Plate IX) and cautioned them to reserve their fire until the enemy were close, and not to fire across the road; further, when the enemy retired, they were to give them a flank fire, but not to follow them up the moor. He next returned to the left of his line east of the road.

We

We must now go to the Duke of Cumberland; he had dismounted some of his men, namely, portions of Bland's, Kerr's, and Cobham's dragoons (see Plate IX.), who advanced against the Highlanders, leaving their horses in charge of their comrades. Bland's dismounted dragoons went into the enclosures east of the road, Kerr's went straight up the road, while Cobham's went through the enclosures and got in rear of the Glengarry men. Then the fighting began. Thomas Savage can tell no more than that "the firing on all hands was dreadful and continued half-an-hour." Lord George's account is as follows—

We had advanced and a good deal of fire on both sides. After the Highlanders on that side* had given most of their fire they lay close at an open hedge, which was the second in these fields. We then received the whole fire of the dragoons that were at the bottom, upon which Cluny said "What the devil is this?" Indeed the bullets were going thick enough. I told him we had nothing for it but going down upon them sword in hand, before they had time to charge again. I immediately drew my sword and cried "Claymore." Cluny did the same, and we ran down to the bottom ditch, clearing the diagonal hedges as we went. There were a good many of the enemy killed at the bottom ditch,† and the rest took to their heels, but received the fire of the Glengarry regiment. Most of Ardshiel's‡ men, being next the lane, did not meet with so much opposition.§ I had given orders that our men should not pass the bottom ditch to go up the muir, for they would have been exposed to the fire of the Glengarry regiment that could not distinguish them from the enemy. We had now done what we proposed, and, being sure of no more trouble from the enemy, I ordered the retreat, first Roy Stewart, then Appin,

*The main fighting was between the Macphersons under Lord George and Cluny, and Bland's dragoons under Colonel Honeywood; the dragoons evidently (see the Newcastle map, Plate I) penetrated from the moor over two diagonal hedges to the place marked 14, as where Colonel Honeywood was wounded; from this place they were driven back to the moor. Except that Kerr's lost one man killed, and Cobham's three, I have found no details as to the fighting done by these two regiments.

†The bottom ditch means the last ditch between the enclosures and the moor; the Newcastle map shows Bland's dragoons between the diagonal hedges, and just in front of this ditch.

‡That is the Appin men; Stewart of Ardshiel commanded Stewart of Appin's men.

§The west side, where were the Macdonalds of Glengarry.

Cluny

Cluny and the Glengarry men; and it was half an hour after the skirmish before we went off.* The Atholl brigade had come the length of a bridge, within half a mile of Clifton, hearing of my being in sight of the enemy, and there waited for orders. Had the rest of the army come out, and following the plan that was proposed, they would have been on the flank of the dragoons that were on horseback by the time we attacked the others.

I will now give the Duke of Cumberland's account of of this skirmish, quoting it from Ewald's *Life of Prince Charles.*

After a ten hours' march our cavalry came up with the rebels just beyond Lowther Hall: nay, we heard that their rear was in possession of it, but they left it on our approach, and threw themselves into the village of Clifton, which we immediately attacked with the dismounted dragoons, and though it is the most defensible village I ever saw, yet our men drove them out of it in an hour's time, with a very small loss. Cobham's and Mark Kerr's behaved both extremely well. As it was quite dark before the skirmish was over, we were obliged to remain content with the ground we had gained. What the rebels may have lost I can't tell; we have four officers wounded, none mortally, and about forty men killed and wounded. The regiment which suffered the greatest loss was the King's Own Regiment of Dragoons. By some confusion in the two dismounted squadrons commanded by Colonel Honeywood, they firing at 150 yards distance, and then giving way, the rebels came out with broadswords and wounded several of the officers, and some of the men. When the officers of the King's regiment were wounded, the rebels cried "No quarter, murder them," and they received several wounds after they were knocked down.†

These two accounts fit into one another very well; it is clear Bland's dragoons broke—the regimental records say they were ordered to retire a few paces, which the Highlanders took for a retreat and rushed on them. Ray gives the following account—

* The skirmish began at 5 p.m.; Savage says the firing lasted half an hour; half an hour more brings the time of the Highland retreat to 6 p.m.

† At Thrimby Hill it was impossible, says the Chevalier de Johnstone, to save a prisoner from the fury of the Highlanders, who cut him to pieces in an instant.

The action was very sharp and desperate while it lasted, but at last ended in our favour, notwithstanding the rebels, from their situation, had greatly the advantage of us, we being obliged to go over the hedges up to the boot tops in water; not only so, but it being late in the evening, they could see our buff belts and laced hats, when we could not so well discern their blue bonnets and dark colour'd plaids, so that we directed our fire at their fire, which was very hot on both sides. Notwithstanding these disadvantages we pushed them with such intrepidity that in about an hour they quitted the field and village and fled to Penrith.

For what happened next, I will go again to Thomas Savage. He says:—

And after the heat of firing was over, all seemed still a little space, after which some came and broke in at my court door, calling sharply to open; but we believed it to be the rebels, and would not open, when they began to be sharp, and orders were given to fire —they supposing the house to be full of rebels; but I called and said I would open as fast as I could, and the first words said to me were "Could the Duke lodge here to-night?" to which with pleasure I answered "Yes;" and pleasant agreeable company he was—a man of parts, very friendly and no pride in him.

Young Mrs. Savage also emerged from the kitchen cupboard, and was saluted by the Duke with: "Madame, we come to protect you, not to do you any harm." One local legend I have picked up concerning Colonel Honeywood, who commanded the dismounted squadrons of Bland's. One of the Highland prisoners was asked about the fight, how his side got on. His reply was: "We gat on (no)* vary weel, till the lang man in the muckle boots came ower the dyke, but his fut slipped on a turd, and we gat him down." The "lang man man in the muckle boots" was the luckless Colonel Honeywood, who had but recently recovered from wounds received at Dettingen, namely, 23 broadsword cuts and two musket balls, which

* The "no" is a conjectural emendation of mine; it makes the story tally with Cluny's surprised exclamation of "What the devil is this," which looks as if at first things were not going well with Cluny's men; no doubt matters were much improved for Cluny when the commander of the dragoons went down.

were

were never extracted. On this occasion he received three sword cuts about the head; he was removed to Howgill Castle, of which he was the owner, through his mother, the heiress of the Sandfords, of Howgill. He was afterwards M.P. for Appleby from 1754 to 1784, and died in 1785, having attained high rank in the army. He lost his sword at Clifton, which was carried off by Cluny, chief of the Macphersons, as a trophy. According to Mr. Savage and Lord George the fighting must have been over about 5.30, but Mr. Lamb, in a letter printed in *Carlisle in* 1745, says it lasted until 8 o'clock. I imagine that when the Highlanders began to retreat after the skirmish the Duke's light horse followed them up, and that "popping shots" continued for long to be exchanged between stragglers from both sides. The Newcastle map marks a spot north of Lowther Bridge as the "Rebels Last Fire".

One episode of the fight remains to be mentioned, for which the Newcastle map (see plan I.) is the authority. The figures 10, thrice repeated, are explained as "The place that Oglethorpe first appeared; the way that he went to engage a partie of Rebels at Pillar Hill, who fled." The place is Brougham Common, east of Clifton. Oglethorpe was, as mentioned before, moving up with Ligonier's dragoons from Orton, and the Appleby men were to meet him on Brougham Common.* Nothing is said as to what time he appeared on Brougham Common. If Oglethorpe was on Brougham Common before Lord George retreated from Clifton he should have cut Lord George off from Lowther Bridge and Penrith. We can only suppose Oglethorpe was unable to get up in time; for his failure he was brought before a court of enquiry at the Horse Guards in Feb. 1746, and was honourably acquitted.†

* Appendix VI.

† Lecky *History of England* 18th century vol I., p. 503. See also *General Biographical Dictionary* revised by Chalmers in 1814, *sub voce* Oglethorpe.

The

The Highlanders, after the skirmish at Clifton, went off to Penrith, and marched at once from that place to Carlisle, marching all night; the whole Highland army arrived at Carlisle early next morning in a sorry condition, and straggling over eight miles of road. The Duke and his forces occupied Clifton that night, the main bulk of them standing under arms on the moor.

The number of the killed and wounded on each side has been the subject of much discussion. Captain Hozier says the total number of the English killed and wounded exceeded one hundred men, while the Highlanders lost but twelve. Let us see what the actual witnesses say. Thomas Savage says: "Ten of the King's men were killed and twenty-one wounded, and five rebels." Mr. Lamb rode over the field next morning, and saw "Seven of our men dead, and there was thirteen wounded. . . . I only see four rebels killed." Ray says eleven of the King's men were killed and twenty-nine wounded, and he specifies the killed as seven of Bland's, three of Cobham's, and one of Mark Kerr's. The wounded included Colonel Honeywood, Captain East, and Cornets Owen and Hamilton. The English official account was 40 killed and wounded. The parish register at Clifton agrees exactly with Ray's account, except in giving one man less from Bland's; it agrees exactly with the number of dead given by Savage, viz., ten; but one man of Bland's lingered and was buried on the 8th of January, 1745, O.S. The following are the extracts from the register:—

The 19th of December, 1745, Ten Dragoons, to wit, six of Bland's three of Cobham's, and one of Mark Kerr's Regiment buried, who was killed ye evening before by ye Rebells in ye skirmish between ye Duke of Cumberland's army and them at ye end of Clifton Moor next ye Town.*

Robert Akins, a private Dragoon of General Bland's Regiment, Buried ye 8th Day of Janry., 1745.

* I have been told that before the English dragoons were buried, "the clerk's wife stripped their holland shirts from them, and that woman never did a day's good after".

Savage

Savage and Lamb were eye-witnesses, so was Ray, but he had also the opportunity, before he wrote his book, of correcting his information by the official returns. The regimental records of the three regiments engaged make the killed twelve; the discrepancy of one man may be accounted for by a desertion, or a wounded man dying subsequently at Carlisle.*

Against these statements must be put one by the Chevalier de Johnstone, that "whole platoons of forty and fifty men might be seen falling all at once under the swords of the Highlanders". He also says some put the English loss as high as 600, *i.e.*, at more than the number at which Lord George estimated the whole number of men dismounted for the attack. The Chevalier was not an eye-witness, for he marched on to Penrith with the artillery, and what he says are "mere camp shaves," and may be paired off with the statements of the "eye-witness cited in Hodgson's Westmoreland, who says he saw scores of Highlanders fall, and "I am sure they never rose again while I kept my station." All accounts agree that only five of the Highlanders were found dead on the field. Canon Machell has supplied me with the following interesting note by Mr. Hill, from the Hill Collections for a history of Westmoreland :—

27th Oct., 1847. Being in company with Mr. William Brougham† in Clifton church this day, when he was speaking of levelling the earth immediately about the church and removing it to another part of the burial ground, I mentioned the foregoing extract,‡ and expressed my surprise that no parochial record appeared relative to the interment of the devoted Highlanders who were known to have

* Bland's dragoons buried several men at Carlisle, but not necessarily wounded men; so did the following foot regiments—Guise's, Herbert's, Pultney's Bocland's, Perry's, Richbell's, Lord Bury's, General Wolf's, the Old Buffs, the Welsh Fusiliers, ye Royal Irish, the 7th, 56th, 12th, and the train of artillery; about a man daily for six months after the Duke of Cumberland retook Carlisle; there was an equal mortality among the prisoners taken and kept at Carlisle. *Transactions Cumb'd and West'd Antiq. Society.* Vol. II., p. 350.

† The late (second) Lord Brougham.

‡ The entry in the register about the dragoons.

fallen

fallen in the skirmish, when Mr. Brougham stated they had all been buried in a field now belonging to him, near the upper end of the village, where their place of sepulchre had, many years ago, been pointed out to him by old Rachel [Quere Rachel Younger, of Penrith, buried at Clifton, 14th July, 1823, aged 89], who died some 30 years ago, in about her 90th year, and who told him she had seen them all laid side by side in one grave, under a hedge; it was several years since he had been upon the ground, but he thought he could still find the place.

They were buried by the "Rebel Tree." The legend that 30 or 40 dead Highlanders were thrown into Clifton Mill Dam is very doubtful,* in fact I take it that in the dark both parties fired high and wide; there is proof of this in the fact that Thomas Savage's cattle were in the thick of the fray, and were unhurt. The Chevalier de Johnstone says the total loss of the Highlanders at Clifton was only twelve, and their total loss in England, including these twelve, only forty. But letters printed in *Carlisle in* 1745 and written by Messrs. Hutchinson, Lamb, and Nicolson† state that from 40 to 70 Highland prisoners were taken after the Skirmish at Clifton. This is corroborated by an inscription on the gilt chandeliers in Penrith parish church :—

These chandeliers were purchased with the fifty guineas given by the most noble William, Duke of Portland, to his tenants of the honor of Penrith, who, under his Grace's encouragement, associated in defence of the government, and town of Penrith, against the rebels in 1745. The rebels after their retreat from Darby, were put to flight from Clifton and Penrith, by His Royal Highness, Duke of Cumberland, after a short skirmish nigh Clifton moor, which began at four in the afternoon, on Wednesday, the 18th December, 1745. Rebel prisoners taken by the tenants of Penrith and the neighbours, were upwards of 80.

The question has been much mooted as to which army was victorious in this, the last engagement ever fought

* Highland stragglers were probably drowned in crossing the Lowther and Eamont which were in high flood : so the report may have originated.
† pp. 136, 137, 138.

on

on English ground. Both commanders claimed a victory. Most writers put it down as a defeat for the English, which checked their pursuit of the Highlanders, and Ewald, in his life of Prince Charles, accuses (very groundlessly it seems to me) the Duke of Cumberland of a want of veracity in his account of the action. But the very account cited by Ewald as proof of the Duke's want of veracity agrees most singularly with the real facts of the action as detailed by the witnesses I have called. The Duke says:—

After a ten hours' march* our cavalry came up with rebels just beyond Lowther Hall—nay, we even heard that their rear was in possession of it, but they left it on our approach, and threw themselves into the valley of Clifton, which we immediately attacked with the dismounted dragoons, and though it is the most defensible village I ever saw, yet our men drove them out of it in about an hour's time, with a very small loss.

This agrees exactly with what Savage and Lord George say: the firing lasted half an hour: after it ceased Lord George retired. The Duke continues:—

Cobham's and Mark Kerr's behaved both extremely well. As it was quite dark before the skirmish was over, we were obliged to remain contented with the ground we had gained.

I shall have something to say on this presently.

What the rebels may have lost I can't tell; we have four officers wounded, none mortally, and about forty men killed and wounded.

All this is strictly correct and true. He then goes on to say that the King's Own Regiment (Bland's) suffered severely, got into confusion and gave way; he does not conceal it. He further says that—

The little affair at Clifton, though but trifling, has increased the the terror and panic which has daily been coming on among the rebels.

* Twenty miles of difficult country and bad roads.

Mr,

Mr. Ewald cites this with the remark "H.R.H. coolly says." H.R.H.'s remark was, however, quite justifiable. The way in which the Scotch hussars were "Sunday-chased" all round Westmoreland by a few rustics justifies it. Of the conduct of the same hussars at Clifton Lord George says:—

Our hussars, upon seeing the enemy, went to Penrith. One of their officers, Mr. Hamilton, with two or three of his men, had dismounted, being ashamed of the going off of the others.

That is "terror and panic" enough, bolting and leaving their officer. The whole Highland army was, after Clifton, in a very disorganised condition. What does Lord George himself say of it?—

It was lucky I made the stand at Clifton, for otherwise the enemy would have been at our heels, and come straight to Penrith; where, after refreshing two or three hours, they might have come up with us before we got to Carlisle. I am persuaded that night and next morning when the van entered Carlisle there was above eight miles from van to our rear, and mostly an open country full of commons.

I will not say Lord George Murray was under the influence of "terror and panic," but clearly he was in a very anxious frame of mind.

But why did not the Duke pursue the Highlanders in their hurried retreat? He says:—

He dared not follow them because it was so dark, and the country between Clifton and Penrith so extremely covered; besides his troops, both horse and men, were so fatigued with their forced marches.

Mr. Ewald calls this an excuse; it seems a very reasonable one. His troops had marched that day 24 miles in 10 hours; it was dark; after 6 p.m. on the 18th of December; the country between Clifton and Penrith such as could be most easily defended; two rapid and broad rivers, Lowther and Eamont, crossed by narrow bridges,

are

are situate between these places; the road was a narrow lane between high walls. Lord George indeed says he could not have hindered the Duke from following him into Penrith, and that he could not have lined the walls. Lord George is quite right—with the Duke at his heels he would have had no time to loophole and line the walls, and form ambushes, but the Highlanders, who remained in Penrith and never appeared on Clifton moor, might easily have loopholed and lined every wall, defended Lowther and Eamont bridges, and turned every house (and there are some very suitable ones) into forts. No prudent commander would by night venture into such country unless he were first aware of the sort of opposition he would meet with.

Mr. Ewald indulges in the following sneer at the Duke, for which I think there is not the slightest foundation.

History teaches us that the Duke of Cumberland is not the only commander who has represented a defeat as a victory in his despatches.

The Duke fought his enemy, drove him off the ground, and bivouacked for the night on it; by all the laws of war he is entitled to score a victory. He did not follow up his advantage for three good reasons:—His troops were fatigued, the country was difficult, it was dark, after nightfall.

Lord George himself, as we have seen, only writes of the affair as a "stand," a successful one indeed, and he withdrew at once after he had made it; he did not (as Mr. Ewald says) send for reinforcements *after it*, that he might improve it; he sent for reinforcements *before it*, in order that he might make a flank attack on the dragoons while in the lanes to the south of Clifton moor. These reinforcements he did not get, so that he could not carry out his intention. But he did get his artillery off safe, and that

that artillery must have been for the last two days a matter of great apprehension to him. It seems that the events of the day are creditable to the military skill of both generals, and each was probably justified in considering he had got the better of his rival. I think that neither of them is open to the charge of falsifying despatches; one admits his hussars bolted, the other that Bland's dragoons broke.

APPENDIX I.

Regiments Present at Clifton Moor.

It may be interesting to identify the various cavalry regiments which figure in the fight, with the names by which they are now known in the Army List.

Lord Cobham's dragoons are the present 10th Hussars, to whose colonelcy F. M. Lord Cobham was appointed the 14th May, 1745. Lord Mark Kerr's dragoons are the present 11th Hussars, whose colonelcy was held by that officer from 1732 to 1752. Gen. Bland's dragoons are the present 3rd Hussars, formerly the K.O.L.D. Ligonier's dragoons were afterwards the 8th Horse, but are now the 7th Dragoon Guards. Kingston's Light Horse has no representative in our present army; it was raised by the Duke of that name on the occasion of the 1745, and was disbanded in the next year, immediately re-embodied as the 15th Light Horse, but disembodied in 1749. Two regiments in 1745 bore the name of the Duke of Montagu, one, that now known as the Bays or 2nd Dragoon Guards, and formerly known as the Queen's Horse; the other, a regiment of Light Horse, raised like Kingston's on the occasion of the 1745, and disbanded in the following year; the regimental records show that the Bays (2nd D. G.'s) were at Clifton. There were also present a "large body of gentlemen volunteers, well mounted, who appeared under arms, served at their own expense, and put themselves under Major-General Oglethorpe, styled the Royal Hunters." (*Ray's History of the Rebellion.*) They are more frequently called the Yorkshire Hunters, and were afterwards with General Hawley in Scotland.

APPENDIX II.

THOMAS SAVAGE, OF THE TOWN END, CLIFTON.

The identification of Thomas Savage's house as the farm marked "Town End" on the Ordnance Map is proved by a map of Clifton, kindly lent me by Mr. Little, Lord Lonsdale's agent; this was prepared in 1810 or thereabouts, with a view to the enclosure of Clifton moor, and Thomas Savage's house is distinctly marked on it. Mr. P. Gillbanks, of the Lowther Estate office, has kindly consulted the title deeds. It was purchased on April 29th, 1819, by the Earl of Lonsdale from Thomas Savage, grandson of the Thomas Savage of the 1745.

APPENDIX III.

THOMAS SAVAGE TO RICHARD PARTRIDGE.*

CLIFTON, 29TH, 12MO., 1745.

ESTEEMED FRIEND RICHARD PARTRIDGE.

By this know thine I received, and shall hereby give thee the results of the affair here, as it was from the beginning to the end, I being both an eye and ear witness to the truth thereof. But in the first place I cannot easily avoid acknowledging the favour and protecting hand of power to be manifested, as thou, by the following account, may understand.

(1.) First, as to the rebels, when they came south we did not suffer much, but they seemed to have great confidence that they would proclaim their king in London on the 24th of last month, and crown him on New Year's day, and then they would send Geordy, as they called him, over to Hanover, and would tread down his turnip field dykes; highly disesteeming the Duke, calling him Geordy's lad, Geordy's Wully, with many opprobrious speeches;

---

*This letter is printed in "The History of Penrith," published in 1858 by B. T. Sweeten of that place, without any author's name on the title page; a second edition without date was published by Hodgson of Penrith, in which the author's name is given as T. Walker. The letter is said to be printed from a copy of the original letter in the possession of Mr. John Mason, of Eamont Bridge, and Mrs. Mason is stated to be a descendant of Thomas Savage, but this is probably an error for Mr., as Esther, daughter of Thomas Savage, married John Mason, of Bleach Green, Eamont Bridge. As these books are not very accessible, I print this letter *in extenso*, but for greater convenience broken up into numbered paragraphs.

(2.) But on their return north they were cruelly barbarous and inhuman when here, for their leaders gave them liberty to plunder for four hours, and then to burn Lowther, Clifton . . . and Penrith, and some say for six miles round. But the Most High, whose power is above the power of man often preventing wicked designs, it certainly was the Lord's doing in bringing forward the noble Duke and his men in the very hour of great distress; as for my own part I must ever love and esteem him as a man of worth.

(3.) Now I shall give thee to understand the beginning and the end of the engagement.

(4.) First the rebel hussars being gone past to Penrith, came riding back to my door in haste between one and two in the afternoon. Then in an hour after came back again, driving up the rear of their army to my door, and some others then took their place, and they wheeled off and set themselves in ambush against my barn side, being so enclosed with cross houses that our King's men could not see them until close to them, we not knowing their design, but I firmly believed it to be evil, and so went into my house; yet could not long be easy there, and returned forth again, and looking about me I espied the commanders of the King's men appearing upon the hill at about 400 yards south of my house, whereupon my very heart was in pain, for believing that a great number might be cut off before they were aware; so our care was to give the King's men notice, for which my son* ventured his life and gave them notice about 300 yards before they came to the place; when, in the meantime, a second ambush was laid about 100 yards nearer to our King's men, and the King's hussars, with some of the Yorkshire hunters, came down, and so soon as they came opposite to the first ambush, the rebels fired upon them, but did no execution, and then issued out the ambush at my doors, and a furious firing they had, the King's men acting the quickest and nimblest that ever my eyes beheld, not one of them receiving any harm. Some horse followed the former, so that in a few minutes the rebels ran away like mad men, and just by my door one of the rebels was brought down and taken, and a Captain Hamilton was also taken at the same time. They were both had up to the Duke.

(5.) Then all was still about an hour, in which time I abode in the house, the King's troops still standing upon the common; in which

* From Ray we learn that his son was named Jonathan; he was married, and as his father was a widower, his wife acted as mistress of the house. During the fighting she concealed herself in a large cupboard, and did not emerge, until the Duke entered the house, who addressed her "Madam, we come to protect you, not to do you any harm."

time

time my son went over a little green, to see if he could get the cattle brought into the houses, but seeing that in vain, came homewards again, when four rebels, on horseback, seized him, called him a spy, and had him down under their horses' feet, swearing desperately many times they would shoot him; three of them commanded the fourth to shoot him, which he attempted with his gun, and then pistol, but neither would fire, so he escaped, and came in a little after.

(6.) I was again growing uneasy to go out, which I ventured to do; and, looking about me, I saw the King's men standing, as before, upon the common; turning me about, I saw the rebels filling the town street, north of my house, and also running down and lining the hedges and walls, even down to my house on both sides. Then I was in great pain for the Duke and his men, it beginning to grow darkish; but I ventured my life and stood a little off, and waved my hat in my hand, which, some of them discovering, one o them came down towards me, and I called to him, bidding him cast his eyes about him, and see how the town was filled and hedges lined, after which he returned, and then a party was dismounted and sent down to meet the rebels.

(7.) And in the time of quietness as above, they had sent off a party of their horse to plunder and burn Lowther Hall and town, and were also plundering our town, leaving nothing they could lay their hands on, breaking locks and making ruinous work, even to all our victuals and little children's clothes of all sorts. Now, it beginning to grow dark, the rebels were so thick about my house, we had no hopes of saving ourselves; but we concluded to leave the house and go into the fields, if we could but get there. In the middle of the orchard we were parted by the rebels, one part of us driven into the fields and the other part into the house, severely threatening our lives, never expecting to see one another alive again. A son-in-law and his family were under like circumstances, for they seemed more severe upon us than upon others.

(8.) Now, to come to the matter above again, we were not all got to the fire-side again, before the firing, on all hands, was dreadful, which continued half-an-hour, in which time were killed ten of the King's men, and twenty-one wounded, and the Duke's footman taken prisoner, who was recovered; and of the rebels, five killed and many wounded.

(9.) Early next morning were thirty prisoners under custody.

(10.) And after the heat of firing was all over all seemed still a little space, after which some came and broke in at my court door, calling sharply to open; but we believed it to be the rebels and would not

not open, when they began to be sharp, and orders were given to fire, they supposing the house to be full of rebels; but I called, and said I would open as fast as I could, and the first words said to me were, "Could the Duke lodge here to-night," to which, with pleasure, I answered "Yes;" and pleasant, agreeable company he was—a man of parts, very friendly, and no pride in him.

(11.) Much on this head I could say, if it would not be tedious to thee, yet I shall mention one thing more to thee, very remarkable, which was, our cattle were all standing amongst the slain men, and not one of them hurt, and them that were banished from our house, came in again next morning, which the Duke's men said was a wonder they were not all killed, our next neighbour* being shot at the same time.

(12.) Thou mayest know, also, I had the Duke of Richmond and the Duke of Kingston, with about one hundred more, and as many horse. I have not yet mentioned a scaffold erected by the rebels behind a wall at the corner of my house, as we believe, to cut off any that night coming to my Court, which, if it had not been that they had fled, the noble Duke had stood a bad chance there. I am afraid thou can scarcely read this; but, if thou thinks to show this to anyone, I would have thee copy it fair; and show it whom thou wilt, even if it be to the King, I should be easy, because I know it to be the truth. I will conclude, with true love,

THOMAS SAVAGE.

APPENDIX IV.

TOM TINKLER TO HIS COUSIN.†

Dear Cousin,

(1.) As I promised in my last to be a correspondent of yours, I have delayed longer than I would have done thinking to get you

---

* I have not found this person's name.

† A copy of this letter was given to me by Mr. John Powley, of Langwathby, to which village the writer belonged; it was written to a cousin in London. The original draft or a contemporary copy (which I have seen) is in the possession of Mr. William Hodgson, of Langwathby, who is descended from the writer. From the absence of date, signature or address, and the presence of numerous corrections and interlineations, I feel convinced Mr. Hodgson's document is the original draft of the letter. Richard and Thomas Tinkler were, in 1745, well to-do statesmen (yeomen) of Langwathby. The baptism of Thomas, the son of Thomas Tinkler, and Elizabeth, his wife, is entered in the Langwathby register for February the 17th day, 1697-8. Thomas Tinkler, of Edenhall, and Isabel Barrow were married at Langwathby, May 19th, 1734; they had a numerous family, some of whom were baptized at Langwathby and some at Edenhall, which are contiguous parishes always held together, Langwathby being originally a chapel to Edenhall.

some

some news material, and some particulars of what has happened in and about Penrith. As a great many places in this nation had raised numbers of men in arms, the gentlemen of Penrith, to show themselves loyal subjects among the rest, associated and raised about eighty as a guard for the town, and to distinguish themselves, and had been exercising near a a fortnight.

(2.) On the 9th of November, when the rebels appeared before Carlisle, all their intentions were laid aside and as silent as if there had been nothing to do; but, however, as there's bad persons in every place, and for doing all the prejudice they can, some had informed the rebels of everything that had been carried on at Penrith.

(3.) On the 18th their vanguard, composed of 100 horse and several of them quarter-masters, came to Penrith. The 19th they made a demand of 1,000 sts. of hay and 10 loads of oats each from Lowther Hall, Ednal Hall, Dalemain, Hutton John, Hutton Hall, and Greystoke Castle. They all complied with their demand except Lowther, who would not bring them anything. The 20th the said horse left the town and took up their quarters at Lowther Hall: the same evening Lord George Murray arrived with 600 Highlanders, and as many more lay at Plumpton Wall: these marched over Eamont Bridge by six o'clock. The 21st in the evening their prince as they called him, arrived, and great Lords who had marched on foot from Carlisle at the head of their regiments, who came straggling in all that night. 22nd they halted; several of them put their linen out to wash, and made the same demand as above, and 10 bushel of oats from Langwathby and all the towns as near Penrith, and billets for a great number of men likewise. This made everyone think they had been for staying some time, because General Wade was at Hexham. 23rd they all marched out of town; they behaved better than was expected, and most of them left something. Every (one) was cheerful and thought they had got well quit of them; they kept 150 in Carlisle.

(4.) 28th, 20 horse of those came and demanded quarters for 2,000 more; the townsmen did not credit this, and resolved to take them; some let them know what designed against them; they mounted and rode out of town in great hurry; they went but to Lowther Hall, and took up their quarters, begun very rude, forced open all the doors. At this Mr. Armitage rode to Penrith for aid. He no sooner made it known, than there was 60 to assist him with 20 guns only. They advanced to Lowther in the best order they could, and at the first fire they drove the rebel guard from the gates. Another party rushed into

into stables at backside and seized some of them, while the rest fired so briskly at those making for the kitchen and others in the inside that they wounded eight of the rebels; then they called for quarter. In the meanwhile eight had made their escape through the garden (this happened at ten o'clock at night). One man from Penrith shot through thigh, but recovered soon.* As this was the first defeat the rebels had met with, they returned like victors to Penrith that night. This so incensed the rebels at Carlisle that they threatened to burn Penrith and Lowther. Circular letters were sent all the country round desiring assistance in case of an attack; the beacon was to give the signal where the guard was kept. The townsmen began to wear their cockades again, and raised all their force, which was 50. In the meanwhile they carried the prisoners to General Wade, who was then in Yorkshire. At the instance of this he sent them 120 soldiers to their assistance, so they were not afraid of anything from those at Carlisle.†

(5.) The 10th of December news came that the Rebels was retreating back again which put all in a great stickle. Again 14th, express came that a 1,000 were near Shap all their armed men were called up and soldiers were resolved to resist; they lined the lane at proper distances between the town and Bridge,‡ and orders were to be given when to begin the attack. The beacon was fired, and several country fellows went to assist, and all the country arose and went on to Penrith Fell. In the morning express arrived signed Duke of Cumberland, that the rebels that were seen night before were only 116 horse, the Pretender was amongst, and the Duke of Perth, Lord George Murray, and others of their chiefs, and supposed to have half-a-million of money with them, desired to take care of them, and for the rest they were all surrounded at Lancaster. At 10 o'clock word came they were at Cliburn, same number as mentioned in the express. This made the country in greater spirits than ever. A great number of horse rode to Udfit (Udford) expecting them there, word came they were going over Eden Bridge;§ some crossed the water into Mickleton's, others over our bridge,‖ horse and foot expecting battle upon our moor.¶ They met at

* An account of this exploit is in Ray's *History of the Rebellion*. See also a letter from Mr. Nicolson to Dr. Waugh, printed in Mounsey's *Carlisle in* 1745 p. 116. Mr. Armytage was the steward at Lowther.

† I do not recollect these soldiers being mentioned in any other account.

‡ Eamont Bridge.

§ At Temple Sowerby.

‖ Langwathby Bridge over Eden.

¶ Langwathby Moor.

Appleside hill within pistol shot. Thos. Teesdale,* of Ousby, was the first that fired at them, they returned and rode back up the moor by Culgaith, conntry pursuing through Newbiggin up-moor through Kirkby-thore, still firing when near; Jack Boucher† standing upon what design I cannot tell was desired to keep out of their way; they seized him for a guide; he answered he would go for his horse and accordingly he did. He has been imprisoned since. He conducted through the water, Bolton, Morland, Newby-Mill-flat, up a narrow lane near Reagle, and were pursued so close they were forced to quit two horses with something like large cloak bags on them, some attempted to take them off, but they were heavy. The rebels were no sooner out of the lane than they faced about and sent a shower of shot amongst them, which hurt none, but made the country retreat in confusion coming at so great a disadvantage. Thos. Teesdale was forced to quit his mare of £7 value, which fell into their hands, and (he was) ill put to it to save himself. This gave them time to recover their bags. As soon as the rear of the cavalry came up made a push and shot a horse under a hussar and took him a prisoner, they were put to flight again as far as Orton Scar; then night coming on and horses so much fatigued they were obliged to leave the chase for the day. The Rebels refreshed at Orton two hours, and went quite back to Kendal, where the rest of the army was.

(6.) The 16th, all the bottom of Westmorland was up in arms thinking to (get) this rich prize, but it was a day too late, otherwise they could not have escaped. News came in the morning to Penrith that the whole rebel army was at Shap, this put all in confusion. The soldiers came to Gamelsby that night and scarce a man was left in town. 17th, the rebels entered the town at two o'clock afternoon, threatening to burn it and all the country round, for Sunday hunting‡ took all horses they could meet, and stripped any one of their

* "Thomas, son of Thomas Teasdale and Isabel, baptised Oct. 9, 1748," Ousby Register; the father in this entry is probably the hero of Appleside Hill.

† The name of Boucher does not occur in the Kirkby-thore register, but Bowser does; John Bowser was churchwarden in 1742, and married Margaret Hutton in 1743. In 1741 he executed a conveyance in which his name is spelt Boushar, and Boushur, though he signs John Bowser. He must be the Jack Boucher of the letter: he was father of General Sir Thomas Bowser, commander-in-Chief Madras Army, see Atkinson's "Worthies of Westmorland," vol. II, p. 229. John Bowser was a substantial yeoman: the family estate was sold by the general.

A local tradition, of which Mr. Jamieson of Crackenthorpe informs me, says that four of the Duke of Perth's hussars, who had lost their way, were guided through Bolton, by one Bowsher of Drybeck, just as people were going to church. Drybeck is a village 3½ miles S.S.W. of Appleby, where the Bowshers had property, which was sold about 35 years ago.

‡ The 15th, the day of the great chase, was a Sunday.

shoes

shoes, they also forced open all doors that were shut. 18th, they seemed to halt until four o'clock when they all got to arms, our army had been seen by them. Half of them marched over Eamont Bridge and lined all the lanes and hedges about Clifton to Brougham, the rest made for Carlisle. Five o'clock Duke of Cumberland arrived at Clifton with part of the army.

APPENDIX V.

LETTER FROM JOSEPH HERBERT TO SIR J. PENNINGTON, Bt., M.P.

We had an account this morning that the Rebels are returning, and were got back to Preston on Wednesday last, that they burn and destroy all forrage they can meet with, to prevent its falling into the hands of the Duke of Cumberland's army, who is in pursuit of them, and that the Rebels march in one body, and while they keep so together, I hope we are in no danger of their coming this road. Dated at Muncaster, December 13, 1745.

THE SAME TO THE SAME.

Duke of Perth with 120 of his Hussars entered Lancaster last Friday morning, and after setting at liberty the Rebel prisoners then in Lancaster Castle, and plundering Doctor Braken's house, the Doctor being the cause of taking those prisoners, he that day marched to Burton, and the next morning about 9 o'clock he and his Hussars marched through Kendal without halting, when a mob rose upon them and took 5 of them and their horses. Amongst those taken was the Duke of Perth's cook with a mail behind him upon a valuable horse, which Captn. Wilson of Dallen Tower lost at Carlisle. Upon this the Rebels fired at the mob, killed 2 and wounded 3. One of the wounded is since dead. The mob returned the fire and killed 2 of the Rebels. They turned about at Stramongate Bridge, and threatened to burn the town, but Duke of Perth prevented them, who was heard to say, "You have no powder, drive on." I've heard nothing of these rebels since with any certainty. The Pretender with the rest of the Rebel Army and all their luggage came to Lancaster the same day that the Duke of Perth left that town, and immediately employed all the taylors and shoemakers in town to make cloaks and shoes for his army, and on Sunday morning last they marched to Kendal. Dated at Muncaster, December 18, 1845.

Hist: MSS Commission
10th report p. 296.

The

The following interesting letter is furnished me by the Rev. W. Grenside of Melling in Lancashire.

MELLING, DECEMBER 22, 1745.

Just got home from my journey into the North with the King's Army. I was abroad four days in Expectation of seing a decisive Battle every Day, but the Rebels always ran away. I suppose you would have a report of the Skirmish that happen'd on Wednesday last in the Evening, at a place called Clifton Moor, within about two miles of Penrith. A party of the Rebels had placed Themselves behind the hedges and some old Houses, and fired upon our Huzzars unawares, which oblig'd them to retire to the Duke's Army, which was but just behind, as there was no foot come up (which was a great misfortune at that time) the Dragoons were oblig'd to Dismount and draw up in order of Battle as well as the time and place would permit, but they only fired three platoons upon them, and they ran away to the main body of the Rebels, which was then at Penrith, but before ten o'clock that night, the whole Body with their Baggage left Penrith going towards Carlisle, we have no certain account of them since but suppose the Duke is in close pursuit after them, we had about 12 Dragoons kill'd in the Place, and about 20 wounded, but no account of any officer of Distinction (except Collonel Honeywood wounded) but hopes not mortel, & of the Rebel party not above six kill'd but have taken 60 prisoners or upwards. I was within about two miles of the Battle that night, and had the Curiosity next morning to go down to the place, I see about six or seven lying dead strept naked in the fields, but the sight was so Dismal did not choose to see any more.

We had none at Melling neither going nor coming, so that we suffered no damage by them, but in the Road where they passed they were very rude in plundering and am affraid have almost ruin'd some people.

I suppose you wou'd be in our Case at Chester very ill frightened but not much hurt.

Yr. loving Brother
Henry Remington.

To Miss Remington with Mr. Benjn. Wilson
in Bridge Street,
Chester.

APPENDIX VI.

Oglethorpe's Flank March.

After this paper appeared in the Reliquary Mr. Lister of Shibden Hall near Halifax, kindly sent me a copy of the following unsigned letter which he discovered among the papers of General Sir William Fawcett who, as a stripling, took part in the campaign. He also referred me to the authorities for the court marshal on General Oglethorpe, *ante* p. 211, n.

Brough, Dec. 18th, 1745.

My Lord,

I have just rec'd a letter from Mr. Burn of Orton that Genll. Oglethrope (*sic*) is in his house & the town is full of our Forces. Our Messinger is amongst them. And the Duke of Cumberland has taken the Rear Guard of the Rebles at Shap & has an Express to Appleby to summons all the Country to joyn him at Brougham as soon as possible this day whit (*sic!*) such Arms as they can get to pursue the Rest.

The story is confirmed in the following note to me from the present Col. Burn of Orton Hall.

Orton Hall, Tebay, Westmoreland,
29th Oct. 1888

My dear Mr. Chancellor,

Thank you for your letter of yesterday.

The Mr. Burn mentioned in the letter from Brough was Richard Burn, elected by the parishioners to the living of Orton in 1736 (as you are aware was Chancellor of Carlisle & had the Oxford LL.D conferred upon him). It was at the Orton Vicarage that Genl. Oglethorpe took up his quarters in Decr. 1745. There was a room there which always was known by his name & a bed in it in which the General was said to have *over*slept himself & so allowed a part of the Scotch army to get past unattacked. This house [i.e., Orton Hall] was built by Dr. Burns' only son John, who was born 1744. A room in it is still called "Oglethorpe". The (unlucky for the Genl.) bed was brought here after Dr. Burns' death, (1785) & retained its name & history. The *bed* in course of time required to be replaced by a more modern couch, but the room has retained the name & the legend which the note you kindly sent me to a certain extent corroborates.

Yours sincerely,

Richard Burn.

ART. XI.—*The Baptismal Fonts in the Rural Deanery of Carlisle, N.* BY THE REV. J. WILSON, M.A., Vicar of Dalston.

Read at Carlisle, Sep. 15th, 1888.

WHEN I undertook to write a paper on Baptismal Fonts, my first idea was to select a few of the most notable in the Diocese, and confine my remarks to them. But on further consideration it seemed a very fragmentary sort of way to treat an important subject and after visiting some score of churches the conclusion forced itself upon me that, as ancient Fonts lurked in the most unexpected places, nothing less than a visit to every church would be satisfactory. The little experience I have already gained is of itself enough to justify the undertaking. The history of Fonts in England since the Reformation is not a bright one, and if the time ever comes when the survey of our territorial limits is complete, it will be found that the Diocese of Carlisle furnishes no exception to the general rule.

It is lamentable to think how many ancient Fonts have been irreparably injured from neglect or wilfully destroyed; the Puritans appear to have been especially hostile to them, and up to the present day too many of those who ought to be their guardians have paid little or no attention to their decent preservation: in some (but probably very few) instances after having been discarded for a time, the ancient Font was restored to its original situation in the Church. (Glossary of Architecture vol. I, p. 214, Note).

We shall presently learn the truth of these remarks and how amply they are illustrated in and about Carlisle. It is to be hoped that one good result at least may come out of our investigation. There are many Fonts up and down the Diocese which cannot lay claim to much antiquity but still they have been used as "the sacred laver of Regeneration

generation" for years, some of them for centuries: they are now to be seen at churchwardens' doors or in rectory gardens, certainly not for a sacred purpose. From their intimate association with the history and spiritual life of the parish, one would fain see them having a place in the vicinity of the church, and treated with that care which the vehicle of a Holy Sacrament deserves.

ST. PAUL'S, CARLISLE.

The Font in this church tells a sad story. It was originally in the nave of the Cathedral, but was transferred to S. Paul's and placed on the north side of the west door when that church was completed in 1870. The event was thus chronicled in a local paper describing the ceremony of Consecration.

The Font which is placed near the west door was formerly in the old church of St. Mary. It is of the date of the middle of the fifteenth century and is a plainly moulded octagonal monument. When removed from the nave of the Cathedral, it was somewhat dilapidated * and it has since been reworked and some fresh carving inserted. (*Carlisle Patriot*, Dec. 2, 1870.)

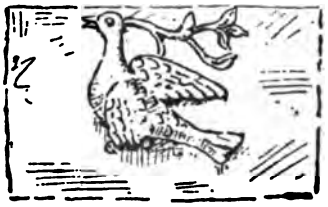
It is not easy to discover what the Font was like before it underwent the transformation mentioned in the *Patriot*, no notice of it occurring in any of the County histories, guides to Carlisle, lectures on the Cathedral, or in any local literature I am acquainted with. There is nothing about its appearance now to mark its pre-Reformation date except the staple-fangs in the lip, and a Dove in relief on the side of the bowl. The Revd. Francis Richardson, vicar of Corbridge-on-Tyne, and first Incumbent of S. Paul's, writes on this subject.

The Font was in old St. Mary's Church when it formed part of the Cathedral. When the new St. Mary's was built, the architect of the

* For the condition of the interior of St. Mary's Church one hundred and fifty years ago, see the letter of Prebendary Wilson to Dr. Waugh. Mounsey's *Carlisle in* 1745, p. 186.

new

new Church presented the Font which they now have. The late Mr. * * * * * * I heard, had either removed or intended to remove the old Font into his garden. In order to save it from the improper use to which it was apparently intended to put it, and to preserve a relic of old St. Mary's in which I believe, generations of Carlisle people had been baptized, I applied to Dean Close to have it removed to St. Paul's. My request was complied with and I had it repaired, and with one exception had what was sculptured on the Font altered into the sacred monogram. The exception was a Dove with a branch in its mouth, which you will still find there.* The only thing I remember was the defaced figure of a man clasping a sort of oval in front of him, which looked like having once had a coat of arms or some device upon it.



Whilst undergoing this "repair" the form of the Font was changed from a hexagon into an octagon, very slightly lop-sided. The work, whatever else may be said of it, was a triumph of skill and a guarantee of some mathematical knowledge on the part of the architect, the builder or whatever person was responsible for the alteration. That the Font was originally a hexagon is beyond doubt. It appears as such in a plate of the nave of the Cathedral drawn in 1813 by Clennell, for Scott's *Border Antiquities*, and is classified by Mr. F. A. Paley amongst hexagonal Fonts in his introduction to the "Illustrations of Baptismal Fonts," published in 1844 by Van Voorst. Ayliffe Poole who wrote about the same time as Paley, bears a like testimony—"that at Carlisle Cathedral is hexagonal."

* NOTE TO DOVE:—It will be seen from the illustration that the Dove on the Font is very similar to the dove-figures which appear on the iron-work of the entrance to the Abbey in Castle Street. Is there any connection? It would be interesting to know why the Dean and Chapter should use a symbol of this nature!

NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—I do not think the Dove on the Cathedral railing has any symbolic meaning: the railing was erected in 1838, from the design of Mr. Billings, (*Architectural Illustrations of Carlisle Cathedral* by R. W. Billings, London, T. and W. Boone, 1840, p. 7). The dove and laurel sprig was the crest of Dr. Hodgson, then dean.

(*Churches: their structure, arrangement, and decoration*, p. 49). But the source from which probably both Paley and Poole got their information was a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries in 1790, by Dr. Gough, and printed in Vol. X, p. 192, of the *Archæologia*. Speaking of ancient Fonts, he says "That in Carlisle Cathedral, hexagon, has a cross on a shield (the arms of the See) and a rude face." This account coincides with Mr. Richardson's recollections, and the imperfect sketch in the *Border Antiquities*, the latter of which seems to shew a rude cross on the face of the bowl.

The mention of armorial bearings on the Font may give us a clue to fix its approximate date. Though the hexagon is generally characteristic of Decorated work, it is no positive proof of date, as examples of that form are found in almost every Gothic period: much reliance, therefore, cannot be placed upon it, unless backed up by supplementary presumptions. The custom of placing armorial bearings on Fonts seems to have commenced in the Decorated, if not in the early English period, upon which Poole says:

> It is worthy of remark that this inapposite decoration for the Font came into general use just when heraldry was losing whatever religion it once had. So long as it was religious, it was too humble to appear, except in rare instances, in such a place; but after the Crusades, and with the mock chivalry of the Tudors, with hexagon Fonts and debased architecture, the custom of decorating Fonts with armorial bearings became common. (Churches: p. 49.)

The symbolism of the Dove which remains *in statu quo* is very evident. It carries us to our Lord's Baptism when "the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape, like a Dove, upon Him." Its mystical meaning is well expressed in a popular hymn

> We love the sacred Font
> For there the Holy Dove
> To pour is ever wont
> His blessings from above.

I have met with another reading of the sacred symbol in the *Bestiary* published by the Early English Text Society and of date about the middle of the thirteenth century. It is so applicable to the Dove on Fonts as explaining the duties and responsibilities of the catechumen that I have ventured to quote a few lines

> woning *and* groning is lic hire song,
> bimene we us, we hauen done wrong.
> In water ge is wis of heuckef come;
> and we in boke wid deules nome;
> In hole of ston ge maked hire nest,
> In cristes milce ure hope is best.
> (*Old English Miscellany*, p. 25).

Staples or their marks in the lip of the bowl may be taken as characteristic of pre-Reformation Fonts. Large iron staples were wedged with lead into the bowl for the purpose of securing a lid or cover. There are usually three of these to be found, two for the hinges and one for the hasp or lock. We have the reason for the origin and use of Font covers in the Constitutions of Archbishop Edmund in 1236

> Fontes Baptismales sub sera clausi
> teneantur propter sortilegia: chrisma
> similiter & oleum sacrum sub
> clavi custodiantur

Lyndwood's note on *propter sortilegia* is so quaint that I am forced to give it

> Quae honestius est tacere quam dicere
> (*Provinciale*, lib. iii tit. 25.)

Some of the covers, but very few, of pre-Reformation date, remain. I have met with none as yet, but when attention is called to them, some may be discovered stowed away in belfries, galleries, or parsonages. It may be noticed

noticed that the ecclesiastical injunction for providing covers for the Fonts is not mentioned in the canons of 1571 or 1603, yet in many Dioceses since the Reformation, the Bishops made a point of requiring their continuance. In a neighbouring Diocese, Archdeacon Cosin, afterwards Bishop of Durham, as late as 1627, inserts among his questions in the "Articles of Inquiry in the Archdeaconry of the East Riding of York."

Whether have you a Font of stone, *with a comely cover*, set in the ancient usual place. (Bp. Cosin's Works vol. ii., 4.)

As 17th century covers exist in abundance elsewhere, we may reasonably expect that some will turn up in the Diocese of Carlisle.

The predecessor of the S. Paul Font in the Cathedral was Norman, and very likely coeval with the original building, parts of the bowl, if we believe Mackenzie Walcott, having been found built into the walls of the nave.

Two fragments of a sculptured Norman Font were discovered in the walls of the nave, and south wing of the Transept, built apparently into this position c. 1300. (*Memorials of Carlisle*, p. 16.)

In the Pipe Rolls of 34th Henry II there is an interesting though indirect allusion to this Font, which is worthy of record here. After the death of Bishop Bernard, the See of Carlisle was vacant some years, but how long does not clearly appear.

The See of Carlisle is said to have been vacant for over 30 years after the death of Bernard, but the assertion is not borne out by the Pipe Rolls, in which an account of its revenues is only rendered for two years, the 33rd and 34th of Henry II.

This is the opinion of the writer of the introduction to the Pipe Rolls of Cumberland and Westmorland, published by the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne. At all events it is agreed that Bishop Bernard died in 1186, and

and that for the following two years the Sheriff includes the Episcopal Revenues in his returns to the Exchequer. The account is headed—

Epat' Carleolii de ij annis

in which is found the following item of expenditure.

Et pro oleo ad Sacrmtum Paschale duobus terminis, 7 eo defendo a Londino usque Carleolum xiiij.s.

The Sheriff spent fourteen shillings* on oil and its carriage from London† for the Paschal Sacrament. Easter was the chief season for the administration of Baptism and the cost of the Holy oil necessary for Benediction and Unction in that Sacrament was defrayed out of the revenues of the vacant Bishopric.

What this Norman Font was like we have no data to show. There are two drawings of a Font on the back of the Cathedral stalls, one in the second panel of the Legend of S. Anthony, and the other in the tenth of S. Augustine. The form of both Fonts is circular and chalice-shaped; the panel representing the baptism of Augustine, shows the figure of a catechumen standing to his waist in the bowl.

Connected with the Service of the Font I must not omit to mention the Cathedral Wells. Of these there are two, both in the Transept, and in close proximity to the place where the Font stood, as shown in Mr. Christian's ground plan of the nave in 1852. "In the west wall" of the south arm of the Transept "is seen the buttressing arch of the Tower: in the eastern pier is a pointed entrance of the 12th century, opening upon a well, 25 feet deep, which was dug to drain a spring which flows across the Transept, and caused the subsidence of the Tower piers." (Walcott's *Memorials*, p. 21). Further on he adds "near

* Incorrectly given in Nicolson & Burn as £14.

† Why the Holy Oil for Baptism should have been brought from *London*, consult the S. P. C. K. History of the Diocese of York, p. 135.

the

the N. E. pillar is a well, 3 feet in diameter, and 45 feet deep, made to drain the spring which flows across this portion of the Church, and used *to fill the Font*, and serve for cleaning, and probably also for the use of the Clergy and inhabitants who took refuge in the Church during the Scotch raids." (Ib. pp. 22—23). It is not possible that men like the mediæval architects should have been ignorant of these springs, and that wells had to be sunk after the church was built, to drain them: it seems rather that like the case of Kirkoswald, the site of the Church was chosen on account of these wells which were so necessary to supply water for the various Sacramental functions.

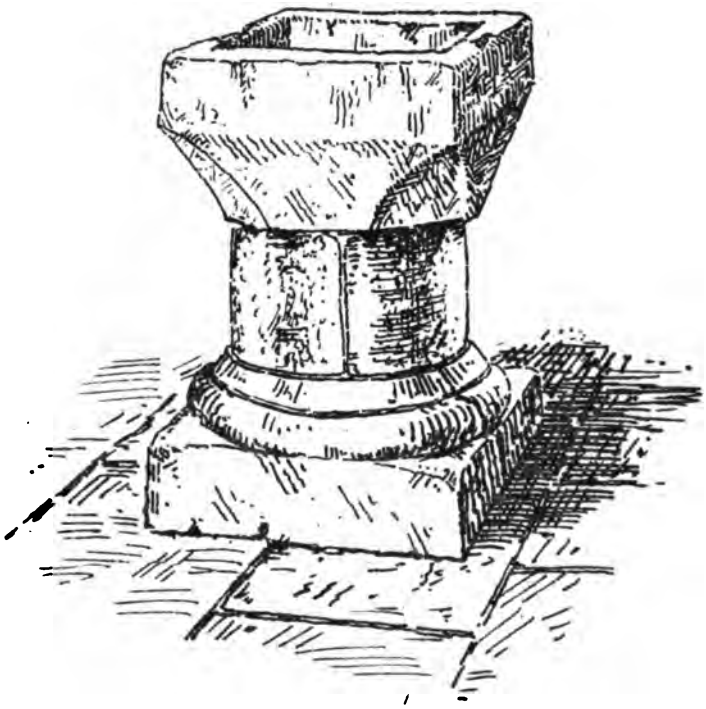
Crosby on Eden.

The Font is Norman with a square bowl, not a very uncommon form in this period, with the lower part of the corners chamfered to meet a cylindrical stem. The whole rests on a square plinth, is of red sandstone and has a drain. The bowl bears evident marks of ill-usage, but one wonders that it is in such preservation, when we remember that Crosby Church is north of the Eden, and exposed to hazards during the Border feuds. When Bishop Nicolson visited it in October, 1703, he found the Font "pretty well". (*Miscellany Accounts*, p. 106). It must have fared worse since, probably in 1745, when, according to local tradition, the rebels stabled their horses in this as well as Stanwix Church. At all events the bowl is scored with deep lines, and one side has been manifestly used as the parish whetstone.* In the present church built in 1854, it stands in the north aisle, near the west door still retaining its paint and whitewash. I am informed that the old church was a plain, low, whitewashed building,

*Note by the Editor.—Bishop Nicolson says "Mr. Pearson the Schoolmaster, has no certain and fix'd Salary. He teaches the children in the Quire; where the Boys and Girls sit on good Wainscot Benches, and write on the Communion Table, too good (were it not appointed to a higher use) for such a service."

with

CROSBY-ON-EDEN.



J.W. BENWELL. DEL. MAY. 1887.

SCALEBY.

KIRKANDREWS-ON-EDEN.

with the usual three-decker and the choir seats placed within the communion rails. It was hardly fair to treat the memory of Bishop Smith in this way (*Miscellany Accounts*, Bishop Nicolson, p. 105.)

KIRKANDREWS ON EDEN.

This curious specimen, now in the rector's garden, is supposed to have been the Font used in the old Church of Kirkandrews on Eden. It was found, according to the oldest inhabitant, in that churchyard, and was brought to Beaumont where it served as the parish Font "for years and years." About 1875 it was supplanted by a new one, given by Mr. Hodgson (?) on the occasion of the baptism of his son. The present rector found it amongst some rubbish in one of the rectory out-offices, and has it placed near his door. He intends, I understand, to replace it in the churchyard of Beaumont when the restoration of that church is completed.

It consists of three parts, red sandstone, said by Dr. Bruce to be the several parts of a Roman mill. Very likely as

> the churchyard at Kirkandrews is a mass of stones: it has probably been the site of a mile-castle. (*Handbook of the Roman Wall*, by Dr. Bruce, p. 231.)

SCALEBY.

After the Restoration in 1660, the services of the church were not conducted with decency and order in Scaleby. Rector Priestman may have been successful in Quaker-catching in his parish (*Carlisle Patriot*, Sept. 23, 1887) but he neglected the internal arrangement of his church and left a legacy of confusion to his successor. We make this extract from documents relating to Scaleby in the Bishop's Registry—

> The presentment off the parish of Scalbey An: dom: 1684.
> In prim. To the first Article off the Title off the book off visitation exhibited

exhibited att the Bishop's last trienniall visitation we answer That our church is so ffar frome being in good repair that it is in noe wise fit for the publick worship off God.

2ly. We have noe Carpet cloath, surplice or pulpit cloath.

3ly. We have noe Church Bible, booke of Homilies or other bookes required by the Canons off our Church.

This earnest representation to head-quarters does not seem to have improved matters. When Bishop Nicolson visited Scaleby in June, 1703, he reported a somewhat similar state of things, adding a new item "they want a Font". (*Miscellany Account* p. 5). This latter defect was soon supplied as we learn from the date on the present Font. It consists of an octangular bowl and base with a circular stem. Around the bowl is the following legend

Mr. H	Parson N. B.	W. B.	C. G.	Church Wardens	17	07	

It may be of some interest to inquire to whom these initials belong. Mr. H. seems to be one of the Hetherington family of Kirklinton, a name well known for benevolence and charity in many parts of the county. The Church-plate of Kirklinton and Walton are marked with the initials F. H., and it is presumed with every probability of truth, that they were the gifts of Francis Hetherington, one of this family. (O. C. P. pp. 11 and 44). I find this note in one of the county histories.

The Hetheringtons are a very ancient Border family: and are remarkable, not only for having so long preserved the family estate, but for having produced sundry persons of note in their day: among others, the late Mr. Hetherington, who gave so large a sum of money in his lifetime, to found a charity for the relief of the blind, was descended from the Hetheringtons of Cumberland. And it appears that a George Hetherington was, in the reign of Henry VIII appointed to be King's bailiff, to keep watch and ward, in the parish of Kirklington, in the west marshes. (Hutchinson's *History of Cumberland*, vol. ii, 565.)

It

It is not difficult to discover that N. B. are the initials of Nathaniel Bowey, who was also vicar of Crosby-on-Eden. Bowey was a pluralist of whom Bishop Nicolson had a small opinion.

The Register-book (if it may be call'd so) is most scandalous: being loose, in paper, and of no age. It looks like all the rest that's under the care of Mr. Bowey, the present vicar: who is an unhappy Manager of all his concerns, (*Miscellany Accts.* p. 106.)

The initials of the churchwardens I shall not attempt to decipher as I can find no contemporary document. The Parish Register begins in 1724 (*Gilpin Memoirs* p. 20), and, worse luck! there is a blank in the transcripts in the Bishop's Registry for some years preceding and following 1707. It may be noticed in this connection that there is added to the 1684 "presentment," from which the above is extracted, the following note

Noe Reg. Booke in the parish.

Just like Parson N. B. who managed things as badly here as at Crosby. The bowl is shallow without a drain and the whole Font is of an ugly yellowish colour. On one side there is a wedge of iron leaded into the bowl, which served probably as a book-rest. A small porcelain fontlet is used here contrary to Church of England tradition.

From the time of the Reformation to the days of Puritanic fury in the days of Charles I, there was a strong propensity to remove or neglect the Font and use a basin instead. This was checked as long as it was possible: thus in 1564 it was directed.

> That the fonte be not removed, nor the Curate do baptize in the parishe churches in any basons, nor in anye other form then is alredie prescribed.

In 1571 it was directed Curabunt (oeditui) ut in singulis ecclesiis sit sacer fons, non pelvis, in quo baptismus ministretur, isque ut decenter et munde conservetur. (Simpson's *Ancient Baptismal Fonts* p. xvi.)

This

This basin or pelvis, placed within the bowl of the Font, is used in several churches throughout the Diocese. Why such a strange ritual should be observed I do not know.

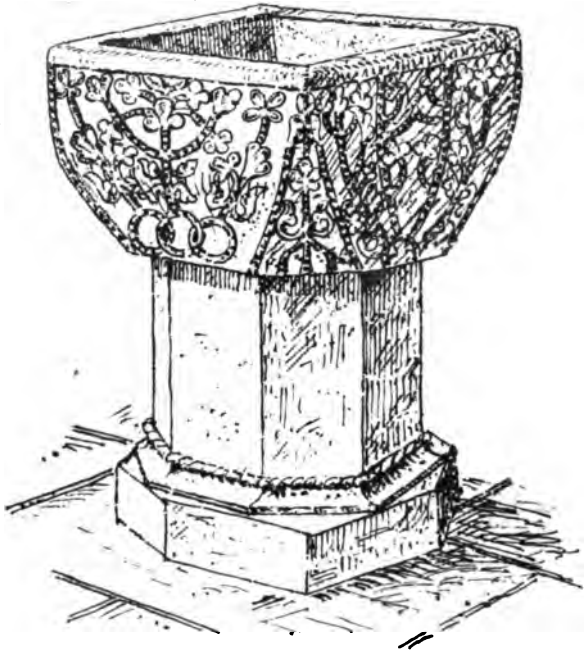
BOWNESS-ON-SOLWAY.

A Font often denotes the antiquity and frequently determines the former importance of the church, and is so essential a part of the edifice that it is incomplete without one. According to the rubrick a church may be without a pulpit but not without a Font: hence almost the first thing I look for in an old church is its old stone Font. (*Table Book* pt. i., 771).

Hone's opinion about the value and importance of the font to a church will be subscribed by most people and may be found very applicable to Bowness-on-Solway. Little seems to be known about the architecture of this Church.

Bowness Church, dedicated to St. Michael, is an ancient building, the date of whose erection is unknown, but the materials employed are generally said to have been brought from the Roman station. (Whellan *History of Cumberland*, 150.)

Evidences there are both in doors and windows which place the church in the Norman period, but the font is enough of itself to settle speculation in this direction. The east window seems to show that the present church is only the wreck of a larger and more magnificent building. If this opinion be correct Hone's remarks on fonts may not be considered much beside the truth. From the illustration it will be seen that the Bowness font is a rich specimen of Norman work. It stands near the principal entrance, in the centre of a square Georgian pew. The bowl, the only original part, is like Crosby-on-Eden, square, with corners chamfered to meet the stem. The raised ornamentation with which the whole bowl is covered is rude, well-defined, and may have symbolic meaning. On the west side, as given in the plate, it is quite



BOWNESS·ON·SOLWAY.

quite plain that we have the Vine, a figure of the Church, springing from three interlaced circles, the symbol of the Holy Trinity, and the whole signifying very appropriately the nature and effects of the Sacrament of Baptism. Interlaced bands run diagonally on the north side, the intersections forming a lozenge panel filled alternately with nail-heads and round pellets.

On the remaining sides and corners there is an irregular and floriated ornamentation. The moulding round the lip, very much broken, is now patched with pieces of red sandstone. It has, of course, the characteristic lead lining and the drain.

It is not a little curious that Bishop Nicolson omits to mention the Font when he visited Bowness on July 2, 1703. For that matter small use the parishioners could make of it, had it been above ground.

The Rector (Mr. Gerard Lowther) has remov'd all his Goods to Colby-leathes near Appleby, designing to fix his family there: and his Curate is also retired into Lancashire: so that, on Sunday last, they had no Service: nor do they know when they shall. (*Miscellany Accounts*, p. 21).

The Rev. S. Medlicott informs me that according to local tradition, the bowl of the Font was dug up by John Wallace, the then sexton of Bowness, when making a grave in the beginning of this century. This seems probable enough, as it was seen by the Messrs. Lysons in 1808 "lying in a garden near the church." (*Lyson's Cumberland* cxciv). It was soon taken, says Mr. Medlicott, from the churchyard into Mr. Hodgson's garden, where it is well remembered as standing for many years in use as a flower pot until presented to and put by him into the church. There can be little doubt that it was buried by some pious person to save it from desecration or more probably destruction, in times when every sacred relic of the church Catholic was set at nought.

In

In 1848 the Norman bowl was placed by Mr. Hodgson on an octagonal stem with a square base. On the stem is a brass plate with this inscription.

Hunc Fontem
Ecclesia diu ejectum
Et in proximo horto collocatum
Deo et Ecclesiae
Restituendum curavit
Gulielmus Hodgson, Arm.
A.D. MDCCCXLVIII.

The Fonts in the remaining twelve churches of this Deanery are comparatively modern and of slender interest. That now in use at Kirklinton is in the perpendicular style and of the same date as the present church. The previous Font has found a resting-place near the rectory door and is filled with clay and weeds. In Bishop Nicolson's time there was "no Font more than a small fragment of one that has been," but the church he then visited and the "fragment" have since disappeared. There are some relics of the old Norman Church still preserved: they are built into the interior of the tower. The scattered pieces of the Norman piers have been collected under the superintendance of Dr. Grant, the late rector, and erected in a sort of colonnade from the rectory to the church.

The Fonts at Arthuret and Burgh-on-Sands have no distinctive marks about them and so may be of any date. The bowl of the former is peculiar, being a lop-sided nonagon with a quadrangular basin, terminating narrowly at the drain. There is an indentation at the south angle about a foot broad, which might be caused by the drawing of the staples, or probably made for the hand of the priest when the cover was locked down. The base and bowl of the Burgh Font are of red sandstone and the shaft of grey: the bowl is octangular with a circular basin. The cover

cover is an unornamental structure of oak fitting into a border chased round the margin of the bowl. The less said of the Font at Kirkandrews on Esk the better. Those at Grinsdale, Houghton, Rocliff, Nichol-forest, Blackford, and Holy Trinity, Carlisle, have no particular interest. Most of them are contemporary with the present churches which have been built within living memory. "The Font" in S. Mary's Church, Carlisle, "a circular white stone bowl, supported on fine marble shafts with carved capitals, and an appropriate text cut round the top, is the gift of Mr. Christian, the architect." (*Carlisle Patriot*, Jan. 28, 1870). In 1703 the Stanwix Font was "base and so low that 'tis troublesome for the minister to stoop to it." Of this there is no trace now; its place is taken by a modern structure, higher perhaps than its predecessors, but still not beautiful.

The illustrations have been pencilled by Mr. J. Wayland Benwell, of Carlisle, who has been kind enough to accompany me on my various pilgrimages in search of Fonts.

ART. XII.—*Notes on the Postlethwayts of Millom, with reference to an early Initialled Spoon of that family.* By ALBERT HARTSHORNE, F.S.A.*

Communicated at Carlisle, Sept. 13th, 1888.

I should hardly have ventured to bring such an uncertain antiquity as an un-hall-marked spoon to the notice of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquaries, if there were not other evidences upon it by which its history and date may be traced. I will go as briefly as I can into those evidences, and I hope to be able to show that it is possible to date it, approximately, without any of those signs which the researches of Mr. Morgan and Mr. Cripps have made available for use.

I will deal first with the series of initials engraved in the bowl of the spoon. These take it back far enough to give it an interest of its own, and I shall then endeavour to carry it back farther still by the aid of its general appearance and fashion.

This little piece of plate has come down to me from the family of Postlethayt, of Millom, in Cumberland, and it will be convenient to go a little into their history. It is an ancient local name in that county signifying Postle's clearing. There are several thwaites in the immediate vicinity of Millom,—Crossthwayte, Crosbythwaite, Hallthwaites, Birketthwaite, Stonythwaite, Austhwaite, Waberthwaite, Thwaitesgate, and Thwaites, all suggestive of early struggles with nature; the Postlethwayts are, therefore, here on their own ground, in every sense. As to their more particular history, it appears to have been barely

* This paper is, with some slight alterations, the same that Mr. Hartshorne read before the Society of Antiquaries of London, Feb. 2, 1888, and since printed in their *Proceedings*. By the courtesy of the Council of that learned body it is now reproduced in our Transactions, and by the same obliging co-operation we are enabled to give an illustration of the piece of silver plate in question. The Pedigree, however, is now printed for the first time. *Ed.*

RET HUNTON,
eb. 13, 1657.

GEORGE P
ide, born Sept. 1
1711. Sermon
—MS.

EW POSTLETHWA
d March 14, 1680.
99, & St. John's Co
1707, Rector of D
r of Redenhall, die

OSTLETHWAYT, =
1712, died 1768.

MARY POSTLETH WAYT (twins),
born July 20, 17
ried May 1, 1770.

ETH POSTLETHWA
2.

RNE, =FREDER LETHWAYT, SARAH POSTLETHWAYT,
Char- second da 1876. born 1812, died 1836.
l., Ox- Byng, M PEARSON POSTLETHWAYT,
emple, Oxford. WAYT, born 1813, died 1887.
Oct. 7, 879 GEORGE POSTLETHWAYT,
born 1815, died 1885.

MARY POST =BARWISE EDKIN. SARAH POSTLETHWAYT,
born 1831. married 1877. born, 1845.

barely touched upon, and that little not very accurately, by Nicolson and Burn. There is a history of Thwaites, which I have not seen.

The principal family in Millom from an early time was the ancient one of Huddlestone, of Millom Castle, who inhabited that fortress till the end of the seventeenth century. Humphrey Senhouse possessed it and writes thence in 1714.

It appears that the Postlethwayts were of Bankside in Millom, and that this estate has been held by them from a very early time. On turning to the parish registers of Millom, which begin in 1590, I find that John Postlethwayt, of Bankside, is first mentioned as such in 1595. His son John, who married Susannah Askew, of Pow House, in 1585, is described as of Bankside, on the birth of his daughter Susannah, in 1595; he is first mentioned as 'de Powhouse' in 1605. Powhouse had been bought from the Huddlestones.

John Postlethwayt, whose initials appear first on the spoon, had a large and patriarchal family. He died after 1615, the year his youngest child Christopher was born. He had three properties in Millom: Powhouse and Lacra, Lowscales, and Bankside. To his eldest son John, John the patriarch left Powhouse and Lacra; this man became ancestor of the Postlethwayts of that ilk, who continued until the end of the last century, when the properties passed by marriage to the Myres, who now hold it. The second son, George, had Lowscales, and after four generations, that branch became extinct, and Lowscales merged into the Myers family.

The third son Matthew, whose initials come next on the spoon, was born 1607; to him the patriarch left Bankside. He married Margaret Hunton in 1636, died in 1682, and was buried in woollen cloth.

Matthew Postlethwayt had four sons: Hugh a rough-tempered, quarrelsome yeoman, of Swallest in Bootle, living

living 1713; Thomas, of Bankside, born 1637; George, of Bankside, born 1639; and John, born 1650. Hugh, the eldest, had three sons, who had families and, living elsewhere than Millom, I have not traced them further. There were also two daughters married. Of Thomas, the second son, I only know that he had a son George, buried in 1769. George, of Bankside, the third son, was an excellent God-fearing man, and his high qualities were transmitted with increased measure to his eldest son, Matthew, of whom presently. He died in 1710, and was buried January 1, 1710-11. A sermon was preached at his funeral from the text: 'So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.' I mention this as tending to corroborate the early settlement of the Postlethwayts here. The original MS. sermon is in my possession.

John, the fourth son—the second I.P. on the spoon—was educated at Whicham, near Millom; from hence he was entered of Merton College, Oxford; he took his degree of B.A. in 1674, and proceeded M.A. in 1678. He was a ripe scholar, and became Head Master of St. Martin's school, London, founded by Archbishop Tenison. On the resignation of Dr. Gale, promoted to the Deanery of York in 1697, he was appointed Chief Master of St. Paul's school. He presented testimonials for that office from the bishop of Oxford, Hody, the famous Richard Bentley, the bishop of Ely, Wake afterwards archbishop of Canterbury, Knipe head master of Westminster, Mr. Evelyn, the bishop of Norwich, the archbishop of Canterbury, and others. Contemporary copies of these are in my collection. In this office he continued, with great reputation as a scholar, until his death, September 26, 1713.

I have gone at this length into the history of the different brothers as much in order to show that I have not swerved to either side of the pedigree in order to make up a case for the spoon, as to demonstrate that it would not

not be possible to appropriate the three earlier initials to any other individuals. Why the youngest brother, John, took away with him to London—when he relinquished his inheritance in Millom, as he did, to his brothers—the treasured relic of his grandfather, I cannot say, unless, indeed, it was regarded as a talisman for the good fortune which certainly and deservedly followed him in his career.

I possess the bill and full details of his funeral, some invitations to the ceremony, at St. Austin's Church, City, scutcheons of his arms on paper, of which eight dozen were provided for decorating the lying-in-state, and afterwards given to friends; a set of his six silver gilt spoons, his ivory *viatorium*, his complicated telescope walking-stick, and an inventory of the whole of his household effects. Some of his furniture, and plate other than spoons, and many of his personal relics, are also in my possession. I have also several copies of the Sermon, bound in black, entitled "The Christian Schoolmaster," preached at John Postlethwayt's funeral, by John Hancock, D.D. Among other original Postlethwayt documents in my hands are some volumes of the Chief Master's correspondence, part of a series of twenty-eight books. John Postlethwayt left nearly the whole of his property, including estates he had bought at Denton, in Norfolk, to his nephew, Matthew, son of the God-fearing George, whose initials come as the fourth set on the spoon.

Matthew Postlethwayt was born at Millom in 1679; educated by his uncle John at St. Paul's school, he was entered of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, then called Benet College, in 1699. He migrated to St. John's in 1701; B.A. 1702, M.A. 1706. His first cure was at Whicham, in Cumberland, in 1703. He became vicar of Shottesham, in Norfolk, in 1707, and rector of Denton, in the same county, in 1714, where he built the rectory-house, 1718. He was appointed Archdeacon of Norwich and

and rector of Redenhall in 1742, and died in 1745. He married, first, in 1704, Elizabeth, daughter of Robert Rogerson, rector of Denton. She died in 1730, leaving two daughters, Barbara and Elizabeth, and an only son, John, of whom I will speak presently. Matthew married, secondly, in 1731, Matilda, sister of Sir Thomas Gooch, Bart., progenitor of the Gooches of Benacre, and successively bishop of Bristol, Norwich, and Ely. She died in 1760.

In my possession is a volume of Matthew's correspondence, his gold and crystal ruffle buttons, and his miniature portrait by Francis Cufaude, his portrait in oil by the same artist, and another in pastels by John Saunders, and other relics. He was a man of so many high attainments—a knowledge of antiquities being one—that I can do no more now than mention the fact. He is described as a tall, spare, grave man, held in high respect, and seems to have been in every relation of life a worthy scion of that independent race, the 'statesmen' of Cumberland.

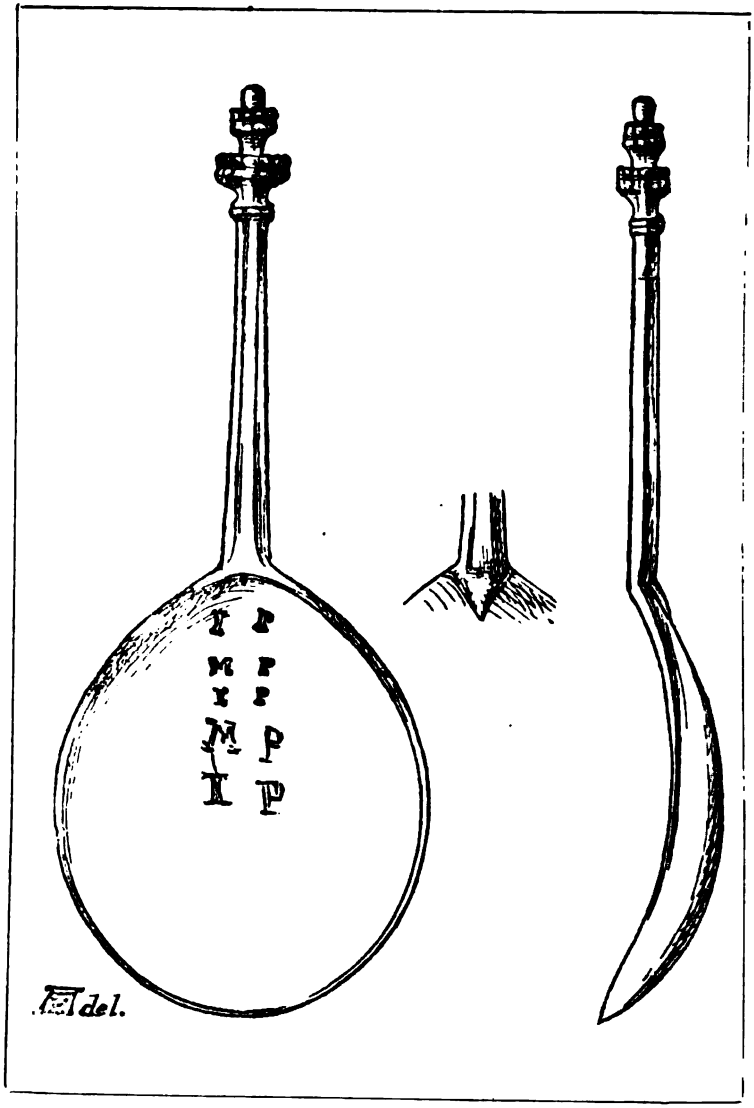
I now come to John Postlethwayt, son of Matthew, whose initials appear last on the spoon. He was born in 1711, and educated at St. Paul's school; his portrait in pastels by Saunders, at the age of nine years, shows him in a white wig, and with black eyes, like his father. He was entered of Merton College, Oxford, in 1728. I gather, from family letters, that he was a contrarious clever boy, and a wild, extravagant, dissipated man. He gave his father much sorrow at Oxford, but he was ordained in 1735, 'being well affected to our present establishment both in Church and State,' and instituted to the rectory of Thelveton, in Norfolk, in 1737. But this did not suit him. He then became chaplain on board H.M.S. 'Worcester,' in 1738. The sea was not wide enough for his restless spirit, so he got his discharge after a few months. I have got the papers for his appointment and release. On his father's death, in 1745, he, as a Merton man, obtained

tained the valuable living of Denton. He enjoyed this only for a few years, and came to his end by an accident in 1750. Among other documents relating to him is a volume containing his correspondence, the inventory of his plate, and the bill for his coffin.

I have now come to the end of my story, as far as the identification of the initials on the spoon are concerned. As to direct documentary evidence, there is only a mention in one of the letters from Elizabeth Postlethwayt, younger daughter, to Barbara Kerrich, elder daughter of Matthew Postlethwayt, to the effect that it was buried in the garden of Denton rectory, together with other valuables, on the occasion of a scare of the Scotch rebels in December, 1745; and the entry in the last John Postlethwayt's list of plate of 1750, in which it is described as 'one old gilt spoon,' weighing one ounce, its exact weight now.

The rest of its tale is soon told—and perhaps soonest by reference to the annexed Postlethwayt pedigree, brought down to the present date. I have run the risk of being wearisome with all these, to a great extent, small annals. I might easily have said less, I might have said nothing, and left the spoon to speak for itself; but having a good deal of Postlethwayt evidence which I found so fully corroborated by the parish registers of Millom, I thought it might not be improper to bring them together in deducing the certain history, for three hundred years, of nothing more heroic than a small piece of silver. I should add, that I have scarcely before faced the drudgery of a pedigree, but I have at least learnt how much out-of-the-way biography may be contained in, or rather stirred up by, a single spoon.

I have now, as I proposed in the outset, to take the spoon on its own merits, with the view of trying to get at its date. In the absence of hall-marks we have to look, first, at its general form, and secondly, at the details of the head.



SILVER-GILT SPOON WITH INITIALS OF MEMBERS OF POSTLETHWAYT FAMILY. (Full Size).

As

As regards the general form, it may be fairly compared with the maidenhead spoon, *circa* 1540, engraved on page 193 of the last edition of Mr. Cripp's *Old English Plate.* These short-handled spoons were probably so made for the convenience of carrying in the pocket, or *gypcière*, at a time when everybody carried a spoon of some kind about with him; and I believe I am right in saying that, unless they were made with folding handles, it was the usual shape from the thirteenth to about the middle of the sixteenth century; and this is also the traditional Scandinavian type. With so wide a margin we can, therefore, get nothing definite as to date from the form of the spoon. We are therefore, driven back upon the head for information.

I take it for granted that the spoon is of Perpendicular date, and English work. But Perpendicular is a loose phrase, for that style had its dawnings at Gloucester in 1330, and lasted in its native purity till the coming of Torregiano in the first decade of the sixteenth century.

We are rather deficient in information respecting the progress of art in England under Henry VIII., but we know how rapidly in architecture Renaissance penetrated Gothic. And as the fashion in plate followed behind that of architecture, we may examine the spoon under notice to see which of the two styles predominates in the head or crope.

Persons who have studied the details of crockets and finials will have noticed how gradually the form of the finial changes, in the course of Gothic, from the graceful foliage of Decorated to the stiffness of the latest Perpendicular. To the latter quality the head of the spoon belongs, and with the exception, perhaps, of the plain pommel on the top, the head is undoubtedly Gothic, with no trace of Renaissance about it.

Allowing for the general lingering of Gothic in articles of silver, and for the continuance of a kind of traditional type

type in such things as spoons, I think this one may be on the one count, as early as 1525, and on the other, not later than 1545. I say this with some diffidence, not having had the opportunity of comparing it with other examples of known dates. But I notice that the Wylie chalice, dated 1524, exhibits distinct evidences of the Renaissance, showing that that style had already crept into Gothic plate in that year.

The John Postlethwayt who first put his initials upon the spoon might very well have acquired it thirty years before his marriage in 1585, and this would take it back to 1555; or it may have been his christening spoon, if such were given so early, or it may have been an old spoon which came to him from his father. All this, however, is mere speculation, and, as I said before, I mention any dates before 1585, the year of the second John Postlethwayt's marriage, with considerable reserve.

I have only to add that three first sets of initials have been stamped with single punches, a space for the first set having been possibly cleared by effacing the leopard's face, which should properly be there; the rest are engraved. There are some indications of marks, or repairs, immediately below the neck of the crope, and I should add that the bowl of the spoon was unfortunately re-gilt by my grandmother Mrs. Kerrich about sixty years ago. It is apparent that the entire spoon was originally gilt.

A set of six split-ended gilt spoons before mentioned, which belonged to the Chief Master are noteworthy. They are the work of three different makers, and are hall-marked between 1681 and 1691. They seem to have scarcely been used, and are in the same condition as when they left the workman's hand. They have followed the fortunes of the single spoon.

In the discussion which followed the reading of the above paper before the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. FRANKS said concerning the initialled spoon, that if English, it was of much earlier date than Mr. Hartshorne thought; he was afraid, however, that it was more probably Swedish, but even then of very early date.

ART.

ART. XIII.—*Field Name Survivals in the Parish of Dalston.*
BY M. E. KUPER.
Communicated at Kendal, Sep. 8, 1886.

DALSTON is divided into the tithings of Great Dalston, Broadfield, Bishop's Tithing, Hawksdale, Canthill, Buckabank, Holm Hill, Bishop's Highhead, Gatesgill Raughton, and Unthank, Skiprigg, Little Raughton, Cardew, Cumdivock, Little Dalston, and Highhead No. 2.

Beginning with Great Dalston, we find Barras Close, near Barras Gate and Barras Brow.

The narrow lane, Barras Lane, leads from the village, through the old enclosures, and was continued over the open common to Neilhouse Bar. At Barras Gate, there would be a gate or bar across the road to keep the cattle on the common from straying into the village. . . . Such a bar can now be seen at the entrance to Burgh Marsh from the village of Burgh, and again on leaving the marsh at the hamlet of Drumburgh. Other instances occur near Askerton Castle, and also near Wast Water; they must have been of very frequent occurrence before the general enclosure of commons at the end of last century, and the beginning of this. One called "Clemson's Bar," was on the road from Carlisle to Dalston, where it entered on the "Carlisle and Cummersdale Moor"; there would be another where it left the moor for the Dalston enclosures. The Barras oak probably marks the bar between the Hawksdale enclosures and Hawksdale Common.*

There are in Buckabank Tithing a "Bar Rudding Holme," also a "Bar Rudding Holme Bank," and "Wood." Lordlands, not far from the railway station, may perhaps derive its name from the Bishop of Carlisle, lord of the manor of Dalston. This parish is full of suggestions of the vicinity of Rose Castle. There is a Bishop's Mill near the Forge, and a Bishop's Lough on Hawksdale Pasture, the latter a fishpond now filled up; part of the old embankment still remains. And there is

* These *Transactions* vol. VII, p. 275.

the

the Bishop's Dyke,* an ancient earthwork opposite Dalston Hall, called by that name in the parish registers as far back as 1576, but probably older than the Bishopric itself. The influence of such a name as Rose Castle is shown in humbler names such as these—Rose Acre in Little Dalston, and Rose Close in Great Dalston, Rose Quarries, and Rose Gate near "the Castle of the Rose."

Larripotts or Lairpotts probably once contained some basin-shaped cavities or holes,—Old Norse *þottr*. This name is borne by two damp fields opposite Dalston Vicarage, and two more lower down. The cavities have probably been filled up by the farmers. Mr. R. Ferguson, F.S.A., writes

> it seems to me that a probable derivation may be found in Old Northern *leir* (pronounced lair) clay,—"lair potts," being clayholes or excavations (as *pot* seems to be.) If this be so the name would be of a certain interest, as containing the Scandinavian term for clay instead of the Anglo-Saxon *clæg* clay.

"Beneath th' Cross," which we find mentioned in an MS. book of accounts—1687 to 1691, belonging to Mr. John Nicolson, steward to Bishop Smith and to Bishop Nicolson in the last century,—is near the Old Brewery. The ancient Cross of Dalston, stood, however, close to the church.

Bue Bank is joined with May Close, called in the older tithe books Mary Close. There are many such personal names of long forgotten people scattered up and down the neighbourhood. In Dalston a Charley Croft, in Hawksdale, a Jane Porter's and a Bet Hudson's Close. Jane Porter seems to have lived just behind Guide Post House, (now pulled down) in the large field opposite the Welton road, where it branches off from Hawksdale. Sissy, a field in Buckabank, where the sweet Cicely ought to grow, called probably from one of the many long-forgotten

* These *Transactions* vol VII. p. 271.

Cicelys

Cicelys of Dalston, Margaret Field near Brackenhow, and even Mungo Croft have a pleasanter sound. In Gatesgill we light on a Samuel Croft, and an Emanuel Close. In Raughton we find a high and sunny field called Nanney Close.* This process goes on now. Mary Carruthers has of late given her name to a field in Raughton Head parish. In Holm Mill tithing, the dark and boggy oak wood not far from the Lodge, bears the name of Thomases Wood. This lies on Hessing Hill (A S. *haes* from *hatan* to command.) Here according to old tradition, the Bishops held their courts. The Barras Oak by Hessing Hill was the nearest point to Rose Castle, whence a view of Scotland could be obtained. Thither, says legend, went eager watchers when a raid was anticipated, to strain their eyes towards the blue hills over the Border. Not so many years ago a road ran across Hessing Hill,† still marked by a noble row of oaks in Holm Hill Park, and there were dwellings which have now disappeared.

While we are in the neighbourhood of Holm Hill, once simply "hill"—, afterwards taking its name from the Holme family, we may add that on Hessing Hill lie Rose Quarries, now no longer worked; also that the pleasant pretty wood beside the lonning leading up to Hawksdale Lodge is called Willises Wood, or Willows Wood, probably the latter, and named from the large willow which overshadows the gloomy pond hard by.

> Alas! the bitter banks in Willowwood,
> With tear spurge wan, with bloodwort burning red:
> Alas! if ever such a pillow could
> Steep deep the soul in sleep till she were dead,—
> Better all life forget her than this thing
> That Willowwood should hold her wandering.

---

*? Nanny—a goat. R. S. F.

† Hessary Tor on Dartmoor is supposed to derive its name from Æsus or Hesus, a Celtic deity, and Hessing Hill may have something to do with the old British worship. See *Words and Places*, by the Rev. Isaac Taylor, p. 345.

These

These beautiful lines of Rossetti's are not inappropriate to the spot.

Returning to Great Dalston, in the older books we get Cobble Hall, one of the numerous public houses in the village, and situated near the Old Brewery. Trumpet Close in Dalston (behind Dalston House) would be difficult to explain, were it not for an entry in the parish registers:

1622 Julye 3. Jhon Burton de Hauxdale buccinator* buried.

Coming to Little Dalston, we find the Galla Hills and the Galla Mire; Galla is apparently a corruption of Gallow, and probably commemorates the scene of the death of some murderer who was hung in chains on the scene of his crime, or Galla Hill may be the place where the lords of the barony had their gallows. On this broken ground some of the Dalstons once dwelt. We find in the parish register:

1745 octob 14 George Dalston of Gallow Hills buricd
1762 September 25. Anne widow of George Dalston of Gallow Hills buried.

Galla Mire is a large field by the Wigton road. Burning Mountain and Ancient Burning Mountain were probably beacons. Cunning Hills and Cunning Common, near the esker or gravel ridge, which crosses the Carlisle and Dalston road near Dalston Hall, suggest a rabbit-warren: there is another place of this name on Hawksdale Pasture. Madam Banks and Madam House are said to take their name from Madam Dacre a former proprietor.† The

*NOTE BY THE EDITOR.—The following items from the Chamberlain's Accounts of Carlisle, come in very curiously.
"Itm unto John Trumpeter ii s. Chamberlain's Accounts, 1602—3."
"Itm to John Burton trumpeter upon the Election day at Mr Major comd ii vi d."
Trumpet Close sounds as if it was the official endowment of some trumpeter attached to the barony of Dalston: the Bishop, as lord, may have had such an official.

†Madame Dacre was Elizabeth Dacre, widow of Squire Dacre of Kirklinton Hall. She built the three houses in Lowther Street, Carlisle, one of which is now (1889) the Liberal Club: she lived in that house and was a personage in Carlisle society in the early part of this century. EDITOR.

house

house which is in a field near the Vicarage, is now a ruins its naked gables (1886) standing out like heraldic chevron, against the sky. Lownholme is mentioned in the old books as somewhere in this part of the world, but the name seems to have died out.

Sevithwaite and Sevy Grassing are names in the district, and we are reminded thus of the "lown beck * and sevy† spring," mentioned by Miss Powley in her poem "to the Pack Horse bell of Hartside." Near Tom Holme and Far Tom Holme are in the neighbourhood. Haggy Bank —together with Hagg Bank Wood and Hagg Gill Wood, derive perhaps from the Anglo-Saxon *haga*—hedge, field, or wood. Near Raise‡ and Far Raise Fields, (the latter near the Village House) suggest tumuli. And now come Great Madge Mire and Little Madge Mire, once, if not now, the lodging of owls, madge-howlets

"I'll sit in a barn with Madge-howlet, and catch mice first;§" says Ben Jonson.

In Cumdivock we find, matching the Trumpet Close of Dalston—a Piper Croft, recalling "Jo. Knott the piper," so often mentioned in the "Booke of Robert Thomlinson."‖ Indeed there are two Piper Crofts, and one is near to the Gill where Robert Thomlinson lived. There are also two Grandy or Grundy Closes, and there are High Leases, Low Leases, and Whiteleases. The word *leases* seems to be merely the plural of *lea*. Near to one of the Grandy Closes is Gowbarrow Park where once must have been a barrow raised over a Norseman named Gow, or Go. Here at one angle we found what was either a low

* From old Norse and Danish—sheltered.
† Sievy—rushy, Dan, a rush. *Echoes of Old Cumberland*, p. 87.
‡ Iron is said to have been found under two cairns at Stoneraise Camp in Dalston. *Cumberland and Westmorland Ancient and Modern*, p. 61. J. Sullivan, 1857.
§ Quoted by Ogylvy. *Imperial Dictionary*.
‖ See *Gatesgill Chronicle and Raughton Gazette*, March, April, May, July, 1885.

barrow

barrow or the foundation of a cottage. It was eight to ten yards in diameter. Reaching the high road we come to Tumbling Hole, a place where the Gill Beck empties itself through a ravine and flows on to join Cardew Mire and the Wampool. This is just below Cardew Hall, birthplace of the author of the Denton *History of Cumberland.*

As for Dufty Hills there must be some connection with the German and Norse "duftig" breezy and odorous.

One meadow in Cumdivock bears the ill sounding name of Stenk or Stank, which merely means a dam, a fish pond, or a wet place: there is a Stank-bottoms near Brampton, and a meadow near Wigton left by some local benefactor to the parish is named on a board outside the church door, Stank or Stony Bank.

Just behind Chalk Quarries rise Hesp and Denket Rigg. Hesp I cannot explain; Denket Ridge is the hill of the Danes. This bold ridge commands a great stretch of country. The road which runs straight across Hawksdale, ending near here, may have been a Roman one. From Denket Rigg we perceive a small chapel-like edifice named Sandy Bank Abbey, the windows of which glow in the setting sun. We reach the old house by hedge and field, a small white house with "chapel windows," the dripstones antique and heavy looking. There is a wooded bank near, a garden, field, and well, the whole enclosed. Some priest, sent out from the Abbeys of Carlisle or Holme Cultram, perhaps once here said mass in a field chapel, or to speak correctly — pre-Reformation chantry, when Hawksdale pasture was a dreary wilderness. The owner of the property is Mr. Dobinson of Stanwix, who has kindly referred to old deeds, and investigated the subject of Sandy Bank Abbey. He says—

I can find nothing to throw light on the name. It has been described by that name for 200 years, and it is curious that it was an old enclosure of copyhold tenure at the time when all the surrounding land

land was uninclosed common. It has been in the ownership of my ancestors for about two hundred years.

The article by the Rev. Robert Wood M.A. on the Church Bells of Westward and Rosley, contributed to the Gatesgill Chronicle in October, 1883, throws some light on the probable origin of this curious old place.

We are informed that King John granted the hermitage of St. Hilda, situated at Ilekirk in the parish of Westward, to the monastery of Holm Cultram, and that the monks of that house erected a chapel in the neighbourhood of the hermitage which chapel in process of time, obtained the rights and privileges of a parish church. This was probably the original parish church of Westward.

Sandy Bank Abbey would probably remain a chantry.

Duersdale, near Chalk Quarries, must be the dale of the pigeons or doves, Danish *due*, a dove. This is just behind the bold ivy clad rock whence Tom Smith the highwayman took his fatal leap.

Bell Gate was so called, the people think, because a bell once hung here to announce the arrival of the pack-horse band from Keswick, or to warn the neighbourhood of the approach of moss-trooping Scots. The name begins almost with the parish registers in 1570.

We now come to Cardew Ing or Meadow, in Cardew Tithing near the river Wampool — deriving from *ing*, Icelandic and Danish, a meadow.

> In Cumbria's slowly changing vales, we now,
> As favoured flocks graze deep in early springs
> On river meads unbroken by the plough,
> Of perfect verdure, call them holms and ings.
> *Echoes of Old Cumberland.* Miss Powley. Page 67.

Here are personal names, Jamey Close, and Robinhind Mire: Sorrow Pow has perhaps its own old tale of Border raid and massacre, or may refer to the badness of the land. Beggaram Meadow is not far off. There are three or four fields which bear this name near Nook Lane in Çanthill

Canthill Tithing and close to Barras field. There are also two in Cardewlees.*

I have spoken in a paper on Sebergham parish registers on the possible, I fear not probable, derivation of Paper Meadow and Paper Gills.†

Army Meadow is perhaps called after the soldiers who came to Cumdivock in 1689. It stands written in the "Book of Robert Thomlinson,"

1689, April 20th, being Saturdi night soldiers came to quarter amongst us; the names of ym I have are Wm Waile, John Biphin, Tho Goph, Humphrey Sander, Tho: Ward: the two last went away at week end. Paid 1/- a peice per week for their quarters.
1689, May 18th. Then came twenty horses being in Captain ffarmer's troop to grass in ye High Holm Close, and about a week after came my Brother Barker's to them he being listed into ye troop.
May 27th, Mr. Horne's horse came to ym.

It is specified at the top of the page that "these went away ye day month." An old sword kept at Greensyke may be a relic of these soldiers.‡

Once a windmill flapped lazily in the breeze, not far from Cardew Hall — hence the name Windmill House. Of Kitchen Meadow and Water Sloat I can give no explanation. Of Far Keswick and Near Keswick, just opposite Cardew Hall, Mr. Robert Ferguson writes as follows:—

---

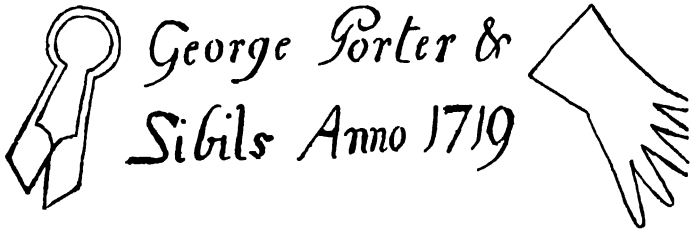
*The process of place-name making goes on in America. There is a "Calamity Pond" in the Adirondack Mountains, commemorating the accidental death within the last forty years of a popular young Scotchman. "Fort Defiance" the name of a rock in the river Kanawha, W. Va., seems to refer to some episode of the terrible raids of the Indians in the last century. I noted many more curious names during a recent visit to the United States.

†These *Transactions* vol. IX, p. 32, 33.

‡These soldiers would be horse or dragoons quartered in and about Carlisle. Archdeacon (afterwards Bishop) Nicolson mentions in his journal, about two or three years before this date, two troops of dragoons exercising in the Market Place there: it was formerly the custom for cavalry to turn out their horses to grass in the vicinity of their quarters: the first rumours of the rising of 1745 found the English cavalry regiments quartered in Scotland with their horses out at grass. EDITOR.

I am disposed to come to the conclusion that Keswick is a contraction of Kelswick (there is a Kelswick in the district) or Ketilswick, from the Scandinavian name Ketil,—Keswick=Ketilswyke or bay. The proper name Ketil used among the northmen themselves when in compounds, to be generally contracted into Kel as in Thorkel for Thorketil. The same system of contraction obtains extensively in the Cumberland dialect as in smoor for smother.

Near the Keswicks are groups of deserted cottages, Andrew's Cottage and others. One has a red stone lintel and the date 1709. Cardew Farm has a very curious lintel of which I insert a drawing, which I owe to the kindness



of my friend Major General Lowther. Just below Cardew Lodge and its great hedge of thorn, once stood Silk Hall, now swept away. The word Cardew is thought to derive from the old Danish *Kar thew*, God's fear.

In Canthill tithing we find Lowther Lands, no doubt called from that branch of the Lowther family for a long time settled at Rose Castle apparently as hereditary constables, and afterwards as stewards or agents of the Bishops. William Lowther of Rose is mentioned in the list of gentry of the county, returned by the commissioners as one of the four representatives of branches of the Lowther family resident in Cumberland in the 12th year of King Henry VI.* Probably in this tithing was the property

* Lyson's *Cumberland*, under heading Lowther, and Dalston parish registers.

once

once called Elludgang, the gang or walk of some Ellwood of the district. In 1687 John Rumney (alias Rumley) of Hawksdale, and Elizabeth, his wife, sold their messuage and tenement called Elludgang to our old friend Robert Thomlinson.

On the road above the Oaks stands a house called Black Dish, once a public house, with a small black dish hanging in front for a sign; only the name remains now. The Royal School, Cumdivock, takes its name too from a public house, "The Royals," previously a bakehouse, and still standing by the school. Carrier Croft tells its own tale. Doctor Field near Bishop's Lough reminds us that once in 1614 there was an

Edward Moore de Hauxdale, doctor,

whose burial is noted "January 27th," in Dalston parish registers, also in 1581,

May 12th, Amy Burd filia Doktoris bird

is baptised.* As the editor of these Transactions remarks:

The Bishop's household included a chamberlain, a gentleman usher, and a solicitor. Had he a medical attendant as well, or was Dr. Bird a divine? †

Close by Doctor Field is Bishop's Lough--before mentioned; an old fishpond, now filled up and waving with tall grass and corn. Popular tradition, probably correct, assigns it to the special use of the Bishop. In Catholic days fish would be needed for frequent and strictly kept fasts.

Blamire Common recalls the family so long resident at the Oaks, the tithe commissioner, his sister, Jane Christian Blamire, and many others of the old Norman name. There is also a Blamire Close in Hawksdale tithing.

---

* Dalston parish registers. These *Transactions* vol. VII, p. 170.
† *Ibid*, p. 163, n.

Hawksdale,

Hawksdale, the sweet sounding name, speaks to us of the hawks which bred in the King's eyries in Inglewood Forest. When we find a Sacre Bank not far off, we feel convinced that Hawksdale does indeed take its name from the hawks which furnished the Bishop's retainers, and the Dalstons, Dentons and Lowthers of the valley with pastime in days gone by. For *Sacre, Saker*, is a small hawk, and Sacre Bank is near Gatesgill. "Gatesgill and Raughton," say Nicolson and Burn "were at the conquest all forest and waste ground. They were enclosed by one Ughtred who kept the eyries of hawks for the King in the forest of Inglewood." But it is fair to state a conflicting theory—that Hawksdale derives its name from some Norwegian named Haukr who there founded a colony. (There is a Haukadal in Norway mentioned in the Heimskringla of Snorro Sturleson). In the old books it is frequently spelt Hauxdale.

Willy Gap, or Will Gap, or Wull Gap, a spot behind Gib's house (formerly Gibhole, now foolishly modernised into Oaks Cottage), and marked by four old thorns, has a strong flavour of the Border. The wide spreading meadow in front of Hawksdale Hall is called Pear Tree Park. I have heard rumours of a famous pear tree which grew in the kitchen garden of Hawksdale Hall, now the bull paddock. Stretching away to the left of the house, is a long narrow arable field called Rye Meadow, leading to a pleasant green hill crowned by a Scotch fir, Rye Brow. Beyond is a meadow called Wythes, but only one willow grows there now. Behind Gib's house stretches Towndale.

Little Holme Bank is close to Chapel Flatt. To reach this latter interesting spot we must climb the high bank in Holm Hill Park opposite Brackenhow. Chapel Flatt is said to be the spot where Sir Hugh de Lilford the hermit of Dalston in 1361 erected his hermitage and chapel. Crossing the river by the ricketty bridge aptly called Doddrums,

Doddrums, we arrive at Mumgey or more properly Mungo Croft, marked by a small cattle shed, and called after some obscure local Mungo—not, I should think, after the great St. Mungo or Kentigern. The bridge was a very primitive one until a few years ago, when the present slightly improved one was constructed. We read in the old book of Mr. John Nicolson of Rose, of Brackenhead by Willowbed, and Thomlinsons of Brackenhow are an old stock. There was an ancient gate here called Brackentre-gate, the posts of which have lately been found in a pond.

In Gatesgill tithing and also here are the Gledwyns, suggesting young kites, and in this part of the world is Derby. Barn Croft, High Barn Croft, and Barney Close are here in a cluster.

Between this and Raughton the names are curious. Far Ronteth and Near Ronteth I cannot explain. Lyzicks and High Lyzicks may have to do with the Gadhelic word Lis, an earthen fort, equivalent to *burg*, e.g. Lismore, Listowel.

Nearer to Brackenhow are High Castlesteads and Low Castlesteads, probably old Roman camps. Nanney Close is a sunny field with a fine view; nearly opposite is Ducket, where within the memory of man stood a dovecote. Not far off is Drees, derived from *Dreogan*, to suffer (Anglo Saxon). Can this be another allusion to the Border forays, which devastated these vales, and perhaps left traces in Sorrow Pow and Woefull Wood? Some little ditch or trench gave its name to Gaws, a Scotch word. There were once villages at High Carnaby, and Great Carnaby; and indeed how often in these lonely fields do we not come upon the traces of dwellings? Now scattered stones, now only a raised foundation, now rude massive fragments of wall, the remains of some clay daubing—tell their tale of the humble dwellers on this northern soil who have passed away. On this subject Principal Shairp in his *Poetic Interpretation of Nature*, writes as follows: Wherever

Wherever men have been upon the earth, even when they have done no memorable deeds, and left no history behind them, they have lived and they have died, they have joyed and they have sorrowed, and the sense that men have been and disappeared, leaves a pathos on the face of many a now unpeopled solitude.

To return to our Carnabys. There were perhaps cairns there before villages. Mondy field is mysterious.

Sargin Tree may possibly record a field, which has been the official endowment of the land-sergeant of the barony, as Trumpet Close of the trumpeter, and Piper's Croft of the piper.

Broadstone, the stone of Breidr, brings the Norse element before us. We have perhaps the Gadhelic in the Lyzicks, the Roman and Saxon joined in Castlesteads, and pure Anglo-Saxon in Unthank (Unthances) "without leave" of the proprietors.

There seems to have been a series of small camps on the east side of the Caldew. Thornthwaite Meadow above Gatesgill is traditionally a Roman camp, though more connected in popular memory with Archdeacon Paley whose favourite seat it was. He was vicar of Dalston from 1776 to 1793. His *View of the Evidences of Christianity* was printed in 1794. Perhaps on Thornthwaite Meadow he mused over the words which have made his name famous throughout the English speaking world.

Drawing nearer to Gatesgill, and very near the Lyzicks, we find Far and Near Smearburgh, Windmill Field, and Tottermire.

The Rev. Isaac Taylor, in his *Words and Places*, writes: "In Kerry we find a Smerwick or butter bay." But Smearburgh may derive simply from Smar—clover, as in the case of Smardale in Westmorland. The Smearburghs are steepish and may once have been fortified, though I have found no trace of earthworks. Celt, Roman, and Dane seem to have had their strongholds about here, and doubtless

doubtless each yard of ground was assailed and hotly contested in the days of

> "Old unhappy far off things
> And battles long ago."

Burgh here comes simply from the Anglo-Saxon *burg*. Tottenmire, so styled in the tithe book, was I thought the mire of the dead—"*myri*."—Norse for bog or fen, and "*död*" dead, but the natives call it Tottermire, and it is green and unstable enough for the name.

Taking Little Raughton next, an oak wood to the right of the road from Holm Hill to Gatesgill, was formerly called Woefull Wood, though simply marked as Bank Wood on the Tithe Map. The next field is Sour Dale (*sour* is a term frequently applied to bad, water soaked land), and then comes Top Croft, then Knows, a rising ground. The next lonely field is called Rumney Houses, and remains of dwellings were to be seen there only a few years ago. In Dalston Parish Registers we find "1602-3, february 24th, Jhon Rumney de Thrangholme was found dead in a lane." Rumneys there were at Thrangholme hard by the field as late as Chancellor Fletcher's time.

Down by the river Roe we come to marshy Scounscales, sometimes written Skormscales; *apropos* of this I am enabled to quote again from the valuable notes of Mr. Robert Ferguson: "Inasmuch as *Scali* is I think rather a Scandinavian than a Saxon form, I should if practicable look upon *Scoun* also as a Scandinavian word. Compare Old Norse *Skoun* (pronounced *scoun*) a marshy place." "*Scale*, old Norse *skàli* signifies a wooden hut or loghouse. As might be expected, it is coupled in many cases with the name of the person who erected or occupied the dwelling."*

---

*R. Ferguson, F.S.A., The "*Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*," p. 45.

Scur

Scur Top is the steep rising ground which overlooks graceful Thrangholme bridge with its tall poplars. *Scur* comes from the Norse *sker*, Norwegian *skar*. *Scar* is a general term throughout the North of England for a steep or precipitous rock, and it is derived from the old Norse *skere* to cut. The derivations from the Anglo-Saxon *sceran* take the softened form of *shear*, *shire*, *share*, *sheer*, the last applied to a precipice much in the same sense as scar, Thus we say "the rock went sheer down, as if cut down."

Opposite to Woefull Wood we have Sacre Bank Wood, Sacre Bank, and Sacre Bank Top Wood. The word Sacre, in Oglivy's Imperial Dictionary is from the Arabian Sagr—a sparrow hawk. "The name has sometimes been given to the lanner, but properly belongs to a distinct species, the *Falco Sacer*, a European and Asiatic falcon, still used in falconry among the Asiatics. Probably sparrow-hawks bred in Sacre Bank Wood, a pleasant spot, where, "the shouts of Ughtred with his hawking band" would resound right joyfully.

Near to Scounscales is Chapel Wood, which may perhaps have belonged to Raughton Head Chapel, or else have contained a field chapel long ago. Close to Hall Hill is *First Shot*, with which probably is connected some long forgotten story. The Holm Hill Kennels are close by.

I have not had time thoroughly to explore the Bishop's High Head tithing. Here Barton Field reminds us of the family of that name so long residing in Ivegill, of the John Barton who seems to have given a bell to the ancient chapel of Highhead, and of the Quaker poet Bernard Barton. Their small house still stands opposite to the larger and more important one of the old and remarkable Quaker family of Bewley, near to the peaceful green terrace which is the site of the Quaker burial ground, and above the graceful, one-arched, pack-horse bridge in Ivegill parish. Giant Hill may recall some mighty chief buried in a tumulus. Not far off is Hempsgillhow, a farm

farm romantically situated by the Roe. Long Swathgate Head comes probably from the swaths, bands, or ridges of grass or hay, produced by mowing with the scythe.

A few words must suffice for Broadfield Tithing which begins with pleasant Sunny Vale, near Stockdalewath, and contains countrified names like Cowscot (Icelandic and Anglo-Saxon *cot*, a hut) Heathwaite (*hea*—perhaps high; *thwaite*, Anglo-Saxon, a clearing), and Bassenbeck. Near Stone How and Far Stone How have had probably their Bauta Stones. A How Gat (Gate) in Cumdivock and a Tacking How in Raughton remind us of the sepulchral hills of the Norsemen. There is another Smearburgh here, and a Kirksteads, and somewhere about here a Catha Green—the Green of the fortress, from a Celtic word, *Cathair*. High Head Castle with its old chapel and the surrounding localities might yield many names of interest.

In the Bishop's Tithing extending over Hawksdale, we find a great group of Hagg Banks, Woods and Meadows; also, near Foxley Henning is Haining Side Close, from the Icelandic *Hagna*, to hedge, to protect. Dalipar is a pleasant meadow near Moss End Farm. Far Near Brow which has much the same effect as Little Big Field, lies by Moss End Cottage. Near here are the Sutchets.

Near Borranshill House is Paddigal, a ravine shaded by willows and other trees. Here is a well specially called Paddygill, but the whole gill bears the name, which may come from some former inhabitant of the name of Paddy, from the paddocks or frogs which croak in the hollow, or simply from Parkgill. "Paddigal William (William Hodgson) was called," Mr. R. Ferguson tells us, in his *Northmen in Cumberland and Westmorland*, p. 142, "from the family having formerly lived at a place called Parkgill, corrupted in pronunciation into Paddigal." Near here are the remains of two cottages;—one, a regular clay daubing, was inhabited

habited not many years ago, and called Tinkler's Castle. Burns Hill Side is near Borranshill. Round Borranshill House in Sebergham Parish are some very curious place names. Howdy Hall, a little white roadside cottage, tells its own tale. But what does the word come from? Faulder's Croft, Faulder's Plains, Faulder's Blackbecks, North Faulder's Burbles, recal the Scotch Episcopalian family* which came here in the religious troubles nearly two centuries ago. The word *Burbles* I do not understand; nor have I ever met with it till recently, save in "Alice in Wonderland," where it is stated of the "Jabberwok" that he "burbled as he came."

Nell's Meadow and Nell's Park adjoin Borranshill house.

In Buckabank we find Briery Dale, and Margaret Field, both above Brackenhow. Bar Rudding Holme and Bar Rudding Wood, before mentioned, suggest another of the bars which once shut in the cultivated land from the open common. *Rudding* or *ridding* is from the old Norse *rydia*—Anglo-Saxon *riddan*, to rid or clear. *Ridding* signifies a more general clearing than *thwaite* which signifies simply a piece of land cleared for the purpose of habitation or agriculture, in the midst of a forest.

Corsica, Waterloo, and French Flatt match each other.

Just behind Dalston Forge are Far Lakewolf and Near Lakewolf. These are mentioned as Leckwolf (elsewhere as Leckswoof) in a list of Thomlinson properties in 1679. Robert Thomlinson held it by lease from Edward Rainbow, Lord Bishop of Carlisle.

I hope these rough notes may suggest to some readers the possibility of tracing old and rapidly vanishing names around their homes. No tinkling beck but will reward the wayfarer who follows it to its source, or to its junction with the rushing river. Behind many a green knoll lies some

---

* Sebergham parish registers. These *Transactions* ed. IX, pp. 32, 40 *et seq.*

gorge

gorge rich in fern and wild flower, unsuspected by the passer by. Here a Roman camp or a Roman road is to be traced, here a "Tingsted" where the Norse settlers took counsel of old. Here only the name tells of some rude wooden earthwork or Celtic fort. And the forefathers of the little hamlets and townships live on in many a Christopher Row, Kit Garth, Pegg's Close, Margaret Field, Thomases Wood, Thomas Close, or Far Tom Holme. There are many more names to be investigated, a mine of wealth to lovers of mead and beck, and country road and hedgerow

> where neath
> The desolate red waste of sunset air
> Lie fields old time made fair.

In conclusion I have to thank Mr. Robert Ferguson, F.S.A., for his great kindness in elucidating the difficulties connected with a few of the old field names treated of in the foregoing paper.

ART. XIV.—*Report on Ancient Monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland.*

Communicated at Carlisle Sept. 13th, 1888.

THE following report was drawn up by the committee appointed for that purpose in answers to the letters printed in these Transactions, Vol. IX, p. 154, and is printed in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries, Feb. 9th, 1888.

Sir,

The Local Secretaries for Cumberland and Westmorland of the Society of Antiquaries of London brought before the notice of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, at its annual meeting, held at Kendal, on September 8th, 1886, a communication addressed to those officials by Mr. St. John Hope, on behalf of the Society of Antiquaries of London, enclosing a copy of a letter addressed to you, Sir, from the Inspector of Ancient Monuments in Great Britain.

The Cumberland and Westmorland Society appointed a Committee, consisting of the Local Secretaries of the Society of Antiquaries for Cumberland and Westmorland (Mr. R. S. Ferguson, F.S.A., and the Rev. Canon Weston), the Rev. T. Lees, F.S.A., and their own Secretary, Mr. T. Wilson, to consider the matter.

The Committee now forward to you, Sir, the results of their deliberations.

The Ancient Monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland, scheduled under the Act, are—

1st. The stone circle, known as Long Meg and her Daughters.
2nd. The stone circle on Castle Rigg, near Keswick.
3rd. The stone circles on Burn Moor.
4th. Mayborough, near Penrith.
5th. Arthur's Round Table, Penrith.

1. The stone circle, known as Long Meg and her Daughters, is is the property of Mr. Sowerby, who resides close to the circle. During his lifetime there is no probability that the circle will be placed under the Act, as Mr. Sowerby believes he is quite able to protect the monument himself. We quite believe that, and we would add a word of caution to people wishing to inspect the circle that

—that they should first ask permission at Mr. Sowerby's house. He has a special aversion (very rightly) to geologists, many of whom, without leave, chip fragments off the stones.

2. The stone circle on Castle Rigg, near Keswick, is the property of Miss Edmondson, of Haulgh Bank, Bolton-le-Moors, Lancashire. An impression is current about Keswick that this circle has been placed under the protection of the Act, but we cannot ascertain that this is so. Of all the ancient monuments in the two counties this is the one that most requires protection. During the Lake season huge *chars-à-bancs* daily discharge large numbers of tourists and trippers at the circle, who proceed to cut their initials on the stones. This practice was however, checked a few years ago. At the instigation of Mr. Jenkinson, the author of the well-known and valuable guide-book to the Lakes, and of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society, notice-boards prohibiting the practice were put up.

Judging from a correspondence that one of us has seen, there is not much chance of this circle being placed under the Act.

3. The stone circles on Burn Moor are situated at the head of Miterdale, and the great circle is rather more than a mile from the hamlet of Boot. They stand on the wastes of the manors of Miterdale and Eskdale, of which Lord Leconfield is the lord. These circles are protected by their inaccessible position, and are little known. Your Local Secretary for Cumberland some short time ago made arrangements with Lord Muncaster for exploring these remains, and also the extensive ones known as Barnscar, situate on Birker Fell, near Devoke Water, in Birker manor, of which Mr. Stanley, of Dalegarth Hall, is lord.*

Accurate surveys of Long Meg and her Daughters, of the Keswick stone circle, and of the great circle on Burn Moor, made by Mr. C. W. Dymond, F.S.A., are in the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*, vol. v. p. 39, and in the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xxxiv. pp. 31-36.

4. Mayborough, near Penrith.—We are informed that under some recent exchanges the whole of this monument has now become the property of Lord Brougham.

5. Arthur's Round Table is also the property of Lord Brougham.

---

* I am glad to inform the Society that Lord Muncaster has been excavating in a mound in Barnscar, and found two urns, which Mr. Franks pronounces of the bronze period. This is very satisfactory as a refutation of the infidels who declared the mounds on Barnscar to be clearance heaps. Lord Muncaster proposes to have Barnscar properly explored, surveyed, and planned: the results will be laid before this Society. R. S. F.

The Act has not been applied to the last three mentioned ancient monuments.

It thus appears that in Cumberland and Westmorland the Ancient Monuments Protection Act 1882 is a dead letter. We are afraid that little or nothing can locally be done to alter this.

With regard to the inclusion in the schedule to the Act of additional monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland, such would seem difficult to suggest while the Act remains unapplied to those already scheduled. It is difficult to see on what principle the great stone circles at Gunnerkeld, near Shap, in Westmorland,* that at Swineside, in Cumberland,† that at Gamelands, Orton, Westmorland,‡ those at Knipe Scar and Oddendale, near Shap§ should be excluded, or the pre-historic remains on Moor Divock,‖ or those near Devoke Water already mentioned.

No exhaustive list exists of the ancient monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland of like character to those included in the schedule to the Act. The late Mr. Clifton Ward, of Her Majesty's Geological Survey, made a list of those in the Lake district; which is printed in the *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*, vol. iii. p. 241. To it we beg to refer. To this list many others must be added; the British village at Hugill, near Windermere; ¶ the Grey Yauds on King Harry, near Kirkoswald, in Cumberland; the terraces known as the Hanging Walls of Mark Antony, near Kirkland, in Cumberland; ** the Bishop's Dyke near Dalston, and the Bishop's, or Baron's Dyke, near Crosby on Eden; †† the Rath, near Kirkby Lonsdale; ‡‡ the Labyrinth, on Rockcliffe Marsh; §§ the prehistoric remains in Geltsdale, Cumberland; ‖‖ the earthworks near Eamont Bridge, other than the Round Table; ¶¶ the circle at Leacet Hill, Westmorland; *** Raycross on Stainmore, and Liddell Moat, in Cumberland, both figured by General Roy; the pre-historic remains at Lowther Woodhouses and Eamont Side, near Ulleswater; ††† the remains of the Great Shap

---

* See *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society*, vol. vi. p. 537, and *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xxxv. p. 368.

† See *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society*, vol. v. p. 47. *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. xxxiv. pp. 31-36.

‡ *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society*, vol. vi. p. 183.

§ *Ibid* vol. vi. p. 176.

‖ *Ibid* vol. viii. p. 323.

¶ *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 86.

** *Ibid.* vol. viii. p. 40.

†† *Ibid.* vol. vii. p. 271.

‡‡ *Ibid.* vol. viii. p. 111.

§§ *Ibid.* vol. vii. p. 40.

‖‖ *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 456.

*** *Ibid.* vol. vi. p. 444.

¶¶ *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 76.

††† *Ibid.* vol. i. p. 157.

Avenue;

Avenue; * Castlefolds, Orton; prehistoric remains at Lacra and Kirk Santon, Cumberland,† &c. Many little-known ancient monuments exist on the eastern and northern fells of Cumberland.

It is impossible to measure the destruction already wrought among the ancient monuments of Cumberland and Westmorland. We have reason to think we can find some evidence as to that wrought at Shap in the last century. The work still goes on; the prehistoric remains at Hugill will be destroyed to make way for the pipes of the Manchester Waterworks; the prehistoric settlement on Threlkeld Knott, near Keswick, is doomed to ruin, for the cliff on which it stands is rapidly being converted into paving sets, and the river Lune is fast washing away the moated mound near Tebay.

We have the honour to remain,

Sir,

Your obedient and humble servants,

RICHARD S. FERGUSON, F.S.A.,
Local Secretary S.A. for Cumberland.
G. F. WESTON,
Local Secretary S.A. for Westmorland.
THOMAS LEES, F.S.A.
TITUS WILSON.

To the President,
Society of Antiquaries of London.

It was explained at the meeting of the Society of Antiquaries that the Report though dated October, 1886, had been kept back in the hope that similar reports would be forthcoming from other districts, which had not been the case.

A letter from Lieut.-General Pitt-Rivers was also read, pointing out that he had been able to get three of the five scheduled monuments placed under the Act, viz., the stone circle at Castle Rigg, the circles at Mayborough and Arthur's Round Table.

* *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, 2d. S. vol. x. p. 313.
† *Transactions of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society*, vol. i. p. 298.

ART. XV.—*Recent Roman Discoveries.* BY THE PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Carlisle, Sep. 13th, 1888.

I regret that I have no new Roman inscriptions to bring under your notice: the objects which I have to bring have already been brought by me under the notice of the Society of Antiquaries of London in performance of my duty as one of their officials, and I shall read to you the accounts that I have laid before the London Society.

I.

I have the honour to exhibit a whetstone of quartzite, stained red by infiltered irony matter. It is 4⅛ inches long, tapering to the ends; the cross-section measures in the centre $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch. This beautifully finished little article was found in the excavations for the foundations of the New Markets now being erected in Carlisle. A bronze pin, 4$\frac{1}{16}$ inches long, was found with it. The precise circumstances of the find cannot be ascertained, but the locality is close to Sewell's Lane, Scotch Street, where, in 1804, were discovered two bronze vases, with carved handles, ornamented with figures in high relief, now in the British Museum.*

To return to the little whetstone, our learned President, Mr. Evans† cites several instances of similar objects of even smaller dimensions, and assigns them to the bronze period. In the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*;‡ one is thus described:—'Small whetstone of quartzite, 2¼ inches in length, quadrangular, and tapering to both ends, which are slightly rounded off.§

Mr. J. G. Goodchild of Her Majesty's Geological Survey, kindly supplies the following note as to the stone of which the whetstone is made:—

---

* They are described in Jefferson's *History and Antiquities of Carlisle*, p. 326.
† *Ancient Stone Implements*, p. 242.
‡ 2nd Series, vol. VIII, p. 173.
§ Other instances will be seen in the same Proceedings, Series 2, vol. II, pp. 172 and 221; vol. IV, p. 37; vol. VII, pp. 8 and 469. See also *Archaeological Journal*, vol. XIII, p. 184; vol. XV. p. 70, and vol. X, p. 356.

It

It is not easy to speak with certainty in regard to where it (the stone) came from. All one can say is, that stone exactly like it is not at all common, perhaps is absent entirely, in the north-west of England, and also in parts of Scotland adjoining. On the other hand stones of exactly the same character do occur in the new red conglomerate of the west midlands, and also along the south coast of Devonshire. Vast quantities of pebbles of the same material occur in the glacial drifts around Stafford, and thence southward for a considerable distance. I am inclined to think it may have been worked out of the material presented by one of these pebbles.

A good deal of Romano-British pottery in a fragmentary condition has also been found in these excavations, including a large number of fragments of the red Samian ware. Two of these fragments displayed well-known potter's marks, ADVOCISI and CRVCVRO, while a third had XIII cut on it. The red Salopian and the black Durobrivian were also represented, but in no great quantity. One or two fragments displayed the green glaze assigned to a mediæval date; while a broken figure of a dragoon's horse cannot be earlier than the end of last century. A wooden lion's face cannot be of great antiquity; and a small iron dish looks much like a mince pie tin. A small circular brooch, richly enamelled, is a relic of the Romano-British period. The coins are very few, half-a-dozen battered specimens of Roman date and a couple of half-pennies of George II.

I reserve for the present any list of the potter's marks, as I think more may be yet found, but I will refer the impatient to *Proceedings* S.A., 2nd series, vol. XII, p. 112, and to *Archæologica Æliana*, 2nd series, vol. XIII, p. 198.

II.

"I have the honour to exhibit and present photographs of a sculptured stone of Roman date found on the site of the New Markets, Carlisle. The present find is the larger portion of a stone, on which there is a representation of the well-known *deæ matres*, seated under a segmental arch rising from pillars with square capitals and abaci supporting an involute. An ornament resembling the dog tooth decorates the front of the arch: the fragment contains only two of the three *deæ matres*, each of whom supports on her lap the usual basin or basket of fruit. The face of one of the figures has been, at some remote period, knocked off, the other is weathered. A careful look out is being kept for the missing piece of the stone. This stone was found very close to the surface. We are endebted to the Council of the British Archæological Association for the loan of the engraving given with this account,

A small altar was found in another part of the site at the depth of twelve feet; it is blank; with it was found the stone socket or stand, into which its base fitted.

Pottery continues to occur; an almost perfect *mortarium*, with an inside diameter of 10 inches, was found with the altar; it bears no potter's mark.

This is all that has come to my notice up to this date Sept. 13, 1888, as found on the site of the New Markets, Carlisle, but a bronze figure of a sea horse was found, and acquired by a London dealer, who sold it to the British Museum: I fancy coins have been found, and sold on the sly. About 1000 cartloads of earth yet remain to be carried away: they should yield something.*

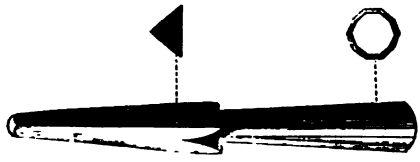
III.

I have also the honour to exhibit a bronze implement of a type, which seems to me peculiar: it measures $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches in length and

* Up to going to press (January 1889,) I have heard of nothing, but I have been unable to be present.

has

has probably been 4⅛ inches in length before its point was bruised: the head is a triangular pyramid, measuring along one of its sides 2¼ inches with a base of rather over one quarter of an inch: it is slightly barbed: the socket is roughly circular within, and has ten rough facets without, on one of which is IX: the weight of the implement is 1¾ oz. The point of the implement is much bruised,



and the implement is bent: it presents every appearance of having been fired with very great force against a stone. It was found in a pit of black earth at North View, Stanwix, about 400 yards north of the station on the Roman Wall: some pottery was found with it, which I have been unable to see. I am inclined. but hesitatingly, to conjecture that this bronze implement is the head of a javelin that has been fired from an engine of some sort or other, and not projected by the hand alone: the socket for the shaft is very small, and would only admit of a shaft very disproportionate in diameter and weight to the diameter and weight of the head: the weapon, whatever it may have been, to which this head belonged, must have been very top heavy, unless balanced by a heavy ferule at the other end.

I have succeeded in finding three similar objects, similar in every way, in the triangular pyramidical heads, the rudimentary barbs, and disproportionate shafts, as indicated by the sockets.

Two of these, of bronze, are in the Guildhall Museum, among the Romano-British relics, and are labelled "Pikeheads": they are rather larger than the one now exhibited, one being 5 inches in length, and the other 6: the first was found at Butler's Wharf, Shadwell; the second on the Upper Thames. A third is in a case in the Second Bronze Room in the British Museum, with Roman relics, and is with others labelled "Arrowheads": it is only 1¼ inches long. Next to it is a similar object, but having a tang for insertion in a shaft instead of an hollow socket for its reception. We are indebted to the Council of the Society of Antiquarians of London for the loan of the engraving given with this account.

PROCEEDINGS AND EXCURSIONS.

WEDNESDAY AND THURSDAY, JULY 11th AND 12th, 1888.

THE members of this Society and their friends assembled at the Town Hall, Kendal, at 1 p.m. on Wednesday, July 11th, when the following exhibits were made :—

MRS. WARE exhibited a Penannular Brooch of Silver, with ends like thistle-heads, found at Casterton, Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmoreland, on which the President made the following observations :—*

The brooch now exhibited was brought to me on Friday, December the 17th, 1886, by my friend the Rev. Canon Ware, vicar of Kirkby Lonsdale, in Westmoreland. He stated that it had been found in a cupboard at Casterton Hall, near Kirkby Lonsdale, and that nothing was known about it. I at once recognised the brooch as being of the type assigned by Dr. Anderson to the Iron Age, and to the Scandinavian colonies planted on Celtic soil. On making search, I found that the brooch was a re-discovery; that it had been exhibited to the Royal Archæologieal Institute on January 5, 1849; and that it was engraved in the 6th volume of the *Archæological Journal*, opposite p. 69. That this brooch has been so forgotten is another proof of the necessity of placing such objects in one or other of the national museums.

The brooch was originally discovered in 1846; it was ploughed up in a field near Casterton, which is a mile from Kirkby Lonsdale. About the same time the plough turned up a stone in the same field, and disclosed a large cavity. Nothing was found in it, according to the account of the labourers. No particulars are preserved of other relics said to have been found in the same field at various times.

The brooch consists of a plain penannular ring, formed of a solid cylindrical rod about ⅝ inch thick, bent into an incomplete circle, whose diameter in 1849, when the ends of the rod nearly met, was nearly 5¼ inches; since that the ends have been pulled rather apart. One of the ends is furnished with a bulbous knob, cast hollow, having a thistle-head-shaped collar at one side, and a smaller collar at the other; through the hollow the end of the cylindrical rod passes. The bulbous knob is plain, except on the lower side, which is flattened and ornamented with a pattern of dots or very small circles, as is the thistle-head. A second bulbous knob must have terminated the other end of the cylindrical rod, but was lost before the brooch was exhibited in 1849, if indeed it was not lost before the

* These observations are printed in the Transactions S. A. of Scotland, Vol. IX, N.S.

brooch

brooch was discovered in 1846. A third bulbous knob of similar character runs loosely on the cylindrical rod; the thistle-head is on its upper part, and its lower is prolonged into the *acus*, of which a very small fragment remains. In addition to the dots or small circles on the lower side of each bulbous knob, are some segments of circles set out by compass.

A similar brooch was found in 1785 near Flusken Pike, in the parish of Dacre, Cumberland, and is figured in Clarke's *Survey of the Lakes*. The diameters of the oval ring are there given as 7⅜ inches and 6¼; the length of the *acus* as 22 inches. A drawing of a similar brooch was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries in June 1785, and is preserved in their minute books. The brooch is stated to have been found in 1785 in the Newbiggin enclosures, near Penrith. The Ordnance Map shows the Newbiggin enclosures to be on Flusken Pike; and a careful comparison of the drawing in the minute book of the S. A. and of the engraving in Clarke's *Survey* shows that they represent one and the same brooch. The bulbous knobs have a prickly ornamention on one side, and intersecting segments of circles set out with compasses on the other. I do not know where this brooch now is.

A third and similar brooch was found near Penrith in 1830, and was exhibited in the museum formed when the Archæological Institute visited Carlisle in 1859; the *acus* was about 20 inches long, and the bulbous knobs were ornamented with the *triquetra*. I am endeavouring to trace this brooch.

MRS. WARE also exhibited an iron "Hippo Sandal" found near Kirkby Lonsdale, length 6¾ inches, length of perpendicular projection 5 inches, on which Mrs. Ware communicated the following remarks:—*

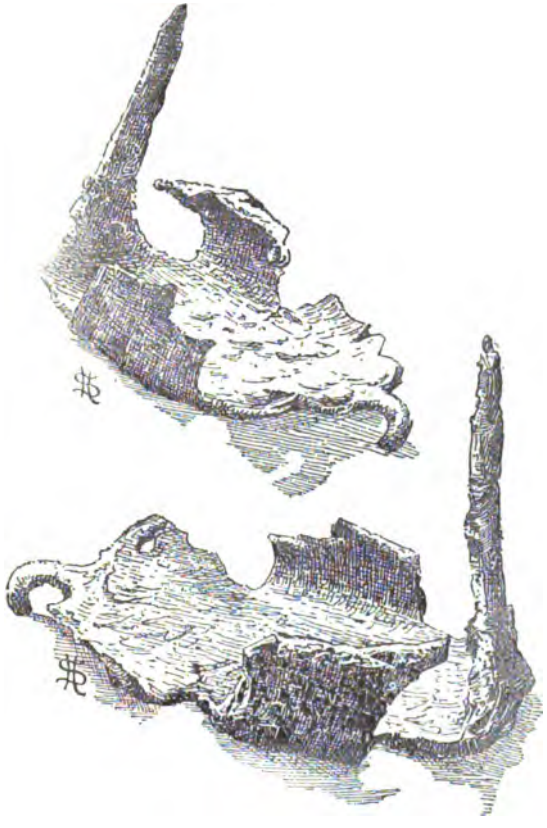
"The iron implement which I exhibit was found under the following circumstances. Two miles from Kirkby Lonsdale are the remains of a British or Romano-British village (see *Transactions* of Cumberland and Westmoreland Arch. Society, Vol. VII. p. 111) occupying about two thirds of an acre of ground and surrounded by a low, but easily distinguished, wall. During the past summer Canon Ware and I, assisted by Chancellor Ferguson of Carlisle, began some digging there, and discovered several traces of buildings; one mound which we excavated proved to be a circular (or beehive) hut, measuring about 6 feet 9 inches in internal diameter, and within this, one foot below the surface, we found the iron implement mentioned above and some animals' bones and teeth; these later we sent to Sir Richard Owen, who pronounces them to be those of the *bos longifrons*, a small ox, the progenitor of the present little Scotch cattle. It is not so easy to pronounce an opinion on the iron implement; several specimens of the same character (some almost identical) have been dug up in different parts of England and also on the Continent of Europe, always, I believe, in connection with Roman remains, and I append a list of books† where their uses are discussed and where several engravings will be found; they are always called

* These remarks are printed Proceedings S. A. of Newcastle, Vol. III., to whom we are endebted for the loan of the engravings.

† *Excavations at Rushmore*, by General Pitt-Rivers (not published), p. 76. *Journal* of the Royal Arch. Institute, Vol. XI. p. 416. C. Roach Smith's *Catalogue of Museum of London Antiquities*, 1854, p. 77. George Fleming's *Horse Shoes and Horse Shoeing*, 298. *Transactions* London and Middlesex Soc., Vol. III. p. 517.

'hippo-sandals,'

'hippo-sandals,' but some of them certainly cannot have been used as horse-shoes. It has also been supposed that they may have been lamp-stands, or skids, or that



they fitted the ends of shafts which were dragged along the ground. None of these suggestions, however, seem to me to be entirely satisfactory, and I shall be glad if any member of the Society can help towards a solution of the problem."

The ARCHDEACON OF WESTMORLAND exhibited the much-worn brass matrix of the Seal of Sir Joseph Cradock, commissary of the Archdeacon of Richmond, on which the President made some observations which are printed in Proceedings S. A., 2nd Series, Vol. XII, p. 63.

The

The President next read the first part of his paper on "The Retreat of the Highlanders through Westmorland in 1745," after which light refreshments were kindly provided by the Mayor of Kendal (Mr. T. Wilson, Secretary of the Society). Carriages were next taken to Sizergh, which, by permission of Mr. Strickland, was thoroughly explored under the guidance of M. W. Taylor, F.S.A., and a paper on the "Stricklands of Sizergh," by E. Bellasis (Lancaster Herald) was read. On the return many of the party visited the Castle How Hill.

In the evening the members and their friends dined together at the King's Arms, under the presidency of the Mayor of Kendal. After dinner the annual meeting was held, when, on the motion of the President, seconded by the Rev. Thos. Lees, the officers of the Society were re-appointed, with the exception that Canon Ware and Mr. H. S. Cowper were elected to fill the vacancies in the Council caused by the deaths of Canon Weston and Mr. G. F. Braithwaite; and Mr. James G. Gandy was elected auditor in place of the late Mr. Richard Nelson.

The following new members were also elected, viz.:—Mr. William Robinson, Greenbank, Sedbergh; Mr. and Mrs. William Ireland, Sunny Brow, Kendal; Rev. Joseph and Mrs. Hudson, Crosby House, Carlisle; Mr. Edward Crewdson, Abbot Hall, Kendal; Mr. Walter J. Marshall, Pattendale Hall, Penrith; Colonel Westmoreland, R.E., Yanwath, Penrith; Captain A. J. J. Ross, Ulverston; Mrs. Thomas Mason, Kirkby Stephen; Mr. Edward Gill, Towns View, Kendal; Mr. J. C. Cowper, Keen Ground, Hawkshead; Mr. Henry Gordon Smith, Bank Field, Urswick, Ulverston; Mrs. Jacob Thompson, Hackthorpe, Penrith; The Keswick Free Library.

The following resolutions were passed:—

The next meeting and excursion of the Society was decided to be held in the Wigton district, the date to be fixed by the local committee.

On the motion of the President it was unanimously resolved that a sum of £22 10s. be voted towards defraying the expenses of transcribing the Chartularies of Wetheral and Holm Cultram.

It was also unanimously resolved that "Fleming's Description of Cumberland" be published as a separate tract, under the auspices and at the expense of the Society; and uniform with "Fleming's Description of Westmorland."

It was also resolved that copies of "*Archbishop Grindall's School, St. Bees*," by W. Jackson, F.S.A., be purchased for the members of this Society.*

On the following morning two four-in-hand coaches laden with the members and their friends left Kendal at an early hour, and took the

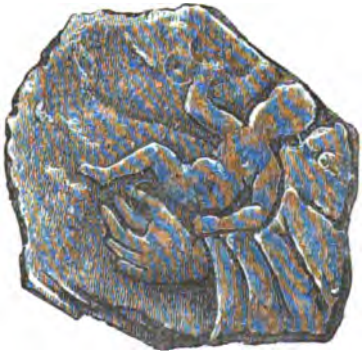
* This resolution cannot be carried out, as a sufficient number of copies cannot be obtained.

coach

coach road over Shap Fell to Shap; the route taken by the Highlanders in 1745 was pointed out to the party at various places. At Shap the party was largely reinforced, and a *detour* made to Shap Abbey, where papers by the late Canon Weston and Mr. St. John Hope were read, and the excavations made under Mr. Hope's superintendence inspected. The route was then resumed to Hackthorpe, where lunch was provided, and many of the party, by permission of Mrs. Thompson, visited the studio of the late Jacob Thompson, and the pictures preserved there. At Clifton, the Quaker's House, the Rebel Tree, and the church were all visited, and the President read the concluding part of the paper, and described the incidents of the famous skirmish at Clifton. Carriages were resumed to Penrith, and in the churchyard there the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., read a most interesting and original paper on the Giant's Grave, after which the meeting broke up.

THURSDAY AND FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 13th AND 14th, 1888.

The members and their friends assembled in the Central Station, Carlisle, and went by train to Wigton, where carriages were in readiness. The church at Westward was first visited, where the Rev. W. S. Calverley gave an interesting account of the origin of the parish. The drive was continued to Ilekirk, where the Rev. T. Lees gave an account of the Hermitage of S. Hilda. The great Roman camp at Old Carlisle was next inspected under the guidance of the President, who then conducted the party to Conningsgarth, where are several fragments of Roman work built into the wall of the farm buildings. One of these fragments, of which by the kindness of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries we give a picture, the President



pointed out as a reproduction of the famous Hermes of Praxiteles, which the Germans got out from Olympia, holding little Bacchus in his

his left arm, and shewing him a grape with his right hand, the child joyfully grasping at it. Mr. and Mrs. Jefferson, of Conningsgarth, kindly refreshed the party with tea, served in front of the house. On the road back to Wigton a call was made at Highmoor for the purpose of hearing "Old Joe" and his satellites strike six o'clock.

The annual dinner was held in the Central Hotel, Carlisle, after which the following new members were elected:—Mr. John Henry Braithwaite, Airethwaite, Kendal; Mr. Eli Cox, Lound, Kendal; Rev. R. E. Hoopell, M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., Byers Green, Spennymoor; Rev. E. Ernest Stock, M.A., Rydal Vicarage, Ambleside; Mr. W. H. Hoodless, West End, Wigton; Mr. John A. E. Rayner, 28, Devonshire Road, Princes' Park, Liverpool; Mr. Stephen H. Jackson, Heaning Wood, Ulverston; Mr. Myles Woodburn, Kirkland, Ulverston; Rev. R. B. Billinge, Urswick Vicarage, Ulverston; Mr. R. O'Neil Pearson, Swarthdale, Ulverston; Dr. Thomas Jackson, Hazel Bank, Yanwath, Penrith; Mr. George S. Grant, Devonshire Street, Carlisle; Dr. Tiffin, The Limes, Wigton, and Mrs. Clifton Ward, Cockermouth.

The following business was also transacted:—

The president proposed and Mr. Arnison seconded, and it was unanimously resolved that a sum of £30 be voted for transcribing the Chartulary of St. Bees.*

A communication from the Society of Antiquaries of London was read, and it was proposed that two delegates be appointed to represent this Society at a meeting which is intended to be convened in London. The president was unanimously elected for one, and it was decided to leave the selection of the second delegate in his hands. This decision the President undertook to communicate to the Society of Antiquaries.

A communication from Mr. John Fell, Dane Ghyll, was read, suggesting that the Society should extend its researches to the family documents of the 16th, 17th, and 18th centuries. The suggestion was looked upon with great favour, but no decision was come to, and the matter was left for future discussion; afterwards several papers were read.

On Friday, September 14th, the party went by early train to Aspatria, and there took carriages. Aspatria church was inspected under guidance of the vicar, the Rev. W. S. Calverley, who showed the various early sculptured fragments that have been found in and about the church. The *replica* of the Gosforth cross, recently erected

*This resolution is rendered unnecessary by the discovery of a transcript, available for the Society's purposes.

by

by the vicar, was much admired. The next point was the little peel of Harbybrow, where the President acted *cicerone;* the party then went through the grounds of Whitehall, by invitation of Mrs. Moore, to All Hallows Church, which was described by the vicar, the Rev. J. Harris, who gave some interesting extracts from the register; the President described the little camp at Whitehall Lodge. Carriages were then resumed and a flying visit paid to Bolton church. A halt for lunch was made at Ireby, after which Ireby Old Church was visited; this interesting building is now disused, except for burial services; it was described by the Rev. W. S. Calverley. Torpenhow Church was the last archæological *item* on the programme, and it was described by the vicar, the Rev. C. H. Gem. A visit was next paid to Brayton, where the party were most kindly entertained to tea by Lady Lawson, after which the meeting broke up.

ART. XVI.—*The Præmonstratensian Abbey of St. Mary Magdalene at Shap, Westmorland.*

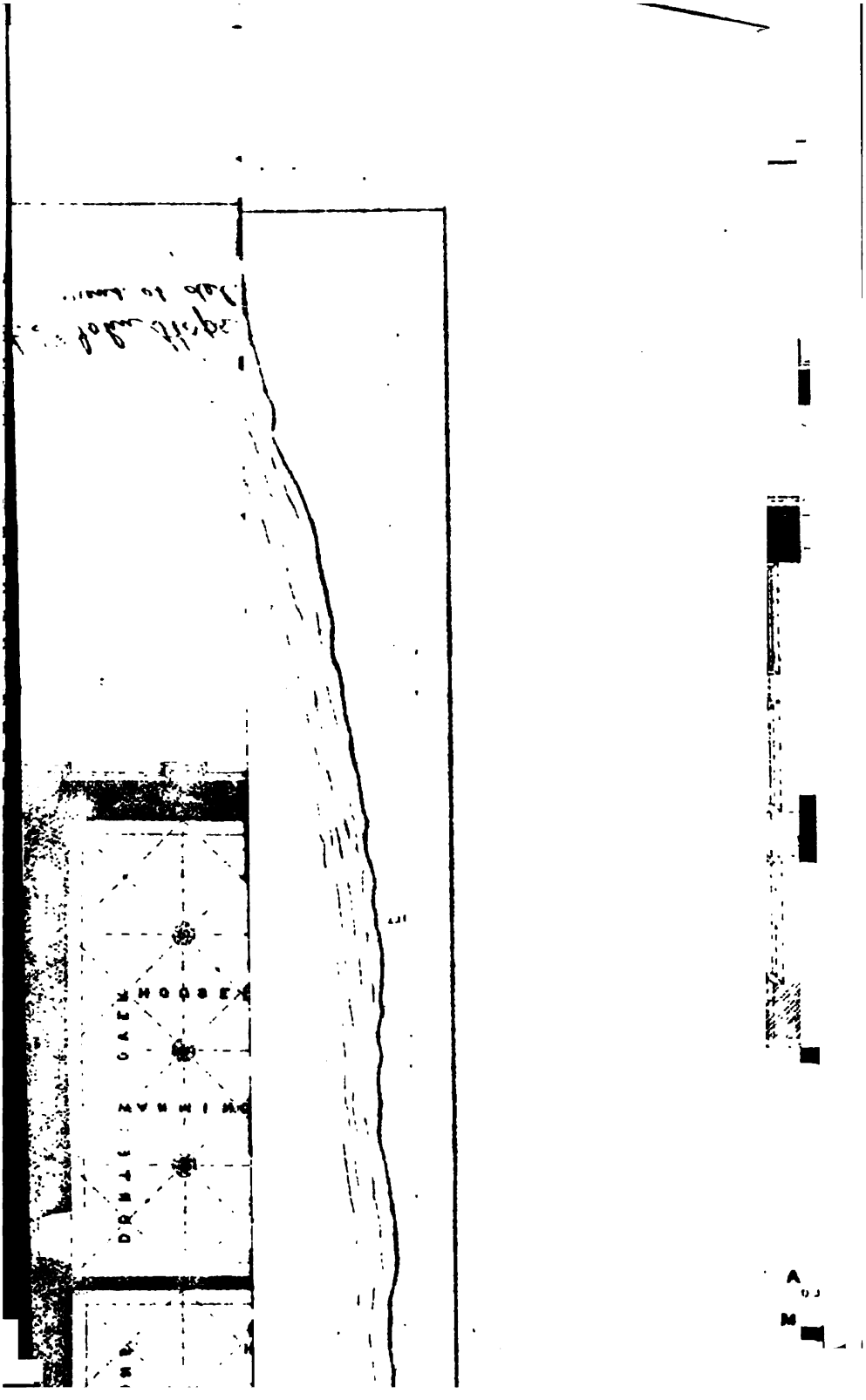
Part I.—Historical, by the late REV. G. F. WESTON, Hon. Canon of Carlisle and Vicar of Crosby Ravensworth.

Part II.—Architectural, by W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE, M.A.

Read at that place September 9th, 1886, *and July 12th,* 1888.

PART I.—HISTORICAL.

THE interesting ruins we have come to visit are the remains of a convent of Premonstratensian Canons. They were an Order that separated from the Augustinian or Austin Canons for the purpose of following a stricter rule. They originated in France, in the diocese of Laon, in the year 1120. St. Norbert was their founder. Acting under a sudden conversion, he quitted the court of the emperor Henry IV, whose kinsman he was, and desiring a life of more complete self-mortification than that adopted by the Augustinian Canons he took the advice of his friend the bishop of Laon, determined to found a new order, and together they sought a site for the erection of a conventual house to carry out these views. After much wandering a green spot in the depths of the forest of Coucy struck the fancy of Norbert, and in a small ruined building, once a chapel dedicated to the Baptist, he passed the night alone in prayer. In a vision the Virgin Mary appeared to him pointing out the exact site the building he desired to erect should occupy, and also the dress he and his associates should adopt. The green meadow thus pointed out was the *pré montré* or *pratum præmonstratum* which gave the name to the new order; and the dress, a white cassock, a rochet, and white cloak, symbolising purity of heart and life, became their habit and gave them the name, by which they were afterwards styled, of "White Canons," and by which they were distinguished from the Augustinians, known



TOWER

known as the "Black Canons" from the costume they had adopted, as significant of the mortification of the flesh and its lusts, and of death to the world.

Founded thus in 1120 in France, the Order became first established in England at Newhouse, Lincolnshire, in 1140.

Why this Order specially commended itself to Thomas, son of Gospatric, a member of a powerful family having large possesions in Cumberland and Westmorland we do not know, but he gave to God and St. Mary Magdalene and to the canons at Preston of the Order of Premonstratensians a portion of his lands at Preston in Kendal to build a house for the said canons. Why this proved unsuitable to them we do not know, perhaps it was too near to a large town, for they loved to be far away from towns in the seclusion of wild uninhabited districts. Unsuitable, however, for some reason or other it would appear to have proved, for the Society were removed by their patron and settled here at Shap, or Heppe as it was then called, receiving in lieu of their former estate, another, which must have fully met their love of retirement. The deed of gift preserved in Dugdale minutely lays down its boundaries, the chief points of which are still known by the same names. It is that part of his land which was *Karl*, a term still retained in *Karl-lofts*, denoting land probably tenanted by free husbandmen. Starting at Karlwath, a ford across the Lowther, a little south of the abbey, the boundary follows the stream as far as its little tributary the Langshawbeck; ascending this till it crosses the road from Keld to Swindale, it follows the road to a burial mound still known as Staniraise; thence it follows the path northwards to the little hamlet of Rayset; thence it makes down the hill to a large stone by the riverside to which a word used in hunting deer "Lestablie"* is ap-

* Ubi homines solebant facere Lestablie Stablye. Nicolson and Burn, vol. I, p. 470: a place where an ambush or trap, a *buckstall*, was made for the deer, who were driven to it.

plied,

plied, a spot at which men were stationed ready with bows and dogs to shoot or pursue the deer as they were driven past; going down the stream of the Lowther as far as the boundaries of Rosgill it then proceeds southward by the top of the hill Creskeld to a field called Almbanke, thus enclosing a considerable tract of pasture and brushwood on the eastern side of the vale, till the lane is reached which descends steeply at the starting point Karlwath. He also grants them pasture in common with his tenants at Rayset and pasture at Thamboord and at Swindale on both sides to the top of Binbarh on one side and on the other beyond Thengeheved for 60 cows, 20 mares to run in the woods, and 500 sheep with their young till the age of 3 years, and for five yoke of oxen, and wood also for the Abbey for timber, fire, hedging, and other necessaries, without the control of his foresters. At a nearly central spot on their estate, on a small level thwaite on the left bank of the Lowther, with steep tree-grown heights on the other bank, protecting them against winds from north and east, the canons fixed the site of their house. They would seem to have commenced building it early in the thirteenth century and to have taken no great number of years in completing it, its size indeed not requiring many, the greater part of it, as may be seen, being in the style of architecture of that period.

We may infer that they became popular from the numerous additions to their property which they from time to time received. The founder of the abbey gave them the whole rectory of the church of Shap. The church of Bampton was also appropriated to the canons about the time of the foundation of the abbey, which appropriation, as well as that of the church of Shap, was confirmed to the convent by Robert bishop of Carlisle, in 1263, who grants that in consideration of the smallness of their revenues they may officiate in the said churches by two or three of their own canons, one of

of whom was to be presented to the bishop as vicar, to be answerable to the bishop in spirituals; and another to be answerable to the abbot and convent in temporals, yet so that in each church they should have one secular chaplain to hear confessions and execute such other matters as cannot so properly be done by their own regular canons. Johanna de Veteripont, daughter-in-law of the founder, gave them nine acres in the vill of Heppe.

Robert de Veteripont among other grants gave them the whole of the vill of Renegill, now Reagill in the parish of Crosby Ravensworth, where the canons had a grange, and a chapel, served no doubt by one of their number. John de Veteripont, son of the former, gave them the hospital of St. Nicholas, near Appleby, on condition of their maintaining three lepers in it for ever.

In the reign of king Edward I. the church of Warcop was appropriated to the canons by Robert de Clifford, which appropriation was confirmed by bishop Halton in consideration of the poverty and ruined condition to which they were reduced by the incursions of the Scots.

In the 43rd year of Edward III., Margaret, widow of Hugh de Lowther, gave all her estates in Westmorland to the abbey. In the same king's reign the manor of Shap fell to them by gift from the Curwen family. They held property too of various kinds, houses, lands, tithes, and other charges upon land, in numberless parishes of Westmorland, and the neighbouring counties, so that at the dissolution their revenues were estimated at £134 7s. 7½d. a year.

To proceed, however, with the buildings of the abbey as far as their ruined condition will permit us to make them out.

To begin with the church. This consisted of choir, north and south transepts, nave with north aisle, and western tower. With the exception of an eastern prolongation of the choir and the tower, the rest of the church must have

been built in the early part of the 13th century. The entire length of the original building was 153 feet by 23½ in breadth, the addition to the choir was 27 feet, making a total of 180 feet as the length of the existing building from west to east. The breadth across the transept is 81 feet.

The north wall of the choir is standing to the height of 6 or 8 feet; on the outside of it, and along east wall of north transept, may be seen the original early-English base course, the broad buttress which supported the original east wall, and a smaller buttress westward of it; also the base course and eastern buttress of the Perpendicular prolongation. Within is an aumbry for containing the service books and sacred vessels, 3 feet 8 inches wide, and 1 foot 8 inches deep, beneath which, close under the wall is a flat gravestone, having a sword incised along its whole length. The interior angles of the east wall are perfect. On the south side of the choir is a long limestone slab, 7 feet long by about half that width, now broken in two, which may have been the altar. The south wall has been entirely broken down.

The transepts have each two chapels on their east sides. The southernmost chapel of the north transept has been separated from the presbytery by a beautifully moulded segmental arch, beneath which may have been the tomb of the founder, who is known to have been buried in the church. At the entrance to this chapel is a gravestone having a crozier incised upon it.

In the southernmost chapel of the south transept is another flat gravestone now much broken. From the appearance of the capital in the south wall and of the base of the centre pillar in this transept, it is possible this corner of it may have been screened off as a treasury.

The north aisle has been separated from the nave by an arcade of six arches, of which the bases and some of the

the stones of the pillars are still *in situ*. The pillars consist of four large filleted columns one foot in diameter, and four small of six inches, all engaged, the total height including base and capital being an inch or two over nine feet. Upon the top of this arcade was set, at the end of the fifteenth century, a range of three lighted uncusped clerestory windows. Rough walls of poor construction connect the nave pillars with the north wall, either to support them under the overloading of the clerestory, as some conjecture, or else to form a series of small chapels, after those of the transepts had been appropriated. The space between the last pillar eastward and the north-west pier of the crossing was walled up in the same rough way but more massively.*

The tower is a specimen of plain solid building of quite the end of the fifteenth century or perhaps the beginning of the sixteenth. Its walls rise nearly to the battlements; but they are rent by large cracks, and the fall of large masses seems inevitable at no distant period, unless measures be taken to prevent it. Much was done by the erection of massive buttresses to prevent the fall of the tower some years ago, and it is much to be wished that further steps may be taken soon to preserve the upper part from destruction, the tower being now the most noticeable and picturesque feature of the ruins. A lofty and perfectly plain arch connects the tower with the nave, above which may be seen the two lines of the high pitched early-English roof and the lead-covered roof of the Perpendicular period, depressed almost to flatness to admit of the construction of the clerestory. In the west face of the tower are the remains of a fine window with bold but shallow mouldings, beneath which may have been a western door-

* The churches of this Order had often no aisles to the nave, of which Egleston is an instance, and rarely, if ever, more than a north aisle, as here and elsewhere. None but guests were admitted to their services.

way.

way. The windows of the belfry stage were plain and uncusped like those of the clerestory. The addition to the choir, erected at the same period, either simply to lengthen the choir, or else to form a lady chapel, would seem, from engravings shewing the condition of the ruins 100 or 150 years ago, to have been lighted by very large windows of similar character to that of the tower. These additions to the sacred building can only have been completed a few years before its seizure out of the possession of the society, who for 300 years had been its reverent guardians, and its wanton handing over to destruction. Passing out of the nave by one of two doors in its south wall, we find ourselves in the cloister court. It is about 68½ feet from north to south, and is 61 feet from east to west. Around it ran a covered walk, the roof of which, on the inner side, rested on an arcaded wall, the base of which may here still be traced. It was in this part of a conventual house that much of the life of its inmates was passed, so much of it indeed as to lead to its being styled the life of the cloister or the cloistered life. In the intervals between the choir services, mealtimes, sleeping or daily occupation, it was the place of general resort for meditation, reading, working, and teaching. In the windows of the north walk, after they became glazed,* sat writers, illuminators, and transcribers at their work. In the west walk, the teaching of the novices in psalmody was carried on. The east walk was reserved for the Maundy, *i. e.*, the washing of the feet of poor men on Thursday in Holy week. There was always a door into the nave at the end of the east walk for those having seats in the choir. This door seems to have been removed and placed a little to the west.† Another door often

* As was the case in the 15th century.

† The bringing of this door a little westward, and the walling up of the easternmost bay of the north aisle may have been for the purpose of prolonging the quire westward.

faced

faced the west walk, as here, for those worshipping in the nave.

Had this been a house of Cistercians, every part of it, of which a trace above ground remained, might have been identified, so uniform was the plan on which they built. The Premonstratensians observed no such absolute uniformity: still a clue to the purport of the various parts of their buildings may be gained from the Cistercian arrangements.

Thus, entered from the east walk, and near to the transept was the chapter house, which we certainly have here in the chamber in this position 46 feet long by nearly 21 feet broad, down the centre of which were three beautifully finished pillars supporting a vaulted roof. It is not unlikely that this was lengthened, and perhaps to a great extent reconstructed sometime after the completion of the building, in a style of greater delicacy. The doorway pillars and vaulting must have been beautiful specimens of somewhat advanced early-English work. It may have been a reconstruction after injury done during some incursion of the Scots.

In the chapter house the brethren assembled after matin mass, taking their seats on the stone bench running round the walls in the order in which they sat in the choir; a novice then read a chapter of the rule of the house, from which the chamber took its name. Here faults were confessed and dealt with according to their gravity: for minor offences there was the penitents' bench before the chapter house door; for graver, the cell with its fare of bread and water, or the scourge inflicted in the presence of the brethren. In the chapter house novices were admitted: and the brethren selected for the various offices received their appointment.* Abbots were buried in the

* After vespers the brethren again assembled in the chapter house for a spiritual lecture called collation, delivered from the pulpit, and for prayer and devotion.

chapter

chapter house: we have, no doubt, an instance here in the stone coffin in the floor just within the entrance. The brethren were buried in a cemetery, lying generally eastward of the church.

Between the chapter house and the south wall of the transept there should be a sacristy and a slype or passage to the cemetery. Here the interval (10 feet) seems not sufficient for both. A door in the transept wall would seem to point to this space having been the sacristy and the more so as there seems to have been a wall across this space, the early-English base, still visible in the north wall of the chapter house, having been returned so as to carry it along a cross wall, at a point at about half-way down the chapter house. Adjoining the chapter house on the south is a chamber entered by a door in the south-east angle of the cloister, 43 feet from north to south, with a breadth of 21½ feet. Down the centre are three small plain octagonal pillars shewing that this chamber must have been vaulted. In the east wall has been a fireplace 8 feet by 6 feet in width, over which has been thrown a plain chamfered segmental arch. In the north wall which is thin, has been embedded a pillar similar to those in the room, and exactly as far from the first of them as that is from the second. I am of opinion that this was once included in the room. This would bring the fireplace exactly in the centre. And I think this chamber has been shortened in order to increase the width of the chapter house at the time it was rebuilt.

This chamber has, I think, been the *calefactorium*, the warming house of the brethren, which was the only place* where they were allowed the luxury of a fire. Above it would be their dormitory. This was always

* Along the outside of the south wall of this building, and returned a short way down the sides, may be seen the early-English course, shewing that these were external walls and part of the original group of buildings.

erected

erected above a vaulted substructure, and in this position; a passage led out of it over the chapter house into the south transept, down into which was a flight of steps, for the convenience of the brethren attending the night services. On the south side of the cloister was a long vaulted chamber, 76 feet by 21 feet 9 inches, between which and the last chamber was a passage closed at each end by a door opening inwards. Down the centre of this chamber, if its length be accurately guessed at, must have been a row of seven or eight pillars. Guessed at its length must be, since the greater part remains unexcavated. A clue to the dimensions of this chamber, however, is got from a corbel protruding from the north wall of the farm-house, which is said to be *in situ*. Its level, with reference to the other pillars; the line and thickness of the wall in which it is embedded, corresponding as they do with the south wall of the chamber at its further end tends to confirm this, and gives us this corbel, so fortunately left protruding, as the south-west angle of this long apartment.

But this being, as it ought to be, the position of the refectory, this length is not greater than we might look for. At St. Agatha's abbey near Richmond, a house of this order, the refectory is 103 feet long by 27 feet wide, the number of canons there being but 17, while here there were 20. This no doubt is the site of the refectory or rather of its undercroft, the fraters of canons being always over cellars which were used for the various kinds of work performed by the conversi or lay-brethren acting as servants.* The undercroft appropriated to them among the Cistercians was on the west side of the cloister, of which there is a perfect and very beautiful specimen at Fountains: but here there seems to have been no such arrangement. The

* This long room may have been divided into two, as was certainly the case at St. Agatha's, one apartment being the frater proper, the other perhaps the apartment known as the misericorde.

room

room above this undercroft was no doubt the refectory, or the refectory with its adjoining apartment, the approach to which would be found, could an excavation be made, by a stair at the western end, its usual position. This was the construction of the refectory in the other houses of the Order at St. Agatha's and Halesowen—as it will be remembered it is at Carlisle in what is known as the Fratry. Here the brethren partook of their frugal meals, for frugal we may believe them to have been, since the brethren of this Order were noted for having long maintained their original austere mode of living.

The kitchens with their offices ought to be found somewhere about the western end of the refectory building, and I think we find traces of them in the thick walls of the present farmhouse. At the extreme end of that range used to be an ancient fireplace, which I remember seeing many years ago in company with a friend, an architect, who counselled me to reproduce it in my own house in some alterations I was then making, and it was carried out pretty nearly from a sketch which he had made.

On the west side of the cloister are two arched cellars, about 17 feet by 16 feet, the arches flat, formed with large, rough, unhewed stones — the floors considerably below that of this cloister: one of them entered through a double doorway in the wall, the total width of which is about 9 feet.

It is difficult to say what these vaults have been. They have been called prisons or penitential cells. These were always in connection with the infirmary; and this was not the place for the infirmary. A building must have been erected over them, and this, opposite the chapter house, would most probably the cellarer's hall, and if so the vaults beneath are the cellars in which some of his stores were kept. There is but one other building that demands our notice, and that is one that stands south-east of the calefactory. It has been a vaulted chamber 39 feet long by

by 20 feet broad. No doubt there has been a chamber above it. This, I am inclined to think, has been the infirmary, for which this is a very usual position. North of it are the foundations of other chambers, and at its north west entrance angle are a few jamb stones of an Early English arched gateway. Along the east wall of the infirmary, and under these adjacent chambers, would very probably be found the usual well constructed drain flushed with a constant copious flow of water, if the necessary investigation could be made. A short distance up the stream on its right bank was the mill, which, though now in ruins, was, within the memory of many now living, still in use.

A portion of the precinct wall, beyond which no conventual might pass without special permission, is probably to be traced in the remains of a very thick wall, running for a considerable distance along the edge of the cliff on the east side of the river. This was probably pierced by an arched gateway, where the road from Shap makes a sharp descent down the brow to the stream. The abutments of the bridge by which the stream was crossed and the causeway beyond, leading to the abbey, a little southward of the present bridge may still be traced. The level field between the causeway and the abbey was the vineyard, and on a little bit of level land opposite the abbey buildings on the other side of the river are said to have been the fishponds.

The revenues of the abbey being under £200 a-year (£154 7s. 7½d. being their exact estimated value) it was one of those on whom the decree of dissolution first fell in the 27th Henry VIII., but either in consequence of its inmates being above the number of twelve mentioned in that act, or from its having a powerful patron in Henry earl of Cumberland, who was high in favour with the king, it received a respite. Not however for long. Its surrender took place on the 14th January in the 31st

Henry VIII. Richard Evenwode was its last abbot; he signed the surrender, but for some reason or other, under the name of Richard Baggot. However high the abbey may have stood under the rule of its early abbots, we cannot but see that corrupt times had been fallen upon under the rule of its last. This Richard Evenwode was an absentee. He was rector of the rich living of Kirkby Thore to which he had been presented by his patron, Henry earl of Cumberland, under a contract, which, if legal then, would not be now, to pay the previous rector a pension of £30 a-year on his resignation of the living. He appeared too, to have schemed the appropriation of this rich living to the abbey, and the transaction was all but completed when the dissolution took place. On surrendering the abbey he appears to have secured for himself a pension of £40 a-year: the remaining canons receiving pensions from £4 to £6 each.

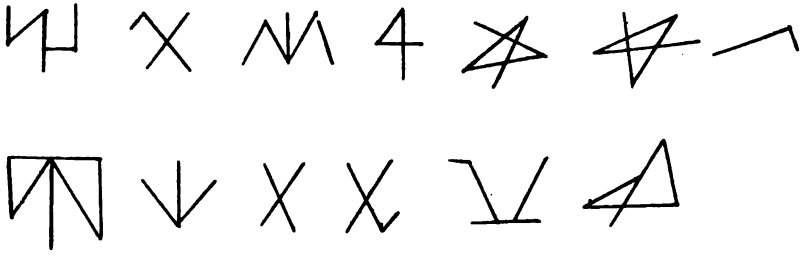
The possessions of the abbey were granted to Sir Thomas Wharton, governor of Carlisle. They remained in the Wharton family till the time of the notorious Duke when on their forfeiture they were purchased by Richard Lowther, of Maulds Meaburn Hall, and are now part of the Lowther estate.

PART II.—ARCHITECTURAL.

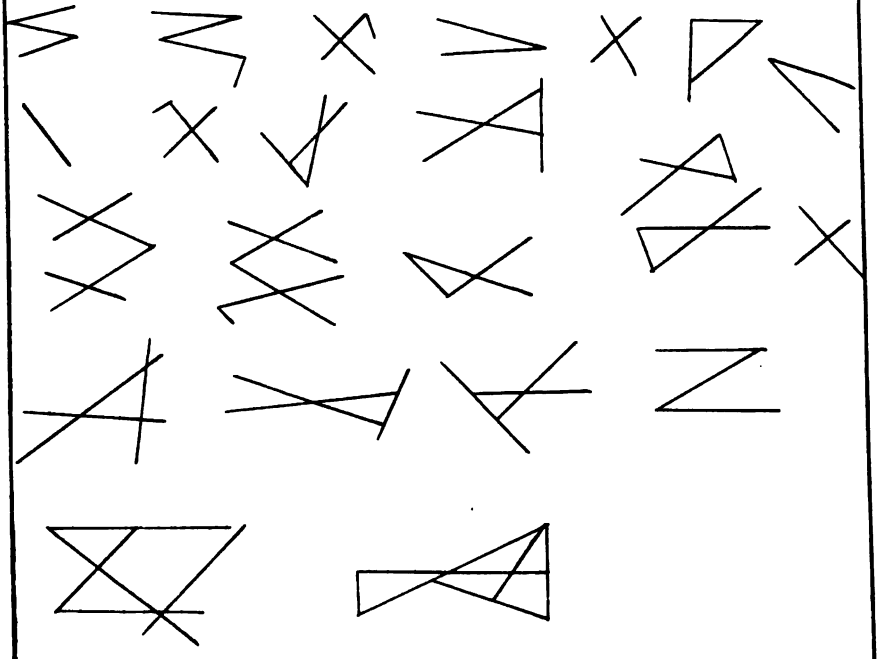
How, when, and by whom Shap abbey was founded, and who were the White Canons to whom it belonged, are questions that have been already set forth by Canon Weston in his paper. To what he has written on these points and on the history of the abbey generally, I have nothing to add; I shall therefore pass on without further preface to the subjects of my paper, viz. the architectural history of the abbey buildings, their growth, and the uses to which they were put. The deductions arrived at were made after a careful and critical examination of the remains of

MASONS MARKS FROM SHAP ABBEY.

FROM THE TOWER



FROM THE EAST BAY NORTH WALL OF CHOIR OUTSIDE.



of the buildings last Whitsuntide, aided by certain excavations made under my direction on behalf of your Society, on the kind invitation of your President, the Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson.

The remains of the abbey consist almost entirely of the church and claustral buildings. The various offices, etc. that stood in the outer court have utterly perished, including even the gateway—a part of the buildings often spared when all else has been destroyed on account of its affording a suitable dwelling for the caretaker put in at the suppression.

By the statutes of the Præmonstratensian Order, no new house might be founded unless there were at least twelve canons besides the abbot, a proper supply of service books, *nec nisi prius constructis his officinis, oratorio, dormitorio, refectorio, cella hospitum portarii*, that is to say, the church, dorter, frater, and porter's cell. These buildings, however, were not necessarily of stone, and the statute was considered to be sufficiently obeyed if temporary wooden huts or sheds were set up for the accommodation of the brethren till they could proceed with buildings of a more permanent character.

The first of the permanent buildings undertaken was always the church, but usually no more of that was erected than was sufficient for the choir services—for the White Canons' churches being in all cases purely conventual, there was no need to consider the wants of the parish as in a divided church. A temporary cloister was the next work, to provide for which the nave wall against which it abutted was carried up to a sufficient height for the cloister roof. Then followed the buildings round the cloister: first, those on the east, extending from the church southward (if the cloister was on the south); next, the south range; then the western range, and finally the nave of the church. Sometimes, of course, where funds permitted, several buildings were erected simultaneously

taneously, but in a small and poorly endowed house the construction proceeded much on the lines I have indicated, The gatehouse was generally included in the earlier buildings.

We know very little as yet of the arrangements of the outer court of a small or even moderate-sized monastery; but probably many houses were content with buildings of pan-and-post work, or of wood — structures of a more solid character taking their place when funds permitted.

The precinct of the abbey was also usually enclosed by a stone wall.

The abbey church at Shap, as originally set out, consisted of a short presbytery with a south aisle of the same length, a central crossing with north and south transepts —the latter having each an eastern aisle, and a nave with north aisle only. The western tower was a subsequent addition.

The church was begun very shortly after the foundation, that is, *circa* 1200, and as usual, at the east end, and was proceeded with in the following order: (1) the presbytery and its aisle; (2) the south transept; (3) the north transept; and (4) the eastern half of the nave, or as much as was sufficient to act as an abutment for the crossing arches.

Then followed the buildings on the east of the cloister, viz. the vestry, the chapter house, and the warming house, and in all probability (for there is nothing of it left to tell its own tale) the *dormitorium* or dorter, which occupied the upper floor above all these apartments. The *domus necessaria* or rere-dorter, to the eastward of this range, would also be a contemporary work. At the same time the unfinished north aisle was carried on a bay further. Then followed the buildings on the south of the cloister, consisting of an extensive range of cellars with the *refectorium* or frater above. The western range, that known as the *cellarium*, or cellarer's buildings, was the next work, which, with that immediately succeeding, the building

building of the western half of the nave and its aisle, also completed the circuit of buildings surrounding the cloister court. The erection of the infirmary on the south east appears to have been next undertaken, and was the last of the buildings required for the accommodation and convenience of the canons of the abbey.

The moldings and other details shew that the progress of the work was comparatively slow, and probably an interval of quite 70 years elapsed between the commencement of the presbytery and the completion of the nave.

Later works of which we have evidence are; (*a*) the elongation of the presbytery and its aisles in the fifteenth century; (*b*) the erection, *circa* 1500, of the western steeple; and (*c*) the addition of a clerestory to the nave.

We will now proceed to describe the buildings in detail.

Of the original presbytery there remains the base of the north wall to a height of some feet; the lowest course of the plinth of the east wall may also be traced at the ground level within, right across the church.

This original presbytery was three bays long. It had clasping pilaster buttresses at the angles, a pilaster buttress in the centre of the east wall, and another on the line between the two disengaged bays. Of the aisle absolutely nothing is left but the foundations, from which I find it was as long as the presbytery, but only half its width. The greater ease with which an arcade can be removed than a solid wall, accounts for there being nothing left of that which divided the aisle from the presbytery. The only trace of the arrangements of the original presbytery exists in the lower part of an almery or locker, which had two doors divided by a monial in front, in the north wall. About the end of the 14th or beginning of the 15th century the presbytery was extended eastward 27 feet, together with its aisle. What its architectural features were, is uncertain, for with the exception of the lower part of the north wall, part of the plinth of the

the east wall and two rough masses of masonry at the angles, it has been entirely destroyed. A small fragment is also left of its south wall, which serves to shew that instead of an arcade between the presbytery and the elongation of the aisle, the wall was, at any rate in part, solid to contain the sedilia, etc. In the north wall of the westernmost bay of the presbytery are the last remaining fragments of a recessed tomb of 14th century date. This I am informed was fairly perfect not so very long ago, but has now been destroyed by the growth of a great tree above it.

Of the south transept and its aisle, the walls are still standing to a height of some feet. The aisle was of two bays, and certainly contained one altar, if not two. The arcade has disappeared, with the exception of the south respond, from which and other indications we learn that the aisle was vaulted, and cut off from the transept by wooden screens, as may be seen from the notches in the masonry. The altars were doubtless similarly partitioned from each other. In the south wall of the transept is a door into the vestry, and there also a door on the west from the cloister. Immediately within this latter door, to the south, is an irregular platform of masonry. This marks the position of the bottom of a flight of stairs from the church up to the dorter, which extended southwards from the transept, used by the canons to enable them to descend direct for service at midnight.

The north transept has suffered destruction equally with its fellow, and has also lost the whole of the external casing of what is left of its main walls. It had an eastern aisle with two altars, vaulted and screened off like that on the south. Of the arcade only the north respond remains. On the west was an arch opening into the nave aisle. The responds of this arch though of the same plan as the others in the transepts—viz., a bold keel between two circular shafts—are of different dates. The south respond

respond and the responds of the transept arcades and of the arches of the crossing have bases with the section shewn in Fig 1; but the base of the north respond is of much later character, and is of almost the same section as those of the fourth and fifth piers of the nave, from which it differs only in having the lowest member a scroll molding instead of a plain roll. (Cp. Fig. 4).

Fig. 1.

Of the crossing nothing whatever is left save the western responds of the north and south arches, and the north respond of the western arch. Imperfect as these remains are, they nevertheless tell an interesting tale. All the responds were originally of the same date and plan as those of the transept arcades, but at some later period the north-west angle of the crossing gave way — perhaps because the canons were trying to make the arches carry a tower. To remedy the mischief, the original north-west piers were cut away and replaced by plain and massive semi-octagonal ones, beneath which may still be seen the old molded bases. At the same time, the arch opening from the transept into the north aisle, and the first arch of the arcade, were filled up with solid masonry, much of which still remains *in situ*.

The nave was 87 feet long to the middle of the arch dividing it from the crossing. In the south wall are two doorways from the cloister, the westernmost of which appears to have been walled up before the suppression*. The same wall also shews at almost exactly half the length of the nave, a strongly marked junction of two works of very different dates. On the north, and separated from the nave by an arcade of six arches, is an aisle, 10½ feet wide.

* See *A Lecture on Shap Abbey*, by the Rev. Canon Simpson, LL.D., F.S.A., late President of this Society. (Kendal, 1862).

This

This had a vaulted roof, and a wide window in each bay except the westernmost, where there seems to have been a door. The piers are all of the same plan, consisting of four larger and four smaller engaged circular shafts, of which the former are filleted. The moldings of the bases vary in a manner which is of great interest as shewing the gradual progress of the buildings. The eastern respond and piers 1 and 2 have bases of the section shewn in Fig. 2; the third pier has a similar base, but with the hollow omitted as in Fig. 3, and the bases of piers 4 and 5, have a much later and very different section, Fig. 4, which is of distinctly early-Decorated character, while the others are clearly early-English. From the fact of piers 1 and 2 having the same base as the transepts it is quite clear that the aisle was thought of from the first. Its plinth too, is throughout of the same section as that of the original presbytery.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

Fig. 4.

The piers, which are standing to a height of about four feet, are now connected with the aisle wall by rough walls of masonry, 2 feet 6 inches thick. Canon Weston, Dr. Simpson, and others, think these are medieval insertions to

to strengthen the arcade when it began to give way beneath the added clerestory. This view seems justified by the thickness of the walls; but their very rough character seems to me to be against such a theory, and it is quite as likely they have been built up long posterior to the suppression to convert the aisle into a row of sheep or cattle pens.

What the west end of the nave was like originally we do not know. The present western tower, which is the most conspicuous portion of the abbey ruins, was built quite at the end of the 15th or early in the 16th century. It is still standing almost to its original height, but in view of the serious cracks that are visible, it is doubtful how long it will continue to do so, unless something is speedily done to keep the wet out of the masonry, and prevent the growth of plants and shrubs. The tower, though of the plainest character, is not without a certain amount of dignity. None of its windows have cusps to the tracery, and in this and several other features, as well as its general proportions, it strongly resembles the stately tower of Fountains abbey, with which it is clearly contemporary. Externally it is divided into two stages by a stringcourse a little below the belfry windows, but internally there are three stages. The east side opens into the nave by a lofty pointed arch of extreme plainness, above which appear the marks of two roofs: (1) that of the original high-pitched roof of the nave; (2) that of a nearly flat roof put on when the nave walls were heightened by a clerestory, which was erected after the building of the tower. The upper stage of the east face has a two-light square-headed window.

On the north face, the easternmost buttress, through having been built on top of the aisle west wall, encloses a fragment of the aisle stringcourse, and shews part of the curve of the aisle window arch. The lower stage is here quite plain; the upper retains the jambs of a three-light window.

The west side, according to Buck's view taken in 1739, had a large doorway, over which was a window of five lights with tracery in the head. Since then these features have been much altered; the tracery of the window has disappeared, and the jambs have been chopped down to the ground line, thus forming an arched opening to correspond with the tower arch. All traces of the west door have of course been obliterated. Above the window is a good canopied niche, with a hook in the back for the lost image (probably that of St. Mary Magdalene). The upper stage has a large three-light window, pointed, with six lesser lights in the head. On the south side of the tower the lower stage is quite plain, but just below the string is a two-light square-headed window, grooved for glass. Above the string, and set a little to the east, is a single headed light. The parapet and pinnacles of the tower are missing, but the plinth is very perfect on the three disengaged sides.

Internally the tower has a narrow vice or stair up the south-west angle, entered by a small door with four-centred head. About half way up the height of the tower arch, in the north and south walls, are the holes for the floor joists of a gallery or loft, which must have been reached by a wooden stair of some sort. Above the level of the crown of the tower arch, a door opened from the circular stair into a low chamber below the upper floor. This chamber was lighted by a window on the south, immediately to the west of which was a fireplace. The chimney of this fireplace was carried up in the thickness of the wall and ended in the tower parapet, thus accounting for the window of the upper stage on this side being narrower, and set out of the centre. The upper floor of course was that where the bells hung.

Whatever vestiges remained of the ancient arrangements of the church were unwittingly but effectually removed in the excavations made some thirty years ago, when the whole

whole area was cleared of rubbish. Portions still remain of the stone paving of the nave then uncovered, which is raised 20 inches above the original level. The *pulpitum* or screen at the entrance of the choir stood under the arch at the east end of the nave, with the rood screen and nave altar a bay to the west; the eastern cloister door thus would open into the choir entry between the two screens. The choir proper extended beneath the crossing, being shut off from the transepts by screens, of which the stalls probably formed part. A great slab that doubtless covered the high altar now lies on the south side of the presbytery. The several tombs and slabs found in the floor have already been enumerated by Canon Weston. Dr. Simpson's paper already quoted, speaking of the south side of the presbytery says: "It is well known that there was a door in this south wall leading into what was probably a vestry, and that another door opened out of the vestry into a small plot of ground near the river, used as a burial place." There are now no signs of these doors. All the roofs of the church except in the aisles of the nave and transepts were of wood.

We will now leave the church and examine the cloister and the apartments round it.

The cloister itself is here placed on the south side of the nave, and is a rectangular area about 60½ feet from east to west, and 69 feet from north to south. It was surrounded by covered alleys, about 8 feet wide on the south and east sides, 7½ feet wide on the west, and nearly 9 feet wide on the north, enclosing a small open court or garth covered with grass. The wall enclosing the garth was about two feet in thickness. The base of it is fortunately left on three sides, from which we learn that the alleys were lighted by six windows, or rather openings, on each side, with pilaster buttresses between. From fragments lying about, these openings appear to have consisted, as usual in early work, of narrow arches supported

ported by pairs of detached shafts with twin caps and bases. The cloister roof was of wood. I failed to find any evidence of a laver or conduit in the middle of the garth. The north alley, being that next the church, was the place where the canons spent most of their time during the day, when not engaged in the church or elsewhere. This explains the extra width of this alley, the other and narrower alleys being merely passages. Opening into the church from the north alley, are two doors. The easternmost door is of early-English character, and has an inner and outer order of moldings, and detached jamb-shafts. The westernmost door, though it has detached jamb-shafts, has the hollow-chamfer and other moldings indicative of its early-Decorated date. The difference in date between the two doors is further marked by a strong break in the masonry of the intervening wall. The jointing of the masonry between the easternmost door and the angle nearest it is very uneven, and suggestive of alteration; in fact, Canon Weston thinks the door has been reset a little to the west of its original position.

At the north end of the eastern alley of the cloister is a third door into the church, opening into the south transept. It is of the same date and fashion as the adjoining door in the north alley. Its use was to enable the canons to reach the high altar and transept chapels without going round through the choir.

About two-fifths of the length of the east alley is overlapped by the south transept. Immediately to the south of this was a narrow chamber, 21 feet long and 9 feet wide, entered from the transept, probably the vestry. Its west wall is now utterly broken down, which rather suggests that there was also a door from the cloister, but no trace of this is left.

To the south of the vestry, and separated only by a thin wall, is the chapter house. This was a building of some architectural

architectural importance, and one moreover that furnishes us with some interesting and unusual features. The existing remains shew it to have been a rectangular apartment, 45 feet long and about 21 feet wide, divided into two alleys by a central row of three pillars, and vaulted in eight compartments. The first and third pillars were octofoil in plan, the members being alternately plain and filleted. The middle pillar had a cruciform centre, set saltirewise, with a detached shaft on each of the cardinal points, that on the west being larger than the others. The vaulting ribs springing from this middle pillar to the side walls rested on shafted responds, and were probably of greater strength than the rest of the ribs, in order to carry the weight of a main wall or arcade in the dorter above. The chapter house was thus divided into two distinct halves. The eastern half projected beyond the main range of buildings, and was probably lighted by six windows. The western half is furnished with a stone bench all round, and I think also served as the *auditorium* or regular parlour. The chapter house door, unlike any other example, is here set to one side. It had three detached shafts in each jamb, whose shattered bases may still be seen. Just to the south of the door, in the cloister, is the base of a pilaster buttress, which is not one of a series nor does it line with any part of the existing chapter house. Taking this in conjunction with the unusual position of the doorway, it seems that when the cloister wall was built, it was intended to erect a *polygonal* chapter house. The existing door would then properly open into a vestibule about 12 feet wide, whose south wall would come exactly opposite the seemingly useless buttress in the cloister. The polygonal part, or chapter house proper, would have stood clear of the range as at Westminster and elsewhere. By a strange oversight, I omitted to dig a hole on the probable line of the vestibule wall, to see if its foundations were

were yet *in situ*. In the floor immediately in front of the chapter house door, within the entrance, is a stone coffin.

In the south-east angle of the cloister is a door into a large apartment extending from the chapter house southward. This was the *calefactorium* or warming house, so called because it was the only apartment provided with a fire where the canons might come and warm themselves. It measures 43 feet in length by 21½ feet in width, and has a central row of octagonal pillars to carry the vaulted roof. The capitals now placed on the pillars do not give their true height. It was originally intended that this room should be 51 feet long, with a central row of four pillars which were actually set up, and whose bases still remain, but after the idea of a polygonal chapter house was abandoned, the northernmost bay was cut off by a thin partition wall and taken into the area of the rectangular chapter house. The lower part of the fourth pillar may still be seen built up in the north wall of the apartment we are now de-

Fig. 5.

Fig. 6.

scribing. There is a singular variation in the base-mouldings of the central pillars; the southernmost is of the section shewn in Fig. 5, but the other two detached pillars (and presumably the built up northernmost one) have bases of the section of Fig. 6. Immediately opposite the door from the cloister was another door, now blocked, that led to the canons' cemetery on the east. Probably this bay

bay was screened off as a passage. To the south of this are the remains of the large fireplace, 8 feet in width, from which the room gets its name. Around the walls was a stone bench.

Extending over all the three apartments just described, from the transept southwards, was the canons' *dormitorium*, or dorter. Its total length was probably 76 feet, but as nothing whatever of it remains, we have no idea of its subdivisions or arrangements. Curiously enough, I can find no trace of any staircase up to the dorter, except that in the church, which of course was not that in ordinary use during the day. In the south-east corner of the warming-house is a block of masonry suggestive of the required staircase, but on examination, it yielded negative results, and it is doubtful whether it is medieval work at all.

Close to this block of masonry, in the south wall of the warming-house, is a door that originally opened into a long narrow hall or room, about 11 feet wide and over 45 feet long. The westernmost bay of this was cut off by an arch, and vaulted to form a lobby, with doors on the north and south, as well as that by which it is entered from the warming-house; the arch was at a later period filled up with masonry. On the north of this hall is another room, subsequently added, 36 feet long and about 10½ feet wide, but devoid of any architectural features.

Although the arrangements cannot now be made out, there is no doubt that we have here the *domus necessaria*, or rere-dorter of the abbey. It was as usual on the first floor, and was separated from the dorter, from which it was entered, by a bridge formed by the vaulted lobby above-mentioned. The large rooms beneath were store-houses. Owing to the existence of drains from the farm-yard still running underground here, it was not possible to make any excavations to ascertain the original drainage system.

Immediately

Immediately to the south of the rere-dorter, and about 10 feet distant, are the remains of a large hall, 39½ feet long and nearly 20 feet wide, standing north and south, and originally vaulted in four bays with a central row of pillars. It was entered by a door in the north-west corner, and had other doors at each end of the east wall. Only the north end and east side remain, with the return of the south wall, and we are therefore ignorant of the internal arrangements. The doors in the east wall severally led into small chambers, now entirely destroyed with the exception of parts of the side walls. How the upper chambers were reached is not clear. On the outside of the north-west corner is the jamb of a Decorated doorway, which may have led to an external flight of stairs, approached by a paved alley or pentice along the north wall, between it and the rere-dorter. There are some fragments of walling to the south of the vaulted hall above-mentioned, which are all that remain of the abbey buildings in this direction.

The group of buildings just described formed the *infirmitorium* or "farmery" of the abbey. It was the abode of the sick and infirm brethren, and of canons who were temporarily relaxed from the observance of the Rule.

We must now return to the examination of the buildings on the south and west sides of the cloister.

At the eastern end of the south alley, is a door that opens into a passage, 8 feet 8 inches wide and 21 feet 9 inches long, by which access was gained from the cloister to the outer court. On the west of this passage, and extending along and beyond the whole of the south side of the cloister, are the remains of a vaulted undercroft about 75 feet long, and of seven bays, with a central row of octagonal pillars. Nearly the whole of this undercroft, which was used as cellars, is now filled up with rubbish; and as it extends beneath the farmyard a detailed examination of it is impracticable. Its length is fortunately fixed by

by a springer of the vault of its south west angle remaining low down close beside the back door of the farm house. During the excavations at Whitsuntide last, we uncovered in the fourth bay a doorway from the cloister into the undercroft. In the west jamb of this doorway was found the lowest of a flight of steps about three feet wide, leading in the thickness of the wall up to the floor above. The whole of this upper floor, which was the canons' *refectorium* or frater, is utterly destroyed, and we have no evidence of its arrangements, or how it was approached. The narrow wall stair cannot well have been the canon's entrance, but was more likely a way to bring up stores from the cellar. The staircase proper must, I think, be looked for in that part of the undercroft which is now beneath the farmyard; as the narrow width of the cloister alley seems to preclude its having been external.

Of the buttery, pantry, and kitchen nothing remains above ground; the last named probably stood on the site of the present farmhouse.

The west side of the cloister was covered by a range known as the *cellarium*, or cellarer's buildings, where that officer kept his stores and took charge of the better sort of guests. Its total length was about 69 feet by 21 feet 9 inches in width. It was at first divided into, and perhaps vaulted in seven bays, but later alterations have almost completely obliterated the original arrangements, which are further obscured by the destruction of the southern end, and by the great accumulation of rubbish on the west side.

On the cloister side the original divisions are clearly marked by the pilaster buttresses. There are also the remains of four doorways. The southernmost bay we found had been entirely destroyed, but in the next bay were uncovered the jambs of a Decorated doorway, of the same section as that at the north-west corner of the infirmary; it probably opened into a chamber occupying the two southermost

southernmost bays. Next to this is a doorway with a molded rere-arch, which on that account was almost certainly the inner door of a passage to the cloister from without, which passage probably also served as the outer parlour. The next two bays are blind. The last but one has a door, described by Dr. Simpson as having an oak threshold, inserted when alterations were made in the last bay. The latter has a door which originally was the entrance to this part of the building, but it has been subsequently diverted from its first use and a staircase built up inside. This staircase has also a second door, opening westwards, and itself led to the upper floor, now wholly destroyed, where the cellarer lodged his guests. By this stair the guests could enter the church, and stores could be brought up for their provision. The later alterations to which I have alluded consisted in substituting for the original ceiling, whether groined or otherwise, two (probably three) heavy and massive wagon vaults; these were built quite irrespective of buttresses, divisions, or windows, and several of the latter may be traced on the west side which were blocked up in consequence. The northern apartment occupies two bays, and may be examined. The next one is almost filled up by being used as a kitchen midden, and is inaccessible. These two vaults are the only examples left standing in the abbey. The great accumulation of rubbish about this range of buildings ought to be carefully removed, and thereby render its arrangements more visible.

The outer court is now covered by farm buildings, but none of these show any signs of medieval work.

The gatehouse probably stood to the north-west of the church.

LIST OF MEMBERS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Bruce, Rev. J. Collingwood, LL.D., F.S.A., Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Greenwell, Rev. William, M.A., F.R.S., F.S.A., Durham.
Stephens, Professor George, F.S.A., Copenhagen.
Evans, J., Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Freeman, Edward A., Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Somerleaze, Wells.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Addison, John, Castle Hill, Maryport
Arnison, Major W. B., Beaumont, Penrith
Bective, Earl of, Underley Hall, Kirkby Lonsdale
Bain, Sir James, 3, Park Terrace, Glasgow
Balme, E. B. W., Loughrigg, Ambleside
Braithwaite, Charles Lloyd, Ghyll Close, Kendal
Braithwaite, Charles Lloyd, jun., Kendal
Burn, Richard, Orton Hall, Tebay
Browne, William, Tallentire Hall, Cockermouth
Crosthwaite, J. F., F.S.A., The Bank, Keswick
Cooper, Ven. Archdeacon, The Vicarage, Kendal
Cropper, James, Ellergreen, Kendal
Clayton, John, F.S.A., The Chesters, Northumberland
Ferguson, The Worshipful Chancellor, F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.) Lowther Street, Carlisle
Ferguson, Robert, F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.) Morton, Carlisle

Ferguson, Charles J., F.S.A., 50, English Street, Carlisle
Gandy, J. G., Heaves, Kendal
Hornby, E. G. S., Dalton Hall, Burton
Hudleston, W., Hutton John, Penrith
Johnson, G. J., Castlesteads, Brampton
Jackson, William, F.S.A., 21, Roe Lane, Southport
Lees, Rev. Thomas, F.S.A., Wreay, Carlisle
Nelson, Thomas, Friar's Carse, Dumfries
Pearson, F. Fenwick, Kirkby Lonsdale
Sherwen, Rev. Canon, Dean, Cockermouth
Taylor, M. W., F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.) 200, Earl's Court Road, South Kensington
Ware, Rev. Canon, The Abbey, Carlisle
Wakefield, W. H., Sedgwick House, Kendal
Wakefield, William, Birklands, Kendal
Wheatley, J. A., Portland Square, Carlisle

1870.

Carlyle, Dr., The Crescent, Carlisle
Mason, Thomas, Kirkby Stephen

1872.

I'Anson, Dr., Whitehaven
Carlisle, the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, Rose Castle, Carlisle
Knowles, Rev. Canon, The Priory, Saint Bees

1873.

Harvey, Rev. George, F.S.A., Vicar's Close, Lincoln
Brunskill, Rev. J., Threlkeld, Keswick

1874.

Allison, R. A., M.P., Scaleby Hall, Carlisle
Bower, Rev. R., St. Cuthbert's Vicarage, Carlisle
Chapelhow, Rev. James, Kirkbampton, Carlisle
Crowder, W. I. R., Stanwix, Carlisle
Dalzell, Thomas H., Clifton Hall, Workington
Dobinson, H., Stanwix, Carlisle
Hoskins, Rev. Canon, Higham, Cockermouth

Lowther,

Lowther, Hon. W., M.P., Lowther Lodge, Kensington Gore, London
Maclaren, R., M.D., Porland Square, Carlisle
Muncaster, Lord, M.P., Muncaster Hall, Ravenglass
Nanson, William, Singapore
Nicholson, J. Holme, Whitefield, Wilmslow, Manchester
Steele, James, Wetheral, Carlisle
Steele, William, Chatsworth Square, Carlisle
Thomlinson, John, Inglethwaite Hall, Carlisle
Whitehead, Rev. Henry, Newton Reigny, Penrith

1875.

Atkinson, Rev. G. W., Culgaith Vicarage, Penrith
Barnes, H., M.D., Portland Square, Carlisle
Bellasis, Edward, Lancaster Herald, Coll. of Arms, London
Cooper, Rev. Canon, Grange-over-Sands
Cartmell, Rev. J. W., Christ's College, Cambridge
Cartmell, Studholme, 81, Castle Street, Carlisle
Cartmell, Joseph, C.E., Maryport
Clark, G. T., F.S.A., Dowlais House, Dowlais
Fell, John, Dane Ghyll, Furness Abbey
The Earl of Carlisle, 1, Palace Green, Kensington
Loftie, Rev. A. G., Calder Bridge, Carnforth
Peile, Alfred, Brow Top, Workington
Prescott, Ven. Archdeacon, The Abbey, Carlisle
Robertson, George Hunter, Gateacre, Liverpool.
Strickland, Rev. W. E., St. Paul's Vicarage, Carlisle
Senhouse, Humphrey, Hames Hall, Cockermouth
Watson, Rev. S. W., Bootle, Carnforth
Webster, John, Barony House, St. Bees
Whitehead, John, Elmbank, Appleby

1876.

Bell, Rev. John, Matterdale, Penrith
Dickson, Arthur Benson, Abbots Reading, Ulverstone
Fisher, John, Bank, Street, Carlisle

Hetherington,

Hetherington, J. Crosby, Burlington Place, Carlisle
MacInnes, Miles, M.P., Rickerby, Carlisle
Simpson, Joseph, Romanway, Penrith
Smith, Charles, F.G.S., Crosslands, Barrow-in-Furness
Vaughan, Cedric, C.E., Leyfield House, Millom
Wilson, Frank, Castle Lodge, Kendal
Wilson, John F., Southfield Villa, Middlesborough

1877.

Beardsley, Amos, F.L.S., F.G.S., Grange-over-Sands
Blanc, Hippolyte J., F.S.A., (Scot,), 78, George Street, Edinburgh
Calverley, Rev. W. S., F.S.A., Aspatria, Carlisle
Douglas, T. S., Allonby House, Workington
Dowding, Rev. C., Aspatria Vicarage, Carlisle
Fletcher, William, Brigham Hill, Cockermouth
Greenwood, R. H., Bankfield, Kendal
Helder, A., Whitehaven
Massicks, Thomas Barlow, The Oaks, Millom
Martin, Rear-Admiral Thomas M. Hutchinson, Bitterne
Russel, Robert, F.G.S., Saint Bees
Sewell, Colonel, Brandling Ghyll, Cockermouth
Troutbeck, Rev. Dr., Deans Yard, Westminster
Varty, Major, Stagstones, Penrith
Woods, Sir Albert, Garter King at Arms, College of Arms, London

1878.

Ainsworth, J. S., Harecroft, Holmrook, Carnforth
Brown, George, Troutbeck, Windermere
Bell, John, jun., Appleby
Burnyeat, William, jun., Corkickle, Whitehaven
Carey, Thomas, John Street, Maryport
Clutton, William J., Cockermouth Castle, Cockermouth
Curwen, Rev. Alfred F., Harrington
Curwen, H. F., Workington Hall, Workington
Harrison, Rev. James, Barbon Vicarage, Kirkby Lonsdale
Hargreaves, J. E. Beezon House, Kendal

Hannah,

Hannah, Joseph, Castle View, Carlisle
Heelis, William Hopes, Hawkshead
Harris, Jonathan James, Lindenside, Cockermouth
Ransome, Rev. Canon, Kirkoswald
Robinson, R. A., South Lodge, Cockermouth
Tyson, E. T., Maryport
Wilson, Robert, Broughton Grange, Cockermouth
Waugh, E. L., Cockermouth

1879.

Argles, Thomas Atkinson, Eversley, Milnthorpe
Ainsworth, David, The Flosh, Cleator, Carnforth
Blair, Robert, F.S.A., South Shields
Bracken, T. H., Hilham Hall, South Milford
Calvert, Rev. Thomas, 15, Albany Villas, Hove, Brighton
Deakin, Joseph, Ellerhow, Grange over-Sands
Grenside, Rev. W. Brent, Melling Vicarage, Lancaster
Harry, J. H., High Law House, Abbey Town
Hills, William Henry, The Knoll, Ambleside
Jenkinson, Henry I., Keswick
Martindale, Joseph Anthony, Staveley, Kendal
Machell, Thomas, Joint Stock Bank, Whitehaven
Nanson, John, Castle Street, Carlisle
Pollitt, Charles, Kendal
Peile, George, Shotley Bridge, Durham
Steele, Major-General, J. A., 9, Eastbourne Terrace, Hyde Park, London
Tosh, E. G., Flan How, Ulverston
Wiper, William, Rock Terrace, Higher Broughton, Manchester

1880.

Bone, Rev. John, West Newton, Aspatria
Burrow, Rev. J. J., Ireby, Carlisle
Bailey, J. B., 28, Eaglesfield Street, Maryport
Bardsley, Rev. C. W., St. Mary's Ulverstone
Carrick, Thomas, Keswick
Dawson, B.D., High Street, Maryport
Hepworth, J., 18, Chatsworth Square, Carlisle
Hine, Wilfrid, Camp Hill, Maryport

Hine,

Hine, Alfred, Camp Hill, Maryport
Moss, A. B., English Street, Carlisle
Maddison, Rev. A. R., F.S.A., Vicar's Court, Lincoln
145 Mawson, John Sanderson, The Larches, Keswick
Paisley, William, Workington
Rushforth, George, Kirkland, Kendal

1881.

Atkinson, J. Ottley, Stramongate, Kendal
Addison, J. J., Kendal
150 Bulkeley, Rev. H. I., Lanercost Priory, Carlisle
Borradaile, Arthur F., A.M.I.C.E., Saltburn-by-the-Sea
Beardsley, Richard Henry, Grange-over-Sands
Calderwood, Dr., Egremont
Davidson, Peter, Maryport
155 Dover, W. Kinsey, F.G.S., Keswick
Falcon, Michael, Stainburn, Workington
Goodchild, J. G., Art and Science Museum, Edinburgh
Greenwood, Rev. J., Ulgate, Mealsgate, Carlisle
Harrison, James, Newby Bridge House, Ulverstone
160 Hellan, John S., Whitehaven
Howson, Thomas, Whitehaven
Hayton, Joseph, Cockermouth
Hetherington, J. Newby, F.R.G.S., 62, Harley Street, London
Iredale, Thomas, Workington
165 Moor, Henry, Ullcoats, Egremont
Postlethwaite, John, Fair View, Eskett, Whitehaven
Richardson, J. M., Bank Street, Carlisle
Seymour, J. S., Bank Street, Carlisle
Smith, John, Egremont
170 Thompson, Rev. W., Guldrey Lodge, Sedbergh
Valentine, Charles, Bankfield, Workington
Wiper, Joseph, Stricklandgate, Kendal
Wotherspoon, Dr., Mansion House, Brampton
Wilkinson, Rev. W. H., Hensingham, Whitehaven

---

175 Argles, Mrs. Eversley, Milnthorpe
Arnison, Mrs., Beaumont, Penrith

Balme,

Balme, Mrs., Loughrigg, Ambleside
Braithwaite, Mrs., Hawes Mead, Kendal
Braithwaite, Mrs. C. Ll., junr., Kendal
180 Weston, Mrs., Ashbank, Penrith
Bland, Miss, 2, 27, Ervington Terrace, Morecambe
Colville, Mrs., Handyside, Grange-over-Sands
Ferguson, Mrs. C. J., Ravenside, Carlisle
Gillings, Mrs., St. Nicholas Vicarage, Whitehaven
185 Fletcher, Mrs., Wollescote Hall, Stourbridge
Gibson, Miss M., Whelprigg, Kirkby Lonsdale
Hill, Miss, Asby Lodge, Carlton Road, Putney Hill, London
Hodgetts, Mrs., Abbotts Court, St. Bees
Jackson, Mrs., Roe Lane, Southport
190 Lees, Miss, Wreay Vicarage, Carlisle
Gillbanks, Mrs., Lowther, Penrith
Parker, Mrs. T. H., Belle Vue, Tilehurst Road, Reading
Preston, Miss, Undercliffe, Settle
Tomlinson, Miss E., The Biggins, Kirkby Lonsdale
195 Taylor, Mrs., 202, Earls Court Road, South Kensington
Wakefield, Mrs., Sedgwick, Kendal
Wilson, Mrs. I. W., Thorney Hills, Kendal
Wilson, Miss, Corkickle, Whitehaven
Varty, Mrs., Stagstones, Penrith

1878.

200 Fletcher, Mrs. William, Brigham, Cockermouth
Miller, Miss Sarah, Undermount, Rydal, Ambleside
Platt, Miss, Burrow Cottage, Kirkby Lonsdale
Sewell, Mrs., Brandling Ghyll, Cockermouth

1879.

Brougham, Lady, Brougham Hall, Penrith
205 Drysdale, Mrs. D. W., Silvermere, Prince's Park, Liverpool
Nicholson, Miss, Carlton House, Clifton, Penrith
Thomlinson, Mrs., Inglethwaite Hall, Carlisle
Thomlinson, Miss, Inglethwaite Hall, Carlisle

Boyd,

Boyd, Miss Julia, Moor House, Leemside Station, Durham
Danvers, Mrs., Gate House, Dent, Yorkshire
Harvey, Miss, Wordsworth Street, Penrith
Kuper, Miss, The Laurels, Thames Ditton

1881.

Harrison, Mrs., Newby Bridge, Ulverstone
Williams, Mrs., Meathop Hall, Grange-over-Sands
Thompson, Miss, Croft House, Askam, Penrith
Wilson, Mrs. T., Aynam Lodge, Kendal

1882.*

Barnett, Rev. B., Preston Patrick, Milnthorpe
Constable, W., Holm Head, Carlisle
Danson, J. T., F.S.A., Grasmere
Downing, Wm., Springfield House, Acocks Green, Birmingham
Harrison, John, 16, Hartington Terrace, Barrow
Hothfield, The Right Hon. Lord, Appleby Castle
Lazonby, J., Wigton
Lonsdale, Rev. H., Thornthwaite, Keswick
McArthur, Rev. J., St. Mary's Vicarage, Westminster
McArthur, Mrs. St. Mary's Vicarage, Westminster
Newbold, Rev. W. T., The Grammar School, Saint Bees
Porter, W. H., Heads Nook, Carlisle
Parkin, John S., 11, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, London
Paley, E. G., Lancaster
Robson, Arnold, The Esplanade, Sunderland
Rea, Miss Alice, Eskdale, Holm Rook, Carnforth
Richmond, Rev. Canon, The Abbey, Carlisle
Rumney, Oswald George, Watermillock, Penrith
Senhouse, Miss, Galeholme, Gosforth
Smith, Charles William, Fisherbeck House, Ambleside
Ware, Mrs., The Abbey, Carlisle
Waterton, Rev. G. W., St. Mary's Catholic Vicarage, Carlisle

* Ladies elected after this date, pay an annual Subscription of 10/6 *per annum*, a separate list is not therefore kept.

Wilson, John Jowitt, 7, Thorney Hills, Kendal
Wood, Joseph Huddlestone, Hayborough House, Maryport
Walker, Robert, Windermere
Weston, J. W., Enyeat, Milnthorpe

1883.

Collin, P. de E., Brooklands, Maryport
Conder, Edward, jun., Terry Bank, Old Town, Kirkby Lonsdale
Deakin, George, Blawith, Grange-over-sands
Dixon, T. Parker, 9, Gray's Inn Square, London
Dykes, Mrs., The Red House, Keswick
Harris, Alfred, Lunefield, Kirkby Lonsdale
Hodgson, Isaac, Brampton
Hodgson, T. Hesketh, Newby Grange, Carlisle
Irving, W. J., Buckabank House, Dalston
Lonsdale, Horace B., Moorhouse, Carlisle
Micklethwaite, J. T., F.S.A., 15, Dean's Yard, Westminster
Liverpool Free Public Library
Newbold, Thomas Robinson, Burtonleigh, Kenyon, Manchester
Peile, John, Litt. D., The Lodge, Christ's College, Cambridge
Rawnsley, Rev. H. D., Crosthwaite, Keswick
Stamper, Mrs., Mountain View, Caldbeck, Carlisle
White, Rev. J., Dacre Vicarage, Penrith
Wilson, Rev. James, The Vicarage, Dalston, Carlisle
Whitwell, Robert Jowitt, 69, Highgate, Kendal

1884.

Adair, Joseph, Egremont
Atkinson, James, The Rookery, Ulverston
Bagot, Josceline, Levens Hall, Milnthorpe
Baker, Rev. John, Nether Wastdale
Bowman, Rev. E. L., Vicarage, Alston
Coward, John, Fountain Street, Ulverston
Dickenson, Joseph, jun., The Raise, Alston

Douglas

Douglas, Mrs., Lairthwaite, Keswick
Ford, John Walker, Chase Park, Enfield
Ford, John Rawlinson, Headingly, Leeds
Henderson, The Very Rev. W. G., D.D., The Deanery, Carlisle
Hodgkin, Thomas, D.C.L , Benwell, Newcastle
Horrocks, T., Eden Brow, Carlisle
Irwin, T. A., Lynehow, Carlisle
London, The Lord Mayor of, Mansion House, London, and Highfield House, Catford Bridge
Leitch, Mrs., Derwent Bank, Keswick
Lindow, Jonas, Ehen Hall, Cleator
Lindow, Miss, Ehen Hall, Cleator
Miller, W. P., Merlewood, Grange-over-Sands
Pitt-Rivers, Major-Gen. F.R.S., F.S.A., Rushmore, Salisbury
Pughe, Rev. K. M., Irton, Carnforth
Riley, Hamlet, Ennim, Penrith
Robinson, Mrs., Green Lane Carlisle
Robinson, Miss, Green Lane, Carlisle
Spence, C. J., South Preston Lodge, North Shields
Taylor, Rev. W. L., Soulby Vicarage, Kirkby Stephen
Watson, John, Kendal Green, Kendal
Wood, Miss, 35, Lismore Terrace, Stanwix, Carlisle

1885.

Banks, Edwin H., Highmoor House, Wigton
Barrow in Furness Free Library
Creighton, Miss, Warwick Square, Carlisle
Ecroyd, Edmund, Low House, Carlisle
Ellenborough, Col. the Hon. Lord, 6, Buckingham Gate, London
Elliott, G. B., Wordsworth Street, Penrith
Gilbanks, Rev. W. F., Great Orton, Carlisle
Gillings, Rev. C. B., St. Nicholas, Whitehaven
Hoare, Rev. J. N., F.R.Hist.S., St. John's Vicarage, Keswick
Heelis, Rev. J., Kirkby Thore Rectory, Penrith

Hodgson,

Hodgson, James, Britain Place, Ulverston
Hibbert, Percy, Plumtree Hall, Milnthorpe
Jackson, Edwin, Hawthorns, Keswick
Kendal Literary and Scientific Society
Lowthian, Rev. W., The Villa, Soulby, Kirkby Stephen
Machell, Rev. Canon, Roos Rectory, Hull
Norman, Rev. J. B., Whitchurch Rectory, Edgware
Pearson, A. G. B., Kirkby Lonsdale
Pennington, William James, Windermere
Penrith Free Library
Roper, W. O., Edenbreck, Lancaster
Robinson, John, Elterwater Hall, Ambleside
Sanderson, Dr., Penrith
Wagner, Henry, F.S.A., 13, Halfmoon Street, Piccadilly, London
Watson, George, Penrith
Wilson, William, Keswick Hotel, Keswick
Wainwright, Rev. W. J., Aspatria

1886.

Benn, T. G., Newton Reigny, Penrith
Cole, Rev. G. W., Beetham Vicarage, Milnthorpe
Cowper, H. Swainson, Yewfield Castle, Outgate, Ambleside
Crewdson, F. W., Greenside, Kendal
Crewdson, W. D., Helme Lodge, Kendal
Dixon, T., Rheda, Whitehaven
Fletcher, W. L., Stoneleigh, Workington
Foljambe, Cecil G. S., M.P., Cockglode, Ollerton, Newark
Hogg, J. Henry, Stricklandgate, Kendal
Matthews, Rev. Canon, Appleby
Parez, Rev. C. H., Stanwix, Carlisle
Richmond, Rev. H. A., Sherburn Vicarage, Durham
Robinson, John, M.Inst., C.E., East Barry House, Cardiff
Rymer, Thomas, Calder Abbey, Carnforth
Swainson, Joseph, Bankfield, Kendal
Wilson, Christopher M., Bampton, Shap

1887.

1887.

Addison, Percy L., C.E., Cleator
Atkinson, John, Croftlands, Ulverstone
335 Ayre, Rev. L. R., Holy Trinity Vicarage, Ulverstone
Bell, John, Heathwaite, Coniston
Boston Public Library, Boston, Mass. U.S.A.
Collingwood, W. G., M.A., Gill Head, Windermere
Crewdson Wilfred Howard, Abbot Hall, Kendal
340 Curwen, Miss Julia, Roewath, Dalston
Curwen, John F., Horncop Hall, Kendal
Duncan, Rev. R., Whitehaven
Ecroyd, William, Lomeshaye, Burnley
Farish, Edward Garthwaite, Pall Mall Club, London
345 Fielden, Rev. H. A., The Vicarage, Kirkby Stephen
Fletcher, Miss, Stoneleigh, Workington
Garnett, Fred. B., C.B., 4, Argyll Road, Camden Hill, London
Hodgson, Rev. W. G. C., Distington Rectory, Whitehaven
Hoggarth, Arthur, Kirkland House, Kendal
350 Holmes, W., 161, Chatsworth Terrace, Abbey Road, Barrow
Kitchen, Hume, Ulverstone
Lester, T., Firbank, Penrith
Marsh, Rev. W. J., Penrith
Marshall, John, The Island, Keswick
355 Mitchell, Rev. J., Coney House, Penrith
Nelson, George H., Kent Terrace, Kendal
Philadelphia Library Company, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
Price, John Spencer, F.R.G.S., 41, Gloucester Place, Hyde Park, London
Rawlinson, Joseph, Cavendish Street, Ulverston
360 Stordy, T., English Street, Carlisle
Walker, Edward, Oubas, Ulverston
Whiteside, Rev. Joseph, The Vicarage, Shap
Wilson, Christopher Mounsey, jun., Bampton, Shap
Witham, Joseph Shaw, National School, Ulverston
365 Yeates, Joseph Simpson, 7, Devonshire Street, Penrith

1888.

1888.

Breeks, Miss, Helbeck House, Brough, Kirkby Stephen
Bell, E. F., Dean and Chapter Registry, Carlisle
Brougham, Right Hon. Lord, Brougham Hall, Penrith
Bland, Henry Hewitson, Measand Beck Hall, Shap
370 Billing, Rev. R. B., Urswick Vicarage, Ulverston
Braithwaite, John H., Airethwaite, Kendal
Crewdson, Edward, Abbot Hall, Kendal
Cowper, J. C., Keen Ground, Hawkshead
Cox, Eli Lound, Kendal
375 French, John Mason, The Grove, Hopton Mirfield
Fothergill, Miss, 27, Arboretum Street, Nottingham
Metcalfe-Gibson, Anthony, Park House, Ravenstonedale
Gill, Edward, Town View, Kendal
Gordon Smith, Henry, Bank Field, Ulverston
380 Grant, George S., Devonshire Street, Carlisle
Hudson, Rev. Joseph, Crosby House, Carlisle
Hudson, Mrs., Crosby House, Carlisle
Hoodless, W. H., West End, Wigton
Hooppell, Rev. Robert E., M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., Byles Green Rectory, Spennymoor
385 Ireland, William, Sunny Brow, Kendal
Ireland, Mrs., Sunny Brow, Kendal
Jackson, Samuel Hart, Heaning Wood, Ulverston
Jackson, Thomas, M.D., Hazel Bank, Yanwath, Penrith
Keswick Library (per Rev. J. N. Hoare), Keswick
390 Marshall, Walter J., Patterdale Hall, Penrith
Mason, Mrs. Thomas, Redmayne House, Kirkby Stephen
Pearson, R. O'Neil, Swarthdale, Ulverston
Robinson, William, Greenbank, Sedbergh
Ross, Captain A. J. J., Ulverston
395 Rayner, John A. E., 28, Devonshire Road, Princes Park, Liverpool
Snape, Rev. R. H., Eskdale Vicarage, Holm Rook, Carnforth
Stock, Rev. E. Ernest, Rydal Vicarage, Ambleside
Thompson, Mrs., Hackthorpe, Penrith
Tiffin, Dr. Charles J., The Limes, Wigton

Westmorland

400 Westmorland, Col. J. P., Yanwath, Penrith
Woodburn, Miles, Kirkland, Ulverston
402 Ward, Mrs. Clifton, St. Helens, Cockermouth

LIBRARIES TO WHICH COPIES OF THE TRANSACTIONS ARE SUPPLIED.

The Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London
The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen
The Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland, Oxford Mansions, Oxford Street, London
The British Archæological Association, 32, Sackville Street, Piccadilly, London
The Dean and Chapter Library, Carlisle
The British Museum
The Bodleian Library, Oxford
The University Library, Cambridge
Trinity College, Dublin
The Advocate's Library, Edinburgh

SOCIETIES WHICH EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS.

The Oxford Archæological Society (J. P. Earwaker, Merton Coll.
The Lincoln Architectural Society (Rev. G. T. Hervey, Lincoln.
The Kent Archæological Society (The Rev. Canon Scott Robinson).
The Shropshire Archæological Society (Rev. W. A. Leighton, Shrewsbury).
The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne (Robert Blair, Esq).
The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire (R. D. Radcliffe, M.A).

CONTENTS OF VOL.

The Threlkelds of Melmerby, and some other Branches of the Family. 1

Sizergh, No. 1. 48

Sizergh, No. 2. 66

Strickland of Sizergh 75

Leprosy, and Local Leper Hospitals . . . 95

The Layburnes of Cunswick 124

An Architectural Description of Newton Reigny Church 158

The Old Chancel in Brampton Churchyard . . 166

The Oldest Register Book of the Parish of Holme Cultram, Cumberland. 176

The Retreat of the Highlanders through Westmorland in 1745 186

The Baptismal Fonts in the Rural Deanery of Carlisle. 229

Notes on the Postlethwayts of Millom. . . 244

Field Name Survivals in the Parish of Dalston. . 253

Report on Ancient Monuments in Cumberland and Westmorland. 271

Recent Roman Discoveries. 275

Proceeedings and Excursions. 279

Shap Abbey, Westmorland 286

List of Members 315

Publications of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society.

VOL. I.—BISHOP NICOLSON'S VISITATION AND SURVEY OF THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE IN 1703-4. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 12/6.

VOL. II.—MEMOIRS OF THE GILPIN FAMILY OF SCALEBY CASTLE, by the late Rev. William Gilpin, Vicar of Boldre, with the Autobiography of the Author. Edited with Notes and Pedigree by W. JACKSON, F.S.A. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 10/6.

VOL. III.—THE OLD CHURCH PLATE IN THE DIOCESE OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. Messrs. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 15/6.

VOL. IV.—SOME MUNICIPAL RECORDS OF THE CITY OF CARLISLE. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A.; and W. NANSON, B.A., F.S.A. Messrs. C. Thurnam & Sons, English Street, Carlisle. *Price* 15/-.

VOL. V.—(In Preparation): THE PRE-REFORMATION EPISCOPAL REGISTERS OF CARLISLE.

TRACTS.

NO. 1. FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF WESTMORLAND. Edited by Sir GEORGE DUCKETT, F.S.A. *Price* 1/-.

NO. 2. DENTON'S ACCOUNT OF CUMBERLAND. Edited by CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A. *Price* 3/6.

NO. 3. (In the Press). FLEMING'S DESCRIPTION OF CUMBERLAND.

NO. 4. (In Preparation). SANDFORD'S HISTORY OF CUMBERLAND.

THE following Volumes of the Society's Transactions can be had from the Secretary, at the prices appended viz.:—

	£ s. d.
Vol. I. consisting of Three parts (out of print)	
Vol. II. (out of print)	
Vol. III., Parts I. and II.	0 10 6 each.
Vol. IV., Parts I. and II.	0 10 6 each.
Vol. V., (out of print)	
Vol. VI., Parts I. and II.	0 10 6 each.
Vol. VII., complete in One part	0 10 6
Vol. VIII., Parts I. and II.	0 10 6 each.
Vol. IX., Parts I. and II.	0 10 6

Index to the first Seven Volumes to bind up with Volume VII, gratis to Members.

WANTED to Purchase.—Copies of Transactions, Vols. I & II, and Part I, Vol. V. Apply, stating price and particulars, to the Hon. Sec., Kendal.

W

W

3 2044 090 327 826